

1 **Chapter 6: Interlinkages between Desertification, Land**
2 **Degradation, Food Security and GHG fluxes: synergies, trade-offs**
3 **and Integrated Response Options**

4
5 **Coordinating Lead Authors:** Johnson Nkem (Cameroon), Pete Smith (United Kingdom)

6 **Lead Authors:** Katherine Calvin (United States of America), Donovan Campbell (Jamaica), Francesco
7 Cherubini (Norway/Italy), Giacomo Grassi (Italy), Vladimir Korotkov (Russian Federation), Anh Le
8 Hoang (Vietnam), Shuaib Lwasa (Uganda), Pamela McElwee (United States of America), Ephraim
9 Nkonya (Tanzania), Nobuko Saigusa (Japan), Jean-Francois Soussana (France), Miguel Angel Taboada
10 (Argentina)

11 **Contributing Authors:** Cristina Arias-Navarro (Spain), Otavio Cavalett (Brazil), Alexander Popp
12 (Germany), Matteo Vizzarri (Italy)

13 **Review Editors:** Ian Noble (Australia), Yoshiki Yamagata (Japan), Taha Zatari (Saudi Arabia)

14 **Chapter Scientists:** Frances Manning (United Kingdom), Dorothy Nampanzira (Uganda)

15 **Date of Draft:** 08/06/2018
16
17
18

1	Table of Contents	
2	Chapter 6: Interlinkages between Desertification, Land Degradation, Food Security and GHG	
3	fluxes: synergies, trade-offs and and Integrated Response Options	6-1
4	6.1 Executive summary	6-4
5	6.2 Introduction.....	6-7
6	6.2.1 Context of this chapter	6-7
7	6.2.2 Definitions of co-benefits and adverse side-effects	6-7
8	6.3 Framing the discussion of combined and interactive effects	6-8
9	6.3.1 Examining multi-dimensional interactions between response options	6-8
10	6.3.2 Response options examined in this chapter in current and historical interventions.....	6-8
11	6.3.3 Response options represented in future scenarios.....	6-17
12	6.4 Land-based mitigation response options (including negative emissions)	6-19
13	6.4.1 Land based mitigation response options considered	6-19
14	6.4.2 Forestry-based mitigation response options.....	6-19
15	6.4.3 Agriculture-based mitigation response options.....	6-24
16	6.4.4 Other land management-based mitigation response options.....	6-26
17	6.4.5 Bioenergy with CO ₂ Capture and Storage (BECCS)	6-27
18	6.4.6 Other mitigation response options	6-31
19	6.5 Land-based adaptation response options and their implications	6-32
20	6.5.1 Land-based adaptation response options considered	6-32
21	6.5.2 Forestry-based adaptation response options.....	6-32
22	6.5.3 Agriculture-based adaptation response options	6-33
23	6.5.4 Ecosystem based adaptation.....	6-35
24	6.5.5 Other interventions.....	6-37
25	6.6 Desertification response options and their implications	6-39
26	6.6.1 Desertification response options considered.....	6-39
27	6.6.2 Soil management options	6-40
28	6.6.3 Vegetation management options	6-41
29	6.6.4 Water management options.....	6-42
30	6.6.5 Integrated options.....	6-44
31	6.7 Land degradation response options and their implications	6-46
32	6.7.1 Land degradation response options considered.....	6-46
33	6.7.2 Soil management options	6-46
34	6.7.3 Vegetation management options	6-47
35	6.7.4 Water management options.....	6-48
36	6.7.5 Integrated options.....	6-49
37	6.8 Food security response options and their implications	6-51

1	6.8.1	Food security response options considered.....	6-51
2	6.8.2	Increase food production.....	6-52
3	6.8.3	Storage and distribution	6-54
4	6.8.4	Food Supply	6-55
5	6.8.5	Food access and nutrition.....	6-58
6	6.8.6	Demand management options	6-60
7	6.8.7	Other agri-food system options.....	6-61
8	6.9	Managing interactions and interlinkages	6-64
9	6.9.1	Assessing multiple interactions and interlinkages of integrative response options ...	6-64
10	6.9.2	Integrative response options.....	6-65
11	6.9.3	Opportunities for Integrative Response Options.....	6-93
12		Reference list	6-97
13			
14			

1 **6.1 Executive summary**

2 **Response options have interlinked implications across the challenges in the land sector; options**
3 **to address one land challenge may exacerbate other problems** (*robust evidence; high agreement*)
4 (Sections 6.4-6.9). Among the response options available to address the land challenges, many have
5 impacts across more than one challenge either by delivering co-benefits across a range of challenges,
6 for example many sustainable land management practices co-deliver to climate change mitigation and
7 adaptation, to preventing or addressing desertification and land degradation, and to food security (*robust*
8 *evidence; high agreement*) (Section 6.9). Other response options create adverse-side effects for one or
9 more challenges, for example response options that demand land for climate mitigation, could cause
10 adverse side effects if implemented at scale for food production, and thereby food security, *via*
11 increasing competition for land (*robust evidence; high agreement*) (Sections 6.4, 6.9).

12 **Land resources are limited. Competition for land may restrict the scale at which response options**
13 **can be used** (*robust evidence; high agreement*). The land is a finite resource and expansion of the
14 current area of managed land into natural ecosystems would lead to the loss of biodiversity and a range
15 of ecosystem services (*robust evidence; high agreement*) (Section 6.3). For this reason, the scale at
16 which some response options can be applied is limited, with response options that compete for land,
17 e.g. afforestation, BECCS, most affected (*robust evidence; high agreement*) (Section 6.9). Other options
18 that can be applied without changing the use of the land, for example measures to increase the soil
19 organic matter (carbon) content of soils, are not limited by land competition constraints (*robust*
20 *evidence; high agreement*) (Section 6.9).

21 **The impacts of many response options are scale and context dependent, and are uneven across**
22 **different regions and communities** (*robust evidence; high agreement*) (Sections 6.4-6.9). The
23 efficacy, and impacts, of response options to address each land challenge is location specific, with for
24 example, the mitigation effectiveness or adaptation effectiveness differing by bioclimatic region, land
25 management system or local food system context (*robust evidence; high agreement*) (Sections 6.4-6.9).
26 Further, for some scalable response options, large global impacts are seen only when implemented at
27 large scale (Sections 6.4-6.9). In addition, impacts are context dependent, with certain options
28 producing adverse side-effects only in certain locations, for example response options that use
29 freshwater might have no adverse side effects in regions where water is plentiful, but large adverse side
30 effects in regions where water is scarce (*robust evidence; high agreement*) (Section 6.9).

31 **All land challenges need to be considered when addressing potential solutions, in order to identify**
32 **response options that co-deliver across the range of challenges** (*robust evidence; high agreement*)
33 (Section 6.4-6.9). Because the different land challenges are often the concern of different policy and
34 research communities, response options are often proposed to address a specific land challenge.
35 However, since all land challenges share the same land resource, response options can affect, positively
36 or negatively, a number of land challenges. For this reason, considering the impact of response options
37 on all land challenges simultaneously will allow co-benefits to be maximised and adverse side-effects
38 to be minimised (*medium evidence; high agreement*) (Section 6.9).

39 **Many response options (over 40 in number) have multiple co-benefits across land-related goals,**
40 **but some are not currently widely implemented** (*robust evidence; high agreement*) (Section 6.9).
41 The majority of response options considered have potential to deliver co-benefits across the range of
42 land challenges, with co-benefits ranging from large to small across options and challenges (*robust*
43 *evidence; high agreement*) (Section 6.9). Other options deliver large co-benefits for one or two
44 challenges, with negligible impact on others, but do no harm. Many of the same options also have either
45 no, or small, context-specific adverse side-effects (*robust evidence; high agreement*) (Section 6.9).
46 There are, therefore, a range of “no regrets” options that are suitable to wider implementation to address
47 multiple land challenges. While some of these response options are implemented widely in some

1 regions, other are not, and even for those with wide regional adoption, there is considerable scope for
2 wider deployment globally (*robust evidence; high agreement*) (Section 6.9).

3 **Some response options, such as large-scale BECCS, have the potential to deliver very well for one**
4 **land challenge only, with potential detrimental effects on other land challenges** (*robust evidence;*
5 *high agreement*) (Section 6.9). A small number response options have very large potential to address
6 one land challenge, but could lead to large adverse side-effects if implemented at scale. Options that
7 require land use change (e.g. BECCS, afforestation), and thereby contribute to land competition, are
8 most prevalent in this category, with food security the land challenge most often adversely affected
9 (*robust evidence; high agreement*) (Section 6.9). Options that improve land management or improve
10 efficiency of production of food and fibre (sustainable land management options) do not fall into this
11 category and they either do not affect competition for land, or have the potential to decrease it (*robust*
12 *evidence; high agreement*) (Section 6.9).

13 **There are currently barriers to implementation for many response options; identifying and**
14 **removing barriers is necessary to make progress toward sustainable solutions** (*robust evidence;*
15 *high agreement*) (Section 6.9). Since there is good evidence that many response options will deliver
16 multiple co-benefits across the range of land challenges, yet these are not applied universally, is
17 evidence that multiple barriers to implementation exist (*robust evidence; high agreement*) (Section 6.9).
18 A combination of economic, biophysical, technological, institutional, education, cultural and
19 behavioural barriers exist for each response option in various regions, and these barriers need to be
20 overcome if response options are to be more widely applied (*robust evidence; high agreement*) (Section
21 6.9). Options aiming to preserve ecosystem services and biodiversity depend largely on land governance
22 and financial aid, since markets where such services can be traded are not well developed. Improved
23 institutional frameworks would strengthen land governance and facilitate efforts to preserve ecosystem
24 services and biodiversity (*medium evidence; high agreement*) (Section 6.9).

25 **Coordinated action is required across a range of actors, including consumers, land managers,**
26 **indigenous and local communities and policymakers** (*robust evidence; high agreement*) (Section
27 6.9). Since barriers to implementation are economic, biophysical, technological, institutional,
28 education, cultural and behavioural, action is required across a multiple actors (*robust evidence; high*
29 *agreement*) (Section 6.9). Because of the wide range of actors, and the wide range of impacts to be
30 considered across the land challenges, action to address barriers to implementation would be most
31 effective if action were coordinated across the range of actors, including consumers, land managers,
32 indigenous and local communities and policymakers (*robust evidence; high agreement*) (Section 6.9).

33 **The need to act is urgent. Delayed action will result in an increased need for response and a**
34 **decreased potential of response options due to climate change and other pressures** (*robust*
35 *evidence; high agreement*) (Section 6.9). Delayed action to address any of the land challenges of climate
36 change, desertification, land degradation and food security make the challenges more difficult to
37 address in future, and often make the response options less effective. For example, failure to mitigate
38 climate change with increase requirements for adaptation, and may reduce the efficacy of future
39 mitigation options, e.g. by reducing the sink capacity for soil and vegetation carbon sequestration
40 (*robust evidence; high agreement*) (Section 6.9). For this reason, and the extent of the land challenges
41 currently, the need to act is urgent (*robust evidence; high agreement*) (Section 6.9).

42 **Though there are gaps in knowledge and more R&D is required for many response options,**
43 **enough is known to take action now** (*robust evidence; high agreement*) (Section 6.9). There are
44 knowledge gaps for some response options, both in their efficacy and in their broader impacts,
45 particularly among the more recently emerging options (e.g. enhanced weathering of minerals, BECCS;
46 (*robust evidence; high agreement*) (Section 6.9). Nevertheless, many response options have been
47 practiced in some regions for many years and have a broad evidence base, so could be applied more
48 widely immediately, with little risk of adverse side-effects if the best available knowledge is used to

1 design implementation plans for these “no regrets” options (*robust evidence; high agreement*) (Section
2 6.9).

3 **Cost-effective no regrets options are available for immediate local application, providing that**
4 **compliance with sustainable development is considered** (*robust evidence; high agreement*) (Section
5 6.9). Many “no regrets” response options which deliver across the range of land challenges and beyond
6 (e.g. improved dietary health through improved diets) are also cost-effective, with many being low cost,
7 and some even cost negative (*robust evidence; high agreement*) (Section 6.9). Where not already
8 applied due to local barriers to implementation, these response options are available for immediate
9 application, if barriers can be removed. Assessing impacts against the Sustainable Development Goals
10 (and indicators thereof), or other components of sustainable development, would provide a safeguard
11 against inappropriate local implementation (*medium evidence; high agreement*) (Section 6.9).

12 **Creating an enabling environment, including local engagement, to facilitate the adoption of no-**
13 **regrets options is required** (*robust evidence; high agreement*) (Section 6.9). In addition to the need to
14 engage multiple actors, and to assess the impact of implementation across the range of land challenges
15 and against compliance with sustainable development, implementation of response options would be
16 facilitated by local engagement, and the creation of an enabling environment under which the barriers
17 to implementation could be overcome (*medium evidence; high agreement*) (Section 6.9). Policy will
18 require to address all of these issues (*medium evidence; high agreement*) (Section 6.9; Chapter 7).

1 **6.2 Introduction**

2 **6.2.1 Context of this chapter**

3 This chapter focuses on the interlinkages between sustainable land management options¹ to deliver
4 climate mitigation and adaptation, to prevent desertification and degradation, and to enhance food
5 security, and also assess reported impacts on ecosystem services and contributions to the UN
6 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs). By identifying options that provide many co-benefits with few
7 adverse side-effects, the chapter aims to provide *integrative response options* that could co-deliver
8 across the range of challenges. This chapter *does not consider*, in isolation, sustainable land
9 management or other response options to deliver climate mitigation and adaptation, to prevent
10 desertification and degradation, or to enhance food security, since these are the subjects of chapters 2-
11 5; this chapter *considers only* interlinkages between two or more of these challenges in the land sector.

12 Since we aim to assess and provide guidance on integrative response options, we examine, in turn, land
13 based interventions that are designed to deliver solutions to each of the challenges of climate mitigation
14 / adaptation, prevention of desertification, prevention of land degradation, and food security – and for
15 each set of interventions, we examine the co-benefits and adverse side-effects² on each of the other
16 challenges. In the final section, we assess which response options provide the greatest co-benefits and
17 synergies, and the fewest adverse side-effects for the other challenges. The aim of the final section is to
18 identify which options have the greatest potential to co-deliver across the challenges, and the contexts
19 and circumstances in which they do so.

20 In providing this evidence-based assessment, drawing on the relevant literature, we do not assess the
21 merits of policies to deliver these interventions - chapter 7 assesses the various policy options currently
22 available to deliver these interventions - rather we provide a list of interventions that are best able to
23 co-deliver across the multiple challenges addressed in this SR. We use case studies in this chapter where
24 these improve clarity.

25 **6.2.2 Definitions of co-benefits and adverse side-effects**

26 In this chapter we examine co-benefits and adverse side-effects. The definitions provided below help
27 to clarify why interlinkages are largely assessed in terms of co-benefits and adverse side-effects.

28 *Co-benefits*: We use the IPCC AR5 WGIII definition of co-benefits: “The positive effects that a policy
29 or measure aimed at one objective might have on other objectives, without yet evaluating the net effect
30 on overall social welfare. Co-benefits are often subject to uncertainty and depend on, among others,
31 local circumstances and implementation practices. Co-benefits are often referred to as ancillary
32 benefits.” The AR5 WGII and SYR definitions of co-benefits differ only slightly.

33 *Adverse side-effect* is defined by AR5 WGIII as: “The negative effects that a policy or measure aimed
34 at one objective might have on other objectives, without yet evaluating the net effect on overall social
35 welfare. Adverse side-effects are often subject to uncertainty and depend on, among others, local
36 circumstances and implementation practices.”

37 We use these definitions to characterise inter-linkages between the response options proposed for
38 dealing with each land-based challenge. In section 6.3 we outline the approach taken.

¹ Footnote: The majority of interventions considered are sustainable land management options, but a few response options are not based on land management, for example demand-side measures to address food security, community based adaptation interventions and crop insurance programmes for adaptation.

² Footnote: Though many of the co-benefits and adverse side-effects are biophysical, some are socio-economic in nature, and these were also assessed.

1 **6.3 Framing the discussion of combined and interactive effects**

2 In this section we outline the approach used in assessing the evidence for interactions between response
3 options to deliver climate mitigation and adaptation, to prevent desertification and land degradation,
4 and to enhance food security.

5 **6.3.1 Examining multi-dimensional interactions between response options**

6 The procedure for assessing the evidence on interlinkages between response options to deliver climate
7 mitigation and adaptation, to prevent desertification and land degradation, and to enhance food security
8 was as follows:

- 9 1) Through reference to chapters 2 to 5, identify the response options (the list of sustainable land
10 management options and other interventions) proposed to address each challenge, in turn,
11 addressed in this SR
- 12 2) For each response option, assess its impact on each of the other land challenges in this SR and
13 categorise these interlinkages as either co-benefits or adverse side-effects with reference to
14 chapter 2 to 5 where these were noted, and by assessing the literature.
- 15 3) Where evidence exists, note in each section the impact of each response option on ecosystem
16 services (using the list of ecosystem services provided in (Díaz et al. 2018))
- 17 4) Where evidence exists, note in each section the impact of each response option on the UN SDGs

18 Each main section below (6.4 to 6.8) lists the response options (sustainable land management options
19 and other interventions) proposed to address each challenge (climate mitigation and adaptation,
20 desertification, land degradation and food security, drawing on chapter 2-5). Where noted in each
21 chapter, potential co-benefits, and adverse side-effects with each of the other challenges were used –
22 supplemented with an assessment of the literature (since most chapters do not consider co-benefits and
23 adverse side-effects beyond their relationship with climate change mitigation and adaptation). Where
24 evidence exists, the impacts on ecosystem services and the UN SDGs are also noted.

25 For example, when considering land based mitigation response options, soil carbon sequestration is a
26 possible response option, and its potential co-benefits or adverse side-effects, with each of climate
27 adaptation, prevention of desertification and land degradation and delivery of food security, was
28 assessed through reference to chapter 2 to 5 and the literature. In this way, each response option
29 proposed for addressing each land-based challenge, was assessed using evidence from earlier chapters
30 and the literature.

31 We assess the literature examining current and historical interlinkages (i.e. those that have been
32 observed and reported in the literature), but also interlinkages envisaged in scenarios of future
33 interventions, as implemented in integrated assessment models, and other model-based approaches
34 examining potential futures. The issues associated with historical and scenario-based response options
35 are discussed in more detail in 6.3.2 and 0.

36

37 **6.3.2 Response options examined in this chapter in current and historical interventions**

38 Multiple interlinkages between land degradation, desertification, food security, biodiversity and climate
39 change have been reported in previous chapters, with focus on biophysical land-climate interactions
40 (Chapter 2) and on impacts and responses of desertification (Chapter 3), land degradation (Chapter 4)
41 and food security (Chapter 5), respectively. Here, we provide historical and current examples of such
42 interlinkages between challenges and of land-based response options in human-dominated and ‘wild’
43 ecosystems.

44 There is an extensive and globally-relevant scientific literature on the historical and current role of
45 specific land-based mitigation options (see Chapter 2; Smith et al. 2014), including forest management

1 and restoration (Canadell and Raupach 2008; Stanturf et al. 2014) agriculture soils and livestock
2 management (FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization) 2010; Paustian et al. 2016), agro-forestry
3 systems (Ramachandran Nair et al. 2010) and the restoration of wetlands and peatlands (Leifeld and
4 Menichetti 2018).

5 By contrast, until recently relatively fewer studies assessed - mostly at regional level - the interlinkages
6 between options, e.g. on the role of agriculture intensification for reducing deforestation (Lapola et al.
7 2014), or between challenges, e.g. between mitigation and adaptation (Locatelli 2011). The reason is
8 that analysing the co-benefits, adverse-effects and trade-offs of land-based response options is
9 challenging for a number of reasons (Bustamante et al. 2014a). First, the effects of each option depend
10 on the context and the scale of the intervention, i.e. the effects are site-specific, and generalisations are
11 difficult. Second, effects do not necessarily overlap geographically, socially or temporally. Third, there
12 is no agreement on how to attribute co-benefits and adverse-effects to specific mitigation measures; and
13 fourth there are no standardised metrics for quantifying many of these effects. However, an increasing
14 numbers of tools are available allowing integrated assessment of multiple outcomes for different
15 challenges (e.g., Vogt et al. 2011; Townsend et al. 2012; Smith et al. 2013; Turner et al. 2016). This is
16 reflected also in the rapidly increasing interest in global-level integrated approaches, taking into account
17 the sustainable development (e.g. Dooley and Kartha 2018), planetary boundaries (Heck et al. 2018)
18 and with a focus on nature-based solutions (Griscom et al. 2017a; Nesshöver et al. 2017).

19
20 The human domination of ecosystems has resulted in the development of anthropogenic biomes (or
21 anthromes). Ellis and Ramankutty (2008) identified six major anthrome types through empirical
22 analysis of global population, land use, and land cover: dense settlements, villages, croplands,
23 rangelands, forested and wildlands (without evidence of human occupation or land use, about 22% of
24 Earth's ice-free land) (Figure 6.1). Agricultural land-based response options (see 6.4.2 and 6.5.2) tend
25 to dominate in the croplands and rangelands anthromes, forestry responses (see 6.4.1 and 6.5.1) in the
26 forested anthromes and ecosystem based adaptation (see 6.5.4) responses in the wild anthromes.
27 Specific village and dense settlements land-based response options were also documented in the
28 literature (e.g. Ahrends et al. 2010; Huber-Sannwald et al. 2012; Hassan and Nazem 2016).

29 Anthromes are exposed to multiple challenges, including land degradation, climate change, food
30 insecurity, water stress and threatened biodiversity. The spatial distribution of individual land
31 challenges is shown in Figure 6.2, based on recent studies:

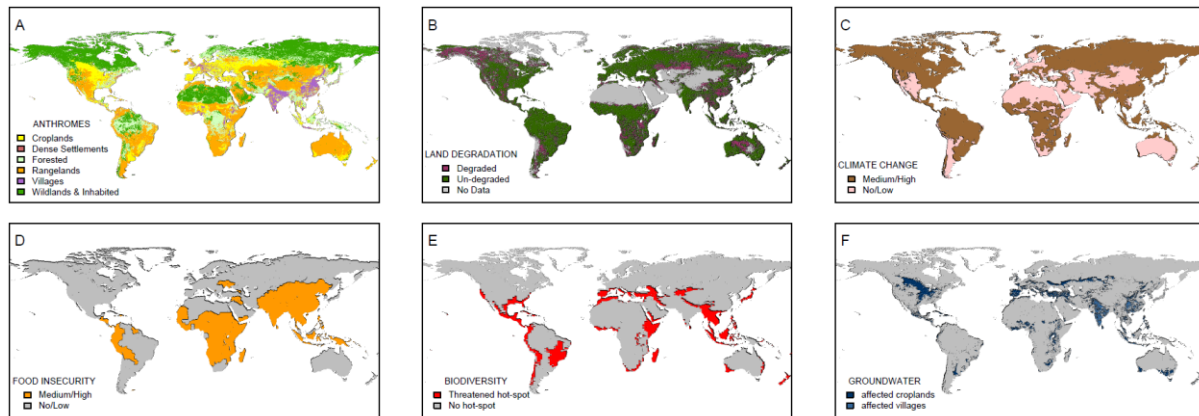
32 - Recent land degradation is estimated from long-term (1982-2006) NDVI decline by correcting for
33 rainfall and afforestation and by masking areas with saturated NDVI (Le Quéré et al. 2016);

34 - Climate change is estimated from the magnitudes of change in local climates between 2000 and 2070
35 following the dissimilarity index calculated by Neftel et al. (2017), contrasting slow (dissimilarity index
36 below 0.7) and rapid (index equal to 0.7 or above) climate change;

37 - Food insecurity is shown as the percentage prevalence of chronic undernourishment (higher or equal
38 to 5%) by country in 2015 (FAO 2017);

39 - Threatened terrestrial biodiversity hotspots correspond to areas where exceptional concentrations of
40 endemic species are undergoing exceptional loss of habitat (Myers et al., 2008; revisited by
41 Conservation International, 2011).

42 - Groundwater stress is estimated for ratios of groundwater abstraction over recharge above one and is
43 mapped for the Cropland and Village anthromes, which abstract water for irrigation (WRI, 2017).



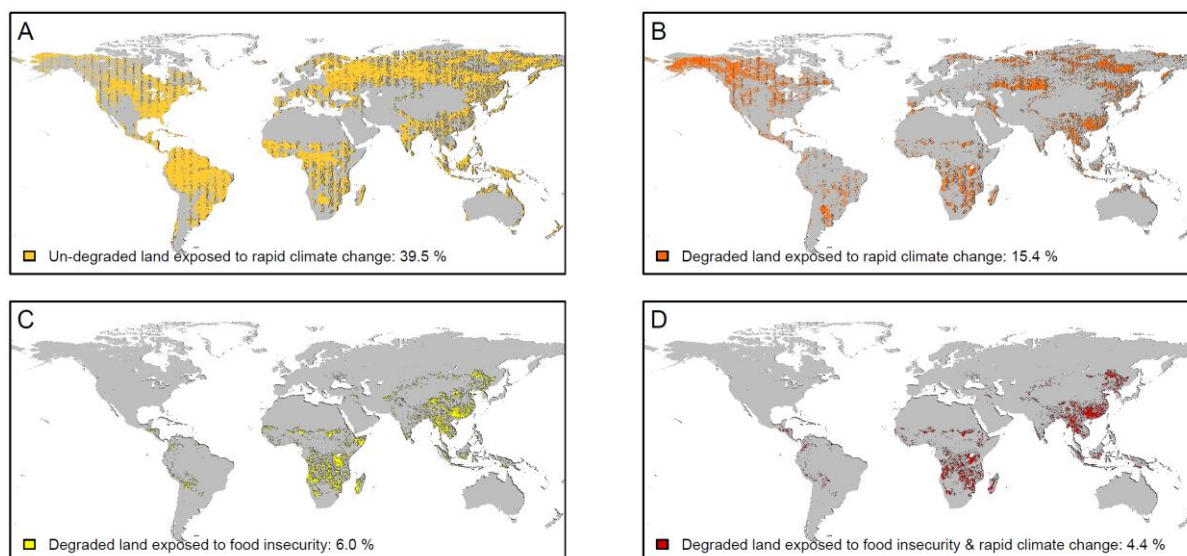
1
2 **Figure 6.1** Global maps of (A) anthropogenic biomes (or anthromes, after Ellis and Ramankutty 2008):
3 dense settlements, villages, croplands, rangelands, forested (semi-natural forests) and wild and inhabited
4 lands (including primary forests and barren); B land degradation (Le et al., 2016); C climate change (Netzel
5 et al., 2017); D, food insecurity (FAO 2017); E, threatened biodiversity hotspots (Conservation
6 International, 2011); F, groundwater stress affecting cropland and village anthromes (World Resources
7 Institute, 2018). For definitions, see text.

8 **Table 6.1** Anthrome area (% ice-free land) and anthrome percentage exposure to individual challenges (see
9 text for definitions)

Anthrome ¹	Anthrome area	Rapid climate change ²	Land degradation ³	Food insecurity ⁴	Threatened biodiversity hotspot ⁵	Ground water overuse ⁶ (croplands & villages)
	<i>% of ice-free land area (1)</i>	<i>% anthrome area exposed to an individual challenge</i>				
Dense settlement	1.2	75.0	17.5	30.0	31.9	-
Village	5.4	69.9	24.0	76.5	28.2	66.1
Cropland	14.7	71.1	21.8	27.2	27.1	61.6
Rangeland	26.8	45.0	23.8	42.6	20.4	-
Forested (semi-natural)	14.0	91.1	17.5	36.6	20.6	-
Wild & Inhabited	38.0	77.3	17.2	12.5	2.6	-
All anthromes	100.0	69.3	20.0	29.7	15.2	61.7

(1) Ellis and Ramankutty (2018); (2) Netzel et al. (2017); (3) Le et al., 2016; (4) FAO (2017) (% prevalence of undernourishment by country in 2015); (5) Conservation International (2011) after Myers et al. (2008); (6) World Resources Institute, Aqueduct database (2018).

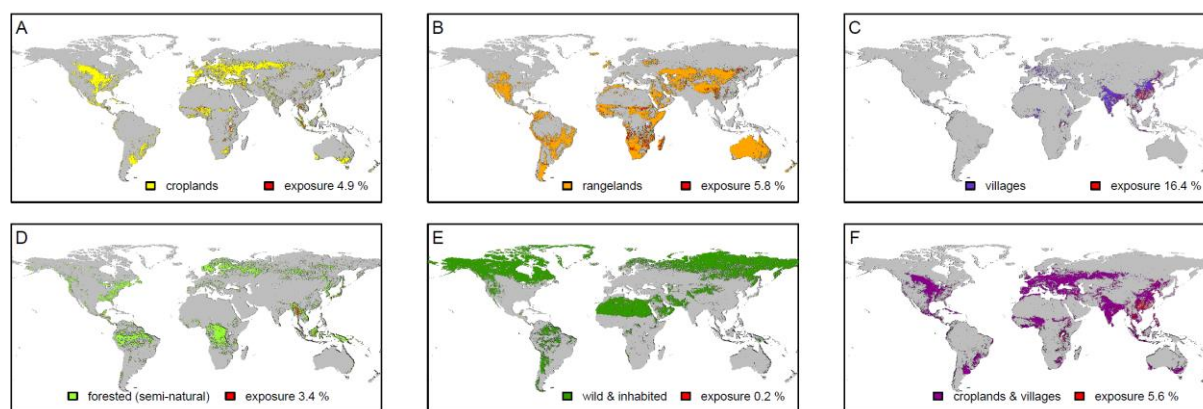
10
11 Anthromes occupy contrasted shares of the ice-free land area, with dense settlements and villages
12 concentrating the majority of the global population in less than 7% of the area, while semi-natural
13 forests, wild and inhabited anthromes occupy more than half of the ice-free land area on a global scale
14 (Table 6.1). Rapid climate change affects close to 70% of the ice-free land area, while the land
15 degradation and food insecurity challenges are concentrated in about 20% and 30% of the global land.
16 All anthromes host threatened biodiversity hotspots. Irrigation potential is constrained by groundwater
17 overuse in more than 60% of the Cropland and Village anthromes and the latter are strongly exposed to
18 food insecurity (Table 6.1).



1
2 **Figure 6.2 Spatial distribution of exposure to selected multiple land challenges. A. Un-degraded land**
3 **exposed to rapid climate change; B, Degraded land exposed to rapid climate change; C, Degraded land**
4 **exposed to food insecurity; D, Degraded land exposed to rapid climate change and food insecurity (for**
5 **definitions, see text; references as in Figure 6.1)**

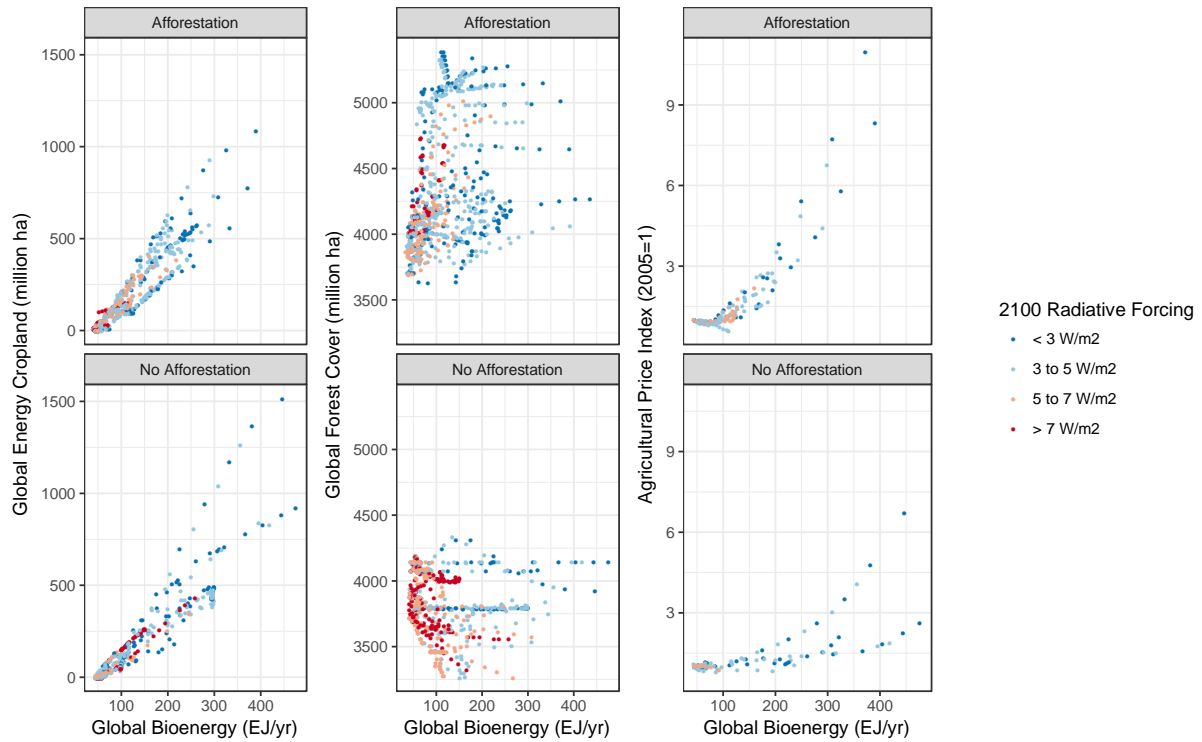
6 Approximately 15% of the global ice-free land area is exposed to a combination of land degradation
7 and rapid climate change, while the combination of the land degradation and food insecurity
8 is predominantly observed in sub-Saharan Africa and in South Asia. 4.4% of the global ice-free land
9 area is exposed to a combination of land degradation, rapid climate change and food insecurity with
10 largest areas also in sub-Saharan Africa and South Asia (Figure 6.3).

11 Anthromes used for agriculture show contrasted regional distributions of the combined land
12 degradation, rapid climate change and food insecurity challenges (Figure 6.5), with largest affected
13 areas located in South and East Asia for the Village anthrome, in Sub-Saharan Africa, East Asia and
14 Latin America for the Rangeland anthrome and for the Cropland anthrome areas affected in multiple
15 regions including Asia, sub-Saharan Africa and central America. Anthromes not used for agriculture
16 also show contrasted distributions of areas exposed to combinations of rapid climate change, land
17 degradation and threatened biodiversity hotspots with the largest area in South-East Asia for the semi-
18 natural forests anthrome, while scattered and relatively small areas are exposed to a combination of
19 these challenges in the Wild and Inhabited anthrome (Figure 6.5).



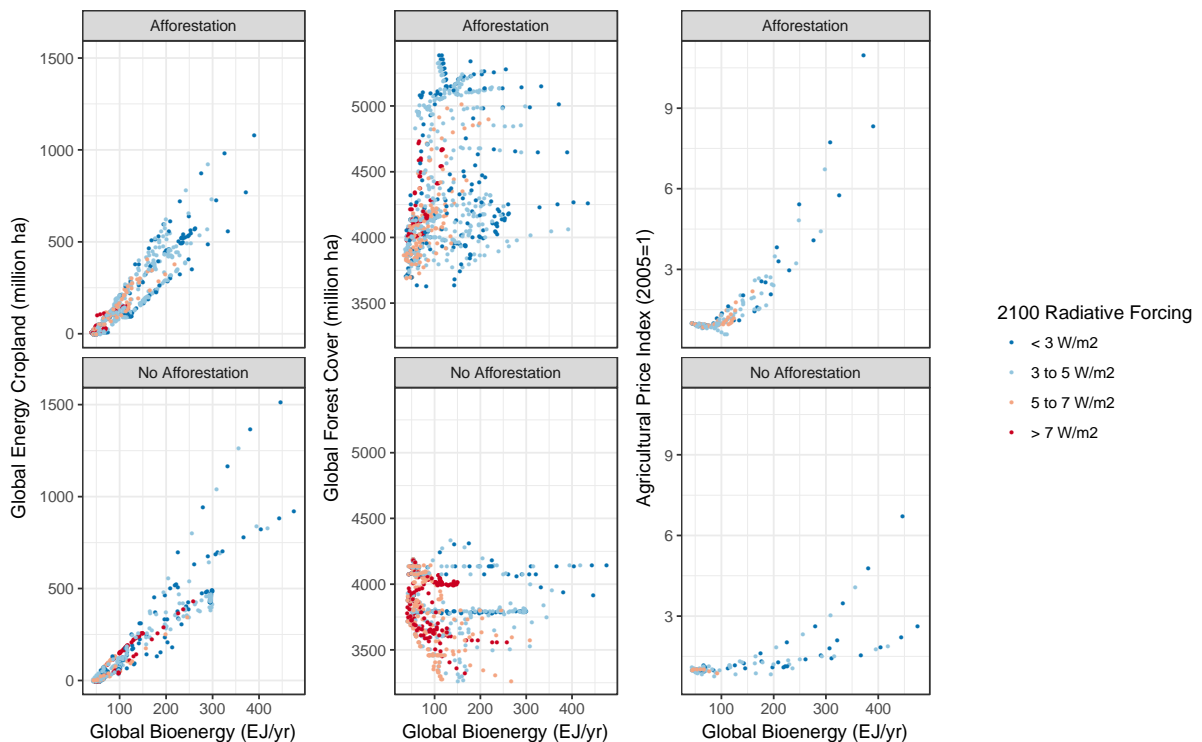
20
21 **Figure 6.3 Spatial distribution of exposure to selected multiple challenges by anthrome. A, B, C. Cropland,**
22 **Village and Rangeland anthromes and their exposure to land degradation, rapid climate change and food**
23 **insecurity. In F, exposure to groundwater stress, rapid climate change, land degradation and food**
24 **insecurity is mapped for both Cropland and Village anthromes. Semi-natural Forests (D) and Wild and**

1 **Inhabited (E) anthromes and their exposure to land degradation and rapid climate change in areas with**
 2 **threatened biodiversity hotspots. In red, anthrome area exposed to the selected multiple challenges. In grey,**
 3 **areas not covered by the anthrome.**



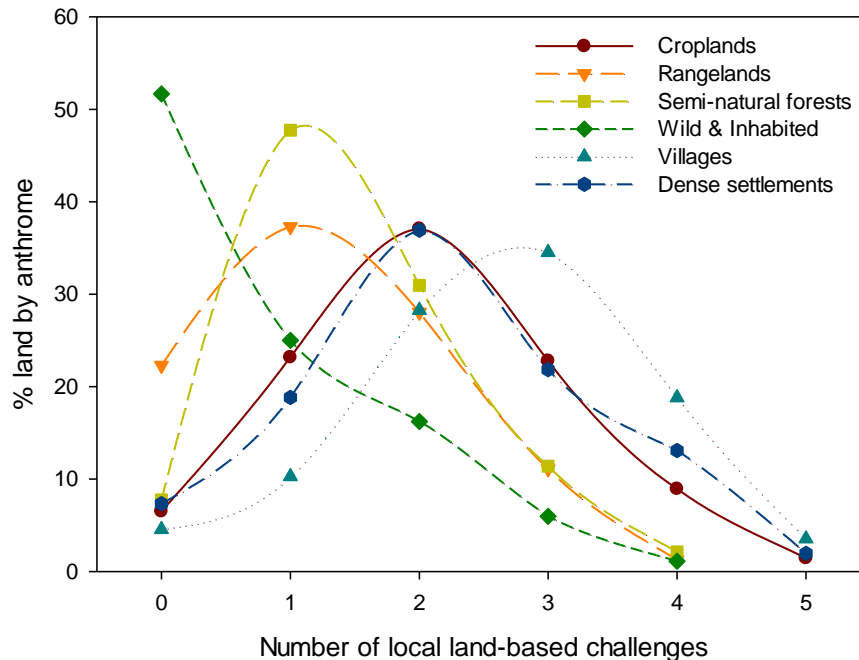
4
 5 **Figure 6.4 Relationship in scenarios from Integrated Assessment Models between future global production**
 6 **of energy from bioenergy, with areas of energy crops (left panels), areas of forest cover (centre panels) and**
 7 **agricultural price index (right panels) under conditions of either afforestation (top panels) or no**
 8 **afforestation (bottom panels)**

9 The global land distribution by anthrome and by number of local land-based challenges (



10

1 Figure 6.6) shows less frequent exposure to multiple challenges in the Wild & Inhabited anthrome
 2 compared to Semi-Natural forests and Rangelands anthromes (often exposed to one challenge or more),
 3 to Croplands and Dense Settlements anthromes (often exposed to two challenges or more) and to the
 4 Villages anthrome (often exposed to three challenges or more). Therefore, there is a general trend of
 5 increased exposure to multiple land challenges in anthromes which are used more intensively.



6
 7 **Figure 6.5 Percentage distribution of land area by anthrome and by number of local land-based challenges**
 8 **including: i) land degradation (and desertification in drylands), ii) rapid climate change, iii) food insecurity,**
 9 **iv) threatened biodiversity hot-spot, v) depleted groundwater resources (in anthromes abstracting water:**
 10 **croplands, villages and dense settlements).**

11 Case studies located in different world regions are presented for each anthrome, in order to provide
 12 historical context on the interlinkages between multiple challenges and responses (Box 6.1: A to F).
 13 Taken together, these case studies illustrate the large contrast across anthromes in land-based
 14 interventions and the way these interventions respond to combinations of challenges.
 15

16 **Box 6.1 Case studies by anthrome type showing historical interlinkages between land-based**
 17 **challenges and the development of local responses.**

18 **A. Croplands. Land degradation, groundwater stress and food insecurity: soil and water**
 19 **conservation measures in the Tigray region of Ethiopia**
 20

21
 22 In northern Ethiopia, the Tigray region is a drought-prone area that has been subjected to severe land
 23 degradation (Frankl et al. 2013) and to recurrent drought and famine during 1888-1892, 1973–1974 and
 24 1984–1985 (Gebremeskel et al. 2018). The prevalence of stunting and underweight among children
 25 under five years is still high (Busse et al. 2017) and the region was again exposed to a severe drought
 26 during the strong El Niño event of 2015-2016. Croplands are the dominant land-use type in these
 27 highlands, with approximately 90% of the households depending on small-scale plough-based
 28 cultivation. Gullies affect nearly all slopes and frequently exceed 2m in depth and 5m in top width.
 29 Landsat imagery shows that cropland area peaked in 1984-1986 and increased erosion rates in the 1980s
 30 and 1990s caused the drainage density and volume to peak in 1994 (Frankl et al. 2013). Since ca. 2000,
 31 the large-scale implementation of soil and water conservation (SWC) measures, integrated catchment
 32 management, conservation agriculture and tree regeneration started to yield positive effects on the
 33 vegetation cover and led to the stabilisation of about 25% of the gullies by 2010 (Frankl et al. 2013).

1 Since 1991, farmers provide labour for SWC during January as free service for 20 consecutive working
2 days, followed by food for work for the remaining days of the dry season. Most of the degraded
3 landscapes are restored, with positive impacts over the last two decades on soil fertility, water
4 availability and crop productivity. However, mismanagement of fertilisers, low survival of tree
5 seedlings and lack of income from exclosures may affect the sustainability of the land restoration
6 measures (Gebremeskel et al. 2018).

7 8 **B. Rangelands. Biodiversity hotspot, land degradation and rapid climate change: pasture** 9 **intensification in the Cerrados of Brazil.**

10
11 Cerrados are a tropical savannah ecoregion in Brazil corresponding to a biodiversity hot spot with less
12 than 2% of its region protected in national parks and conservation areas (Cava et al. 2018). It has
13 undergone extensive cattle ranching (limited mechanisation, low use of fertiliser and seed inputs)
14 through pasture expansion, including clearing forests to secure properties rights, occurring mainly over
15 1950-1975 (Martha et al. 2012). Despite observed productivity gains made over the last three decades
16 (Martha et al. 2012), more than half of pasture area is degraded to some extent and challenges remain
17 to reverse grassland degradation, while accommodating growing demand and simultaneously avoiding
18 the conversion of natural habitats (De Oliveira Silva et al. 2018). The largest share of production is on
19 unfertilised pastures often sown with perennial forage grasses of African origin, mainly *Brachiaria* spp.
20 (Cardoso et al. 2016). This initial intensification era was partly at the expense of significant uncontrolled
21 deforestation and average animal stocking rates remained well below the potential carrying capacity
22 (Strassburg et al. 2014). Changes in land use are difficult to reverse since pasture abandonment does
23 not lead to the spontaneous restoration of old-growth savannah (Cava et al. 2018), moreover pasture to
24 crop conversion is frequent, supporting close to half of cropland expansion in Mato Grosso state over
25 2000-2013 (Cohn et al. 2016). Pasture intensification through liming, fertilisation and controlled
26 grazing increases soil organic carbon and reduces net GHG emission intensity per unit meat product,
27 but only at increased investment cost per unit of area (de Oliveira Silva et al. 2017). Scenarios projecting
28 a decoupling between deforestation, which has already been significantly reduced (–82% emissions
29 from deforestation over 2004- 2014 in the national inventory), and an increased pasture intensification,
30 provides the basis for an Nationally Determined Contribution (NDC) of Brazil that is potentially
31 consistent with accommodating an upward trend in livestock production to meet increasing demand (De
32 Oliveira Silva et al. 2018).

33 34 **C. Semi-natural forests. Biodiversity hotspot, land degradation, rapid climate change and food** 35 **insecurity: restoration and resilience of tropical forests in Indonesia**

36
37 During the last two decades, forest cover in Indonesia reduced by 11.5 Mha in the period 1990-2000
38 (Stibig et al. 2014), and of approximately 15.8 Mha in the period 2000-2012 (Hansen et al. 2013),
39 mainly due to the conversion of tropical forests into agricultural lands (e.g. oil palm, pulpwood
40 plantations). According to the most recent estimates, deforestation in Indonesia mainly concerns
41 primary, intact, and degraded forests, thus strongly contributing to biodiversity loss, and to the reduction
42 of carbon sequestration potentials (e.g., Margono et al. 2014). For example, Graham et al. (2017)
43 estimated that the following REDD+ strategies may cost-effectively increase carbon sequestration and
44 reduce carbon emissions in 30 years: reforestation (965 MtC), limiting the expansion of oil palm and
45 timber plantations into forest (836 MtC and 831 MtC, respectively), reducing illegal logging (638 MtC),
46 and halting illegal forest loss in Protected Areas (414 MtC); at a total cost of USD 15.7 tC⁻¹. The
47 important role of forest mitigation in Indonesia is confirmed by the Nationally Determined
48 Contribution, where between half and two-thirds of the 2030 emission target relative to business-as-
49 usual scenario is expected to derive from reducing deforestation, forest degradation, peatland drainage
50 and fires (Grassi et al. 2017). In particular, avoiding deforestation and reforestation have multiple co-
51 benefits with adaptation by improving biodiversity conservation, and employment opportunities, while
52 reducing illegal logging in protected areas and afforestation have adverse side-effects since they may
53 deprive local communities' access to natural resources, and reduce highly-diverse (but low-carbon)
54 grasslands (cf. Graham et al. 2017). On the adaptation side, the adoption of the Roundtable on
55 Sustainable Palm Oil (RSPO) certification in oil palm plantations reduced deforestation rates of

1 approximately 33% in the period 2001-2015 (co-benefits with mitigation), and fire rates much more
2 than for non-certified plantations (Carlson et al. 2018). However, considering that oil palm plantations
3 are one of the most impacting driving forces of deforestation in Indonesia (e.g., exacerbated in Borneo),
4 it is argued that RSPO still lacks of information about land-clearing trajectories and of comprehensive
5 assessments (Gaveau et al. 2016). About adaptation options, the community forestry scheme “Hutan
6 Desa” (Village Forest) in Sumatra and Kalimantan was estimated to contribute to avoid deforestation
7 (co-benefits with mitigation: between 0.6 and 0.9 ha km⁻² in Sumatra, and between 0.6 and 0.8 ha km⁻²
8 in Kalimantan in the period 2012-2016; Santika et al. 2017), improve local livelihood options, and
9 restore degraded ecosystems (positive side-effects for ecosystem services provision) (e.g., Pohnan et al.
10 2015). Finally, the establishment of Ecosystem Restoration Concessions in Indonesia (more than 0.55
11 Mha of forests now covered, and 1.6 Mha allocated to for the future) facilitates the planting of
12 commercial timber species (co-benefits with mitigation), while assisting natural regeneration,
13 preserving important habitats and species, and improving local well-being and incomes (positive side-
14 effects for ecosystem services provision), at relatively lower costs if compared with timber concessions
15 (Silalahi et al. 2017).

16 17 **D. Wild anthrome. Biodiversity hotspot, land degradation and rapid climate change: rewilding 18 and managing abandoned agricultural land in Mediterranean Europe**

19
20 Since the 1950s, farmland abandonment has been occurring primarily in developed countries, in Europe,
21 North America and Oceania, but also in some developing and transition economy countries such as
22 China, mainly as a result of a decline in the agricultural labor and of changing socio-economic factors
23 causing small scale farmers to move to cities (Li and Li 2017). Much of the abandoned agricultural land
24 is likely to display altered soil quality, a depleted native biota with established alien species and poor
25 ecosystem connectivity. Land-use policies in abandoned agricultural landscapes can differ across
26 regions with a dominant focus on pre- or post-abandonment conservation (Queiroz et al. 2014). Since
27 the 1990’s Europe has experienced a drastic reduction in agricultural land area and most studies have
28 focused on the conservation of the pre-abandonment status, reporting dominantly negative impacts of
29 agricultural abandonment for biodiversity and ecosystem services (Queiroz et al. 2014). Under wet
30 Mediterranean climate conditions, a catchment in the west of Slovenia rewilded for about 70% of the
31 area over a period of 30-50 years, leading to soil (soil organic matter content, bulk density and aggregate
32 stability, van Hall et al. 2017) as well as landscape benefits (reduction of flood risks and runoff
33 discharge). However, the increase in forest cover reduced the stream flow in summer showing that
34 ecosystem services may decline under extensive rewilding (Keesstra et al. 2018). When not the whole
35 catchment area would be forested, but areas with low erosion risks are transformed in extensively
36 managed grasslands, or in mixed systems combining trees and grasses as in agroforestry, multiple
37 benefits for water resource management, biodiversity (especially endangered bird species from
38 grassland areas) and tourism could be obtained (Keesstra et al. 2018). Another example is provided by
39 the traditional agroforestry system in southwestern Iberian peninsula combining extensive pastures and
40 evergreen oak trees. Land abandonment combined with increased droughts and fires have induced loss
41 of productivity and of tree health (Godinho et al. 2016). Nature based solutions adopted in this context
42 include the use of biodiverse pastures rich in nitrogen-fixing legume species which provide soil cover
43 during the year and tend to increase soil organic matter through enhanced plant productivity (Keesstra
44 et al. 2018). Scenarios show that increasing the nature-based use of farmland, forests, and urban areas
45 could create additional jobs in Europe and increase total socioeconomic benefits of ecosystem services
46 (Maes and Jacobs 2017).

47 48 **E. Villages. Land degradation, groundwater overuse, rapid climate change and food insecurity: 49 climate smart villages in southern India**

50
51 Indian agriculture, with 80% of farmers being smallholders (less than 0.5 ha), which combines
52 monsoon-dependent rainfed (58%) and irrigated agriculture, is exposed to climatic variability and
53 climate change. Over the past years, the frequency of droughts, cyclone, and hailstorms increased, with
54 2002, 2004, 2009, 2012, and 2014 being severe droughts (Rao et al. 2016), as well as 2016-2017, with
55 large negative yield impacts for major crops like wheat (Zhang et al. 2017). The development of

1 submersible pump technology in the 1990s resulted in a dramatic increase of the irrigated agricultural
2 area, which has been supported by public policies that provide farmers free electricity for groundwater
3 irrigation (Shah et al. 2012). This shift caused agricultural practices to depend heavily on irrigation from
4 groundwater and induced a groundwater crisis with has large impacts on socio-ecosystems. An
5 increasing number of farmers report borewell failures for two main reasons: borewells have run dry
6 after excessive pumping, or no water was found in newly drilled borewells. The decrease in groundwater
7 table level suppressed the recharge of river beds, turning main permanent rivers into ephemeral streams
8 (Srinivasan et al. 2015). Wells have recently been drilled in upland areas, where groundwater irrigation
9 is also increasing (Robert et al. 2017). Additional challenges are declining soil organic matter and
10 fertility under monocultures and rice/wheat systems. Land is scarce, meaning that the potential for
11 expanding the farmed area is very limited (Aggarwal et al. 2018). In rural areas, diets were deficient in
12 protein, dietary fiber and iron and revolved around the cereals and pulses grown and/or procured
13 through the welfare programs (Vatsala et al. 2017). Cultivators are often indebted and suicide rates
14 among them are much higher than the national average, especially for those strongly indebted (Merriott
15 2016). Widespread use of diesel pumps for irrigation, especially for paddies, high use of inorganic
16 fertilisers and crop residue burning lead to high GHG emissions (Aggarwal et al. 2018). The climate-
17 smart village (CSV) approach aims at increasing farm yield, income, input use efficiency (water,
18 nutrients, and energy) and reducing GHG emissions (Aggarwal et al. 2018). Climate-smart agriculture
19 interventions are considered in a broad sense by including practices, technologies, climate information
20 services, insurance, institutions, policies, and finance. Options differ based on the CSV site, its
21 agroecological characteristics, level of development, and capacity and interest of the farmers and of the
22 local government (Aggarwal et al. 2018). The selected interventions included crop diversification,
23 conservation agriculture (minimum tillage, residue retention, laser leveling), improved varieties,
24 weather-based insurance, and agro-advisory services, precision agriculture and agroforestry. Farmers'
25 cooperatives were set up for custom hiring farm machinery, securing government credit for inputs, and
26 sharing of experiences and knowledge. Tillage practices and residue incorporation increased rice–wheat
27 yields by 5%–37% and income by 28%–40% and reduced GHG emissions by 16%–25%. Water-use
28 efficiency also increased by 30% (Jat et al. 2014). The resultant portfolio of options proposed by the
29 CSV approach has been integrated with the agricultural development strategy of some states like
30 Haryana.

31 32 **F. Dense settlements. Rapid climate change, land degradation and groundwater stress: urban** 33 **farming and green infrastructures in USA**

34
35 Extreme heat events have led to particularly high rates of mortality and morbidity in cities as urban
36 populations are pushed beyond their adaptive capacities, leading to mortality rates increasing by 30%-
37 130% in major cities from developed countries (Norton et al. 2015). There is evidence that increased
38 mortality and morbidity from extreme heat events are exacerbated in urban populations by the urban
39 heat island effect (Gabriel and Endlicher 2011; Schatz and Kucharik 2015), which can be limited by
40 developing green infrastructures in cities. Urban green infrastructure can be defined as public and
41 private green spaces, including remnant native vegetation, parks, private gardens, golf courses, street
42 trees, urban farming and more engineered options such as green roofs, green walls, biofilters and
43 raingardens (Norton et al. 2015). Increasing the amount of vegetation, or green infrastructure, in a city
44 is one way to help reduce urban air and surface temperature maxima and variation and avoid urban heat.
45 During an extreme heat event in Melbourne, Australia, a 10% increase in vegetation cover was
46 estimated to reduce daytime urban surface temperatures by approximately 1°C (Coutts and Harris
47 2013). Urban farming, is one component of urban green infrastructures which is largely driven by the
48 desire to reconnect food production and consumption (Thomaier et al. 2015). Even though urban
49 farming can only meet a very small share of the overall urban food demand, it can add to the supply of
50 fresh and local food—especially perishable fruits and crops that usually travel a long way into cities
51 and are sold at high prices. Ground-based urban farming dominates urban food production, but faces
52 growing land availability and soil quality constraints. Food-producing urban gardens and farms are
53 often started by grassroots initiatives that occupy vacant urban spaces, creatively transforming them
54 often. In recent years, a growing number of urban farming projects (termed Zero-Acreage farming, or
55 Z-farming, Thomaier et al. 2015) were established in and on existing buildings, using rooftop spaces or

1 abandoned buildings through contracts between food businesses and building owners. Almost all Z-
2 farms are located in cities with more than 150,000 inhabitants, with a majority in N. America in cities
3 such as New York City, Chicago and Toronto (Thomaier et al. 2015), where they depend on the
4 availability of vacant buildings and roof tops thereby competing with other types of use, such as roof-
5 based solar systems. One critical aspect of urban farming is the potentially high level of soil pollution
6 and of air pollutants in urban settings, which may lead to crop contamination and health risks that could
7 be reduced in controlled environments. Comprehensive assessments of the potential of urban green
8 infrastructures and urban farming for improving diets and health in cities exposed to climate change
9 and rising food demand are however still lacking.

10

11 **6.3.3 Response options represented in future scenarios**

12 *Reference Scenarios:* Most studies on mitigation and adaptation include a no response counterfactual
13 scenario, referred to as a “reference scenario” in this chapter. For example, Clarke et al. (2014) examine
14 a large suite of reference scenarios, using different underlying socioeconomic and technological
15 assumptions as well as different IAMs. Collins et al. (2013) quantify the effect of one of these reference
16 scenarios, the RCP8.5, on climate change. Other studies examine the effect of these scenarios on
17 desertification (Cook et al. 2014b; Lin et al. 2015; Scheff and Frierson 2015; Fu et al. 2016), land
18 degradation, and food security (Fujimori and ...; Popp et al. 2017a; Calvin et al. 2014).

19 *Mitigation Options:* There is a large body of literature developing and quantifying scenarios of climate
20 change mitigation (Clarke et al. 2014; Riahi et al. 2017a). These scenarios include a variety of energy-
21 related climate mitigation interventions (e.g., changes in energy demand, low carbon energy
22 deployment etc.). However, the inclusion of land-based mitigation options is less comprehensive (see
23 Table 6.2). Most of these scenarios include bioenergy and BECCS; many scenarios include non-CO₂
24 mitigation in the agricultural sector; some scenarios include afforestation or other forestry efforts. For
25 many of the scenarios in the literature, land-based mitigation options are included as part of a suite of
26 mitigation options (Popp et al. 2017a; van Vuuren et al. 2015). As a result, it is difficult to isolate the
27 effect of an individual option on various goals (e.g., desertification, land degradation, food security). A
28 few studies focus on specific land mitigation policies (Calvin et al. 2014; Popp et al. 2014; Kreidenweis
29 et al. 2016; Humpenöder et al. 2018; EMF33 forthcoming); these studies quantify the effect of including
30 an individual mitigation response option on a variety of goals.

31 The mitigation scenarios typically quantify the effect of the response options included on climate
32 change and various aspects of mitigation (e.g., mitigation cost, land use, energy use). Some scenarios
33 quantify the effect on food security, as measured by food prices (Popp et al. 2017a; Calvin et al. 2014;
34 van Vuuren et al. 2015), agricultural welfare (Stevanovic et al. 2016) or the number of people at risk of
35 hunger (Fujimori et al.). Iyer et al. (2018) and (Krey and ...) quantify the effect of mitigation on a variety
36 of sustainable development goals, including food security. Pereira et al. (2010a) examine the effect of
37 mitigation, including BECCS and afforestation, on biodiversity, using forest cover as a metric.
38 Humpenöder et al. (2018) carry out a multi-criteria sustainability assessment of large-scale bioenergy
39 crop production throughout the 21st century.

40 *Adaptation Options:* Increasingly, the scenario literature has expanded to include adaptation options,
41 mostly focusing on energy, agriculture, and water (Nelson et al. 2014; Kim et al. 2016; Reilly et al.
42 2007; Calvin et al. 2013; Kyle et al. 2014). For example, the Agricultural Model Intercomparison and
43 Improvement Project (AgMIP) explored the effect of changes in agricultural yield on cropland extent
44 in a suite of economic models and Integrated Assessment Models (Nelson et al. 2014).

45 The adaptation scenarios often quantify the implications of impacts and adaptation for food security, as
46 measured by food price or food production (Nelson et al. 2014; Kim et al. 2016). However, these
47 scenarios often compound impacts and adaptation; thus, it is difficult to disentangle the effect of
48 adaptation from the residual effect of climate change.

- 1 *Other Scenarios:* There are some scenarios focused on achieving the Sustainable Development Goals
- 2 (SDGs). For example, Obersteiner et al. (2016) develops scenarios targeted at several different SDGs
- 3 and assesses the implications of these interventions on food prices. van Vuuren et al. (2015) develop
- 4 scenarios targeting multiple SDGs and evaluate the implications on other SDGs.

1 **Table 6.2 Scenario Exercises Categorised by the Response Options they Include, as well as whether they**
 2 **quantify implications for various goals (Further references to be added)**

	Type	Quantifies Implications for:								
	Response Option	Individual Options Isolated	Multiple Options Considered Together	Climate Change	Mitigation	Adaptation	Desertification	Land Degradation	Food Security	Other
Reference	None	N/A	N/A	(Clark et al. 2014; Collins et al. 2013)			Cook et al. 2014b; Lin et al. 2015; Scheff and Frierson 2015; Fu et al. 2016		(Calvin et al. 2014; Popp et al. 2017b; Fujimori and ...; van Vuuren et al. 2015; Tai et al. 2014)	(Pereira et al. 2010a)
	Forestry	(Jones et al. 2015; Calvin et al. 2014)	(Popp et al. 2017a)	(Jones et al. 2015)	(Calvin et al. 2014)				(Calvin et al. 2014)	(Pereira et al. 2010a)
	Agriculture Other Land Management BECCS	(Calvin et al. 2014)	(Popp et al. 2017a; van Vuuren et al. 2015; Fujimori and ...)		(van Vuuren et al. 2015; Popp et al. 2017a; Calvin et al. 2014)				(Calvin et al. 2014; Popp et al. 2017a; van Vuuren et al. 2015; Fujimori and ...)	(van Vuuren et al. 2015; Pereira et al. 2010a)
Mitigation	Other		(Iyer et al. 2018)		(Iyer et al. 2018)				(Iyer et al. 2018)	(Iyer et al. 2018)
	Forestry Agriculture	(Nelson et al. 2014; Calvin et al. 2013; Reilly et al. 2007; Kyle et al. 2014)			(Calvin et al. 2013; Kyle et al. 2014)	(Nelson et al. 2014; Reilly et al. 2007; Calvin et al. 2013; Kyle et al. 2014)			(Nelson et al. 2014)	
Adaptation	Ecosystem Based Adaptation Other	(Kim et al. 2016)				(Kim et al. 2016)			(Kim et al. 2016)	
	Desertification Land Degradation	Soil Vegetation Water Management Integrated Options Soil Vegetation Water Management								

Food Security	Integrated Options				
	Increase food production	(van Vuuren et al. 2015)	(van Vuuren et al. 2015)	(van Vuuren et al. 2015)	(van Vuuren et al. 2015)
	Storage and Distribution Supply				
	Food access and nutrition				
Food Security	Demand management options	(van Vuuren et al. 2015)	(van Vuuren et al. 2015)	(van Vuuren et al. 2015)	(van Vuuren et al. 2015)
	Integrated Options SDGs	(Obersteiner et al. 2016)	(van Vuuren et al. 2015)	(van Vuuren et al. 2015)	(Obersteiner et al. 2016; van Vuuren et al. 2015)
	Biodiversity				
Other					

1

2 6.4 Land-based mitigation response options (including negative emissions)

3 6.4.1 Land-based mitigation response options considered

4 Land-based mitigation options considered in this section include traditional mitigation options and those
5 more recently called negative emission technologies (NETs), carbon dioxide removal (CDR) or
6 greenhouse gas removal (GGR) options. Depending on future CO₂ emission trends, the total amount of
7 negative emissions needed to achieve the 2°C target is between 100 and 230 GtC (Rogelj et al. 2015;
8 Smith et al. 2016a). These response options can be classified into those relating to forestry, agriculture,
9 other land management, bioenergy with carbon capture and storage (BECCS), and other options.
10 *Forestry* options include sustainable forest management, afforestation/reforestation, reducing
11 deforestation and forest degradation, use of forest wood for energy and material substitution.
12 *Agriculture* options include climate-smart agriculture, cropland management, trees in
13 croplands/agroforestry, nutrient management, improved grazing, improved rice management, livestock
14 management, grazing land management, avoided grassland conversion, soil carbon sequestration (in
15 crop- and grazing-land), fire management, biochar and improved water management. *Other land*
16 *management* options include coastal restoration of wetlands, peat restoration, avoided peat impacts,
17 avoided coastal impacts, soil carbon sequestration (in natural lands) and fire management. *BECCS*
18 includes bioenergy, and bioenergy with carbon capture and storage, and *other options* include enhanced
19 weathering on minerals, material substitution, harvested wood products and energy substitution. The
20 co-benefits and adverse side-effects associated with these response options for climate mitigation, with
21 interventions to tackle climate adaptation, desertification, land degradation and food security are
22 assessed in the sections below.

23 6.4.2 Forestry-based mitigation response options

24 Forest-related land use or land cover changes play a key role for climate change mitigation. The main
25 strategies for forestry-based climate change mitigation include: (a) conserving and/or enhancing the
26 existing forest-related carbon sinks and stocks; (b) reducing forest-related emissions, and (c) using

1 wood-based products to reduce emissions in other sectors. These strategies may be implemented
2 through the following response options: **i) sustainable forest management** of existing forests including
3 practices used for the purpose of **forest landscape restoration**; **ii) afforestation/reforestation**; **iii)**
4 **reducing deforestation and forest degradation**; **iv) use of forest wood for energy and material**
5 **substitution**.

6 In this section, we deal with options i), ii) and iii), whereas mitigation activities based on option iv) are
7 discussed in sections 6.4.5 (energy uses) and 6.4.6 (material uses). Sustainable forest management
8 includes a wide variety of practices, including the regeneration modality (natural or artificial), the
9 species planted, the schedule and intensity of operations (thinnings, selective logging, final cut, etc.),
10 aimed at maintaining and enhancing the economic, social and environmental value of forests, for the
11 benefit of present and future generations (UN 2008). Afforestation and reforestation both refer to
12 establishment of trees on non-treed land. Reforestation refers to establishment of forest on land that had
13 recent tree cover, whereas afforestation refers to land that has been without forest for much longer.
14 Forest landscape restoration specifically aims to regain ecological integrity and enhance human well-
15 being in deforested or degraded forest landscape (Maginnis and Jackson 2007; Stanturf et al. 2014). It
16 includes wildfire treatment (Carter et al. 2015), weed control, planting or encouraging regeneration on
17 degraded (e.g. Chazdon et al. 2016; Chazdon 2017), herbivore control through fencing, establishment
18 of exclosures, and selective hunting, soil amelioration, and improvement through biochar additions
19 (Thomas and Gale 2015). There is evidence that forest ecosystem restoration potentially leads to a
20 cumulative carbon sequestration of 220-330 GtCO₂ in the 21st century (Dooley and Kartha 2018).

21 In general, in the different Shared Socio-economic Pathways (SSPs), the global forest area can change
22 from about – 500 Mha up to + 1000 Mha in 2100, and the contributions of biomass used for energy and
23 expansion of global forests increase under stringent targets for climate change mitigation (Popp et al.
24 2017a). This large-scale deployment potential gives rise to many possible inter-linkages of forestry-
25 based mitigation options with **climate change, adaptation, desertification, land degradation, food**
26 **security, and ecosystem services**.

27 *Climate change*: Forests interact with the climate system in many different ways (see Chapter 2).
28 Sustainable forest management, forest restoration, afforestation and reforestation mitigate climate
29 change by conserving and enhancing the carbon stock in biomass, dead organic matter and soil – while
30 providing wood-based products to reduce emissions in other sectors through material and energy
31 substitution – and reducing deforestation and forest degradation prevent emissions of carbon (Ciais et
32 al. 2013; Grassi et al. 2017; Pan et al. 2011; Smith et al. 2014b). Trade-offs exist between increasing
33 forest carbon stocks and the yield of wood products, e.g. more harvest decreases the carbon in the forest
34 in the short term but increases the carbon in wood products and the potential for substitution effects
35 (Kurz et al. 2016). The most effective forest carbon mitigation strategy is the one that optimises the
36 carbon stocks (in forests and in long-lived products) as well as the wood substitution effects in a given
37 time frame (Smyth et al. 2014).

38 Forest-based mitigation options also influence the climate system by modifying biophysical properties
39 such as surface albedo and evapotranspiration (Bonan 2008; Pielke et al. 2011), with potentially large
40 implications for the local and global climate (Findell et al. 2017; Mahmood et al. 2014; Perugini et al.
41 2017). There is a clear latitudinal pattern in the biophysical climate response to forest cover (Cherubini
42 et al. 2017; Davin and de Noblet-Ducoudre 2010; Li et al. 2016, 2015; Mykleby et al. 2017; Zhang et
43 al. 2014). In the tropics, biophysical effects reinforce the climate benefits of CO₂ sequestration in trees
44 (*co-benefit*). On the other hand, at higher latitude the contribution from a decrease in surface albedo
45 dominates, causing a warming effect that counteracts the carbon benefits of afforestation and
46 reforestation measures (*adverse side-effect*). Avoided deforestation, afforestation, and reforestation in
47 the tropics thus have the major *co-benefits* to mitigate climate change, whereas there are larger *adverse*
48 *side-effects* at high latitude. In general, the net climate benefits that can be achieved through

1 afforestation are not sufficient alone to compensate for avoidance in reducing fossil CO₂ emissions to
2 achieve temperature stabilisation at low levels, especially when constraints related to biophysical effects
3 and land competition with agriculture and biodiversity are taken into account (Arora and Montenegro
4 2011; Boysen et al. 2017b; Kreidenweis et al. 2016).

5 *Adaptation*: Forest mitigation activities, including the management, preservation and/or expansion of
6 forests, have a number of potential *co-benefits* with regard to adaptation. They may facilitate the
7 adaptation and resilience of forests to climate change by reducing anthropogenic pressures on forests,
8 enhancing connectivity between forest areas and conserving biodiversity hotspots (Ellison et al. 2017;
9 Locatelli et al. 2015a, 2011a; Thuy et al. 2014). There are *co-benefits* for adaptation (e.g. through
10 promoting biological diversity) also in the framework of forest landscape restoration. For example,
11 facilitating tree species mixture means storing at least as much carbon as monocultures while enhancing
12 biodiversity (Hulvey et al. 2013). Similarly, other mitigation activities relevant for forest restoration,
13 such as biochar additions, induce greater aboveground biomass accumulation in native species (Gale et
14 al. 2017). On the contrary, prescribed burning and understory thinning maintain positive biomass
15 increment, despite do not sufficiently promote regeneration (*adverse side-effect*) (e.g., oak stands in
16 Illinois, USA; Carter et al. 2015).

17 Conserving carbon also protects other ecosystem functions and services, which facilitate the adaptation
18 of society: microclimatic regulation for protecting people from heat stresses and crops from climatic
19 variations, wood and fodder as safety nets, soil erosion protection and soil fertility enhancement for
20 agricultural resilience, coastal area protection, water and flood regulation (Locatelli et al. 2015a). Forest
21 resources have been shown to play a role in enabling local livelihood adaptation during extreme events
22 in some African countries (Dasgupta et al. 2014; Robledo et al. 2012). Well-managed reforestation can
23 contribute to adaptation to climate change by reducing the vulnerability of people and ecosystems to
24 current climate hazards and future climate change. For example, restoring forest cover to coastal areas
25 and hillslopes can stabilise land against catastrophic movements associated with wave action and
26 intense run-off during storms and flood events (Locatelli et al. 2015a).

27 However, there might be also *adverse side-effects* potentially associated to forest mitigation activities,
28 e.g. with the establishment of non-native species, especially with the risks related to the spread of exotic
29 fast growing tree species (Brundu and Richardson 2016; Ellison et al. 2017). Forest management
30 strategies aiming at increasing the biomass stocking levels may decrease stand-level structural
31 complexity and the adaptation potential (D'Amato et al. 2011), and may make forest ecosystems more
32 susceptible to natural disasters like wind throws, fires, and diseases (Seidl et al. 2014). Maximising
33 carbon (e.g., fast-growing tree monoculture) may lead to management that reduces options for
34 ecological adaptation (Locatelli et al. 2015a). REDD+ projects can restrict the rights and access of local
35 people to land and forest resources, or increase the dependence of local people to insecure external
36 funding (Caplow et al. 2011). Experiments with an earth system model show that
37 reforestation/afforestation, besides mitigation and alleviation of the need for adaptation under extreme
38 heat events, has a limited potential to enhance adaptation in some regions of the world (Sonntag et al.
39 2016). A study in the Congo Basin based on people's perspectives (Few et al. 2017), identified four
40 main adverse side-effects of forest-based mitigation activities: i) the proximity of forest to cropland
41 constitutes a threat to livelihoods in terms of crop raiding by wild animals; ii) constraints in availability
42 of land for farming; iii) conservation restrictions to preserve ecosystem integrity can restrict the access
43 to resources (e.g. firewood); iv) if strengthened forest management implies greater external
44 intervention, then it may lead to a loss of local power and control over forest resources.

45 Forestry-based mitigation measures need adaptation, and vice versa. For instance, a REDD+ mitigation
46 project is more likely to be sustainable and long-lasting if it integrates adaptation measures for
47 communities and ecosystems. An adaptation project contributing also to mitigation may benefit from
48 carbon funding and capacity building from international instruments such as REDD+. It is therefore
49 important that national and international policies, donors, standards and capacity building initiatives
50 encourage a policy integration of mitigation and adaptation, e.g. through landscape management

1 (Locatelli et al. 2015a). Additional discussion on the mitigation-adaptation link is included in section
2 6.5.2.

3 *Prevention of desertification:* Afforestation and reforestation measures have significant *co-benefits* and
4 synergies with preventing desertification, as forests tend to maintain water quality by reducing runoff
5 and trapping sediments and nutrients (Medugu et al. 2010; Salvati et al. 2014). Successful
6 implementation needs to address issues about the sufficient scale of activity to impact watershed
7 balances, the hydrological response without displacing crop production and affecting rural
8 communities, and gaining payment for non-forest benefits (Harper et al. 2017). Due to
9 evapotranspiration, trees recharge atmospheric moisture, contributing to rainfall locally and in distant
10 location, and trees' microbial flora and biogenic volatile organic compounds can directly promote
11 rainfall (Arneth et al. 2010). Trees enhance soil infiltration and, under suitable conditions, improve
12 groundwater recharge (Calder 2005; Ellison et al. 2017; Neary et al. 2009). Soil and water conservation
13 management practices associated to forest restoration options, such as traditional planting pits, stone
14 bounds, and permeable rock dams, also help to prevent desertification (*co-benefits* for adaptation) (e.g.,
15 African case studies; Spencer et al. 2017).

16 If afforestation programs do not sufficiently take into account the local environmental constraints and
17 tree species, the likelihood of *adverse side-effects* increases. For instance, afforestation using some
18 exotic species can upset the balance of evapotranspiration regimes, with negative impacts on water
19 availability particularly in arid regions (Ellison et al. 2017; Locatelli et al. 2015a; Trabucco et al. 2008).
20 Afforestation in arid and semiarid regions using species that have evapotranspiration rates exceeding
21 the regional precipitation may aggravate the groundwater decline (Locatelli et al. 2015a; Lu et al. 2016).

22 *Prevention of land degradation:* Afforestation and reforestation options are frequently used to
23 counteract land degradation problems (Yirdaw et al. 2017). Complete reforestation of watersheds has
24 been shown to reduce stream salinity (Harper et al. 2017). Planted forests are seen as a degradation
25 driver when they replace natural forests (*adverse side-effects*) (Brockerhoff et al. 2008), whereas when
26 they are established on degraded lands they are instrumental to preserve natural forests (*co-benefit*)
27 (Buongiorno and Zhu 2014). Logging and fires are the major causes of forest degradation in the tropics.
28 Selective logging techniques are “middle way” between deforestation and total protection, allowing to
29 retain substantial levels of biodiversity, carbon, and timber stocks (Putz et al. 2012), and can therefore
30 offer potential co-benefits in terms prevention of land degradation. Other examples of co-benefits
31 include the effects that forests exert to counteract wind-driven degradation of soils, and the positive
32 effects of mangroves to protect coastal zones from extreme events (hurricanes) or sea level rise.
33 Rehabilitation and restoration of drylands, dry forests, or denuded/degraded forest landscapes, through
34 the combination of sustainable livestock husbandry, small scale farming, and agroforestry systems, may
35 prevent land degradation and subsequent negative consequences (loss of ecosystem services and
36 resilience, food insecurity, and social and political instability; i.e., *synergies* with other challenges; *co-*
37 *benefits* for adaptation), especially among competing land users (e.g. Yirdaw et al. 2017).

38 *Delivering food security:* The competition for land between afforestation/reforestation and agricultural
39 production is a potentially large *adverse side-effect* (Boysen et al. 2017a,b; Kreidenweis et al. 2016;
40 Smith et al. 2013). An increase in global forest area can lead to increases in food prices through
41 increasing land competition (Calvin et al. 2014; Kreidenweis et al. 2016; Reilly et al. 2012; Smith et al.
42 2013; Wise et al. 2009), and it can also have adverse side-effects for reduction of water yield and water
43 availability for human consumption (Bryan and Crossman 2013). Forest and biofuel plantations for
44 climate change mitigation may impede the adaptation of communities because of decreased food
45 security, competition for land, short-term benefits for few stakeholders, although there are few co-
46 benefits from enhancing food supply from forests (Locatelli et al. 2015a). Future needs for food
47 production are a constraint for large-scale afforestation plans. For example, in a future world with 8.0-
48 9.5 billion people in 2050, afforestation of about 1300 Mha of abandoned cropland and pastures
49 theoretically sequesters about 100 GtC by 2100, a factor that decreases of 80% if pasture land is

1 excluded or of 50% if unfavorable albedo changes are considered to restrict land suitability (Boysen et
2 al. 2017a). An additional challenge is that global food crop demand is expected by 50%–97% between
3 2005 and 2050 (Valin et al. 2014). Future carbon prices will facilitate deployment of afforestation
4 projects at expenses of food availability (*adverse side-effect*), but more liberalised trade in agricultural
5 commodities could buffer food price increases following afforestation in tropical regions (Kreidenweis
6 et al. 2016).

7 *Ecosystem services*: Afforestation/reforestation have important *co-benefits* with ecosystem services, as
8 carbon stocks are a key asset for provisioning, regulating, and life supporting ecosystem services
9 (Knoke et al. 2014). Relative to a baseline, large-scale afforestation programs would increase vegetation
10 and soil carbon stocks (49-76 Gt C), decreases annual runoff (up to 2%, corresponding to around 16%–
11 32% of human runoff withdrawal) and nitrogen losses (up to 13.6%) (*co-benefits*) (Krause et al. 2017).
12 Changes in runoff affect water supply but can also contribute to changes in flood risks, and irrigation
13 of forest plantations can increase water consumption. As forests generally reduce run-off compared to
14 grassland and croplands, historic land-cover changes were responsible for a 7% increase in total runoff
15 (Sterling et al. 2013).

16 Afforestation/reforestation and avoided deforestation benefit biodiversity and species richness, and
17 generally improve the cultural and recreational value of ecosystems (*co-benefits*) (Knoke et al. 2014).
18 The most recent spatial patterns of forest expansions and contractions do not correlate with the
19 geography of climate trends nor with dry versus moist areas, but trends of forest resources of nations
20 are found to positively correlate with UNDP Human Development Index (Kauppi et al. 2018). This
21 shows that forest resources of nations improve along with progresses in human well-being. Avoided
22 deforestation is key for pristine ecosystems, and has important *co-benefits* with biodiversity and other
23 ecosystem services in the tropics, where deforestation rates are usually high (Hansen et al. 2013) and
24 ecosystems are rich in species (Lewis et al. 2015). Avoided deforestation preserves biodiversity more
25 efficiently and at lower costs than afforestation/reforestation (Rey Benayas et al. 2009). Viewing
26 tropical reforestation primarily as a means of mitigating climate change through carbon sequestration
27 overlooks a suite of other roles such as regulation of land–atmosphere interactions, ecosystem services
28 mediated by biota (e.g. pollination), and societal adaptation to climate variability and change
29 (*synergies*).

30 In the case of afforestation, simply changing the use of land to planted forests is not sufficient to increase
31 abundance of indigenous species, as they depend on type of vegetation, scale of the land transition, and
32 time required for a population to establish (Barry et al. 2014). There are many studies on the relationship
33 between biodiversity and carbon sequestration, with examples of many *co-benefits* and a few *adverse*
34 *side-effects*. Precipitation filtered through forested catchments delivers purified ground and surface
35 water (*co-benefits*) (Calder 2005; Ellison et al. 2017; Neary et al. 2009). The relationship between plant
36 species richness and afforestation is context and scale dependent. Selection of priorities for landscape
37 restoration and incentives for planting of diverse species in selected locations is a cost-efficient option
38 to restore natural systems and endangered species habitats in the presence of a carbon market (Crossman
39 et al. 2011). Species richness has a non-linear relationship with forest cover share and it is sensitive to
40 land use types, climatic conditions and land use configuration (Lautenbach et al. 2017). At a global
41 scale and in many local context the relationship is mostly *synergistic* (Bai et al. 2011; Izquierdo and
42 Clark 2012; Paoli et al. 2010; Ren et al. 2017), especially in tropical rainforests where high levels of
43 carbon sequestration can be achieved in major biodiversity hotspots (Larsen et al. 2011; Lewis et al.
44 2015; Siikamäki and Newbold 2012). However, *adverse side-effects* are identified at country or regional
45 scale where afforestation leads to a decrease in plant species richness (Greve et al. 2013; Lautenbach et
46 al. 2017; Thomas et al. 2013).

47 Particular activities associated with forest landscape restoration, such as mixed planting, assisted natural
48 regeneration, and reducing impact of disturbances (e.g. prescribed burning) have positive implications

1 for the conservation of native species, tree species richness, availability of wood for energy and
2 industry, and fresh water supply, thus sustaining local livelihood (*co-benefits*) (Ciccarese et al. 2012;
3 Suding et al. 2015). Reducing harvesting rates and prolonging rotation periods may induce, on the one
4 hand, an increased vulnerability of stands to external disturbances and catastrophic events (*adverse*
5 *side-effect*) (Yousefpour et al. 2018), and on the other hand, the accumulation of carbon in biomass and
6 deadwood has positive effects on biodiversity conservation and nutrient retention (*co-benefit*) (Stutz
7 and Lang 2017). Dense tree planting and fire suppression may induce a reduction of biodiversity and
8 ecosystem functions of other biomes, such as e.g. grasslands (*adverse side-effect*) (Veldman et al. 2015).

9 **6.4.3 Agriculture-based mitigation response options**

10 According to IPCC WGIIIAR5, Chapter 11 (Smith et al. 2014b), the Agriculture, Forestry and Other
11 Land Use (AFOLU) sector is responsible for just under a quarter (about 10–12 GtCO₂eqyr⁻¹) of
12 anthropogenic greenhouse gases (GHG) emissions mainly from deforestation and agricultural
13 emissions from livestock, soil and nutrient management. The mitigation potential in agriculture-based
14 mitigation (AgbM) response options is derived from both an enhancement of removals of GHG, as well
15 as reduction of emissions through management of land and livestock. Mitigation strategies that go
16 through the reduction of emission sources refer, mainly, to the reduction of: a) CO₂ emissions into the
17 atmosphere due to deforestation and conversion of pastures and grasslands (Houghton and Nassikas,
18 2017); b) N₂O emissions from agricultural soils, associated with the addition of N as mineral and
19 organic fertiliser (Snyder et al. 2014) Snyder et al., 2009; Snyder et al. 2014) the return of agricultural
20 residues to soils (Shan and Yan, 2013), and the excreta of grazing animals (Gerber et al., 2013); and c)
21 CH₄ emissions from waterlogged soils as rice fields (Wang et al. 2017) and from ruminants by enteric
22 fermentation (Gerber et al., 2013). The strategies associated with the improvement of removals of
23 atmospheric CO₂ are related to the increase in photosynthesis by plants and the storage of fixed carbon,
24 whether as woody tissue in afforestation, fresh organic C in root systems of grasses, and organic C
25 stabilised in the soil (Smith et al. 2014; Paustian et al. 2016; Conant et al. 2017; Merante et al., 2017).

26 *Mitigation:* A variety of agricultural management practices and technologies are known to reduce soil
27 GHG emissions and promote C sequestration, most of which also provide environmental co-benefits
28 although many of them at an early stage of implementation and inaccurate quantification of emissions
29 and reductions (Paustian et al. 2016). However, responses may be site specific and variable according
30 to the situation. For example, the impact of no till farming and conservation agriculture on soil carbon
31 stocks may be positive (de Moraes Sá et al. 2017), null or even negative ((Palm et al. 2014); (Powlson
32 et al. 2014); (Cheesman et al. 2016); (Powlson et al. 2016); (VandenBygaart 2016)), as depending on
33 the amount of crop residues returned to the soil. Except under determined circumstances, such as the
34 case of some low organic carbon soils or when no till farming is combined with intensive rotations and
35 complete fertilisation scheme, it is not so easy to increase soil organic carbon in the profile of
36 agricultural soils, at less if only harvest crops are produced. This is so because only a minor proportion
37 of photo-assimilates is derived to the root system in modern crops. The potential of cover crops to
38 sequester carbon in the soil varies between 0.10 and 1 Mgha⁻¹ yr⁻¹ of SOC relative to no-till without
39 cover crops, as depending on cover crop species, soil type, and precipitation input. Livestock systems
40 exhibit great climate change mitigation potential, through management options that sustainably
41 intensify livestock production, promote carbon sequestration in rangelands and reduce emissions from
42 manures, and through reductions in the demand for livestock products (Lemaire et al., 2014; Herrero et
43 al. 2016a), or with autonomous transitions from extensive to more productive systems (Havlik et al.
44 2014). Climate smart agriculture (CSA) (see 5.4.6.6 Section in Chapter 5) aims -among other
45 objectives- at enhancing the productivity and resilience of natural and agricultural ecosystem functions,
46 showing clear co-benefits with mitigation of climate change (Lipper et al. 2014; Steenwerth et al. 2014).
47 Its implementation requires increasing the adaptive capacity of farmers as well as the resilience and
48 resource use efficiency in agricultural production systems (Lipper et al. 2014).

1 *Adaptation*: mitigation options aiming at increasing soil carbon stocks and diversifying crops and
2 products, such as the case of CSA have clear co-benefits with adaptation, as they also promote resilience
3 to climate change (Shirsath et al. 2017). Except for the case of nutrient management and precision
4 agriculture, mitigation based on reducing GHG emissions has neutral impacts on adaptation.

5 *Prevention of desertification*: Desertification is a complex process and can result from both abiotic and
6 biotic processes (see 3.1.3 section, Chapter 3), which can be prevented by means of technological,
7 socio-economic and political measures (see 3.6 section, Chapter 3). Technological and SLM options
8 preventing desertification generally based on the increase of land cover and soil carbon stores and the
9 achievement of more resilient climate systems (e.g. better water availability and water productivity)
10 have clear co-benefits with mitigation of climate change. However, there are possible adverse side-
11 effects with regard to erosion control, since this generates conflicting effects on soil carbon: it is lost in
12 eroded sites and gained in deposition sites (Kirkels et al. 2014). The control of invasive species can
13 generate losses, when these species are woody rich in carbon (i.e. shrub encroachment) (D'Odorico et
14 al. 2013; Chiti et al. 2017). Finally, the possibility of agriculture in recovered sites may increase CO₂
15 and N₂O emissions from agricultural soils (Smith et al. 2014b). Many of these effects are site specific
16 and highly dependent of species and varieties used (crops, livestock), and management (e.g. pastoral
17 farming, grazing systems).

18 *Prevention of land degradation*: Actions to address land degradation involve planned interventions
19 based on land restoration and sustainable land management (SLM) (see section 4.9.1, Chapter 4). A
20 study of the status of the world's soils shows that globally erosion is the main process of degradation,
21 followed by nutrient imbalance (deficits and excesses), loss of carbon stocks and salinisation (FAO and
22 ITPS 2015). There are clear co-benefits between the actions of AgbM and the prevention of degradation
23 that occurs mainly due to improvements in soil quality, biodiversity and increases in carbon stocks.
24 Climate extremes such as droughts or storms can lead to a decrease in regional ecosystem carbon stocks
25 and therefore have the potential to negate an expected increase in terrestrial carbon uptake (Reichstein
26 et al. 2013). So, there are clear co-benefits with management options promoting photosynthetic activity
27 by plants and soil C sequestration. However, some adverse side effects may also appear. For example,
28 higher crop productivity in recovered areas could lead to higher CO₂ and N₂O soil emissions.
29 Reconstruction of eroded soils could affect sites in which carbon has been transported and deposited by
30 erosion (Kirkels et al. 2014). As with desertification prevention, effects are site specific and highly
31 dependent of species and varieties used, and management. Mineral fertilisers are used to avoid plant
32 nutrient depletion in agricultural soils, increasing both direct and indirect N₂O emissions from N
33 fertilisers. They may be reduced by a better timing and formulation of fertilisers (Snyder et al. 2009;
34 Snyder et al. 2014; Shcherbak et al. 2014), the use of enhanced-efficiency N fertilisers (Halvorson et
35 al. 2014), and precision agriculture (Yost et al. 2017).

36 *Delivery of food security*: Many interventions targeted either to increase food production, climate
37 change adaptation or mitigation are intricately linked with each other leading to complex interaction
38 (Vermeulen et al. 2012; section 5.6, Chapter 5). Smith et al. (2013) noted a number of co-benefits
39 between demand-based mitigation measures and food security. For example, the increase of carbon
40 stores in soils and resilience through CSA, management of rotations, the balance of nutrients and of
41 grazing systems, among others also improve productivity (Wheeler and von Braun 2013; Lipper et al.
42 2014; (Campbell and Veteto 2015a)(Merante et al. 2017)). Possible adverse side-effects are caused
43 when delivery of food security is achieved by increasing cultivated areas and crop yields, which would
44 result in higher GHG emissions. Increases in food production achieved at the expense of agricultural
45 expansion have clear adverse side effects with mitigation of climate change (i.e. C stock losses),
46 biodiversity and other ecosystem services, with possible negative climate feedbacks (Smith et al. 2014b;
47 Newbold et al. 2015; Salazar et al. 2015). There are several options aiming at increasing crop and
48 livestock productivity, combining genetic improvement, sustainable intensification and closing yields

1 gaps by a better soil, water and crop management. By the hand, a higher crop and livestock production
2 inevitably results in higher GHG emissions from agricultural soils and livestock, although emissions by
3 produced unit (e.g. grain, meat, milk, etc.) may be lower under sustainable intensification. Livestock
4 systems may be a source rather than a fate of atmospheric carbon, if not prioritising mitigation over
5 productivity, as when not targeting emissions from land use changes (Havlik et al. 2014).

6 *Biodiversity and ecosystem services*: Intensive agriculture has led to several drawbacks such as
7 biodiversity loss, climate change, erosion, and pollution of air and water. Some ecosystem services are
8 enhanced under conservation agriculture and SLM (e.g. erosion control and runoff reduction), but others
9 (i.e. soil carbon sequestration) are not necessarily (Palm et al. 2014). Compared to the
10 efficiency/substitution paradigm of intensive agriculture, biodiversity-based agriculture, such as the
11 design of agricultural landscapes, exhibit clear co-benefits with biodiversity and ecosystem services.
12 However, they are more knowledge intensive and require implementing a more systemic and holistic
13 view of agricultural systems (Duru et al. 2015; Landis 2017). A recent study by Smith et al. (2018)
14 shows that moving the global warming goal from 2°C to 1.5°C through agriculture-based carbon
15 sequestration has a neutral to positive impact on biodiversity (number of species). Climate mitigation
16 by bioenergy crops can generate conflicts with biodiversity, as long as the design of expanded biofuel
17 production avoids areas of special biodiversity concerns or embeds new production areas within a
18 sustainable matrix of natural and transformed ecosystems (Joly et al. 2015).

19 *UN SDGs*: Agriculture based mitigation options will likely contribute positively to SDGs 2, 6, 12, 13,
20 15, as described in Howden et al. (2007), Challinor et al. (2014) and Altieri and Nicholls (2017).

21 **6.4.4 Other land management-based mitigation response options**

22 A recent study (Griscom et al. 2017a) has highlighted the role of coastal, wetland and peatland
23 restoration/management for providing carbon sequestration for climate mitigation action, and a section
24 in the Carbon Dioxide Removal chapter of the UNEP Emissions Gap Report (UNEP 2017) also featured
25 coastal, wetland and peatland restoration as an option. These ecosystems are defined as high carbon
26 density, anaerobic ecosystems, including “inland organic soils and wetlands on mineral soils, coastal
27 wetlands including mangrove forests, tidal marshes and seagrass meadows, and constructed wetlands
28 for wastewater treatment” (IPCC 2014a). Peatlands and coastal wetlands store 44%-71% of the global
29 terrestrial biological carbon pool (Zedler and Kercher 2005). Like other biological carbon pools, the
30 carbon stocks in coastal, wetland and peat ecosystems are vulnerable to reversal (Parish et al. 2008),
31 but these ecosystems also have significant carbon sequestration potential (Page and Hooijer 2016).
32 Griscom et al. (2017) estimated that, by 2030, avoided coastal wetland impacts, avoided peat impacts
33 and peat restoration could deliver 0.3, 0.7 and 0.8 GtCO₂ yr⁻¹ of carbon sequestration, respectively.

34 *Adaptation*: The restoration of coastal, wetland and peat ecosystems will also likely deliver co-benefits
35 for adaptation, for example *via* restored peatlands and wetlands providing increased resilience to climate
36 change through improved water holding capacity, thereby helping to prevent downstream flooding
37 under extreme rainfall events (Munang et al. 2013b). The storage and regulation of water flow in
38 wetlands may also buffer against the effects of drought (Munang et al. 2014), thereby also conferring
39 adaptation co-benefits. There are no obvious adaptation adverse side-effects from wetland management,
40 except *via* the opportunity costs associated with taking cultivated peats / wetlands out of production,
41 which could affect the ability of smallholders using this land to adapt to future climate change if their
42 livelihoods are adversely impacted (Hadi et al., 2005).

43 *Prevention of desertification*: In terms of desertification, coastal, wetland and peat land restoration may
44 have downstream impacts on water flow, thereby regulating water flow to arid areas downstream
45 (Munang et al. 2014), but are unlikely to provide either direct co-benefits nor adverse side effects for
46 desertification prevention.

1 *Prevention of land degradation:* Coastal, wetland and peat land restoration provide direct co-benefits
2 to the prevention of land degradation. Large areas of global coastal wetlands and peatlands are degraded
3 (Limpens et al. 2008), so restoration is an effective method to halt and reverse this form of land
4 degradation, providing clear co-benefits. Identical management interventions would be used for both
5 climate mitigation and for prevention / reversal of land degradation (Griscom et al. 2017a). There are
6 no obvious adverse side-effects.

7 *Delivery of food security:* There are few synergies between coastal, wetland and peatland restoration
8 and delivery of food security, since these lands are not used for food production (with the exception of
9 fish and edible plants sources from wetlands, which is a minor contributor to food supply globally).
10 Adverse side-effects may arise where the coastal wetlands or peatlands are used for food production.
11 Large areas of tropical peatlands have been drained and cleared for food production (e.g. (Miettinen et
12 al. 2012)) and their restoration could displace food production and damage local food supply in these
13 areas. The same is true for cultivated northern peatlands (Grønlund et al., 2006). The restoration of
14 coastal habitats (e.g. mangroves) could also compete with local fisheries and aquaculture, having local
15 impacts on food supply and livelihoods (Bush et al. 2010).

16 *Biodiversity and ecosystem services:* Coastal, wetland and peat land restoration are likely to provide co-
17 benefits for biodiversity, since these ecosystems often are comprised of specialised flora and fauna
18 (Bonn et al. 2014; (Yu et al. 2017)), and are declining in global extent (Limpens et al., 2008). Protection
19 of natural / semi-natural coastal wetlands and peatlands from future degradation would help to prevent
20 biodiversity loss (Yu Minayeva et al., 2017). In terms of other ecosystem services (Yu Minayeva et al.,
21 2017), coastal, wetland and peat land and peatland restoration for climate mitigation would likely
22 provide co-benefits for water provision (Kivaisi, 2001), climate regulation (Joosten et al., 2016), hazard
23 regulation (flood management; Erwin, 2009), soil and water quality (purification; Kivaisi, 2001),
24 supporting services (primary production, soil formation, nutrient cycling, water cycling and ecological
25 interactions; Kivaise, 2001), and in some places, cultural services (e.g. tourism to natural / wild areas,
26 landscape aesthetics; (Daniel 2012)Daniel et al., 2012). Adverse side-effects might occur with food,
27 fibre and energy production if cultivated peatlands are taken out of production.

28 *UN SDGs:* The restoration of coastal, wetland and peatland ecosystems will likely contribute positively
29 to SDGs 1, 3, 6, 11, 12, 13, 14, and 15 (from benefits listed in Munang et al. 2013b and Yu Minayeva
30 et al., 2017), and is unlikely to adversely affect any SDG, except for SDG 2 if land used for producing
31 food is taken out of production without compensatory action elsewhere in the food system (Stehfest et
32 al. 2009a; Bajželj et al. 2014a).

33 **6.4.5 Bioenergy with CO₂ Capture and Storage (BECCS)**

34 Bioenergy production mitigates climate change by delivering an energy service, therefore avoiding
35 combustion of fossil energy. It is the most common renewable energy source used today in the world
36 and the one with the largest future potential deployment (Chum et al. 2011; Creutzig et al. 2015; Slade
37 et al. 2014). Bioenergy is produced from dedicated forest or agricultural systems and residues or
38 municipal solid waste. It is widely-deployed as a climate change mitigation option in the energy and
39 transport sector in many future scenarios (Chum et al. 2011; Clarke et al. 2014; Creutzig et al. 2015;
40 Edelenbosch et al. 2016; Popp et al. 2014; Riahi et al. 2017b; Sims et al. 2014), especially those aiming
41 at a stabilisation of global climate at 2°C or less (Edelenbosch et al. 2016; Popp et al. 2014, 2017b; van
42 Vuuren et al. 2016; Van Vuuren et al. 2010; van Vuuren et al. 2011). Bioenergy with CO₂ Capture and
43 Storage (BECCS) entails the use of bioenergy technologies (e.g., bioelectricity or bioliquids) in
44 combination with CO₂ capture and storage such that most or all of the CO₂ produced during conversion
45 or combustion is captured and stored, rather than emitted to the atmosphere. Additionally, since growing
46 bioenergy removes CO₂ from the atmosphere, BECCS is considered a Carbon Dioxide Removal (CDR)
47 or Negative Emissions Technology (NET). BECCS simultaneously provides energy and reduces
48 atmospheric CO₂ concentrations. Note that while a BECCS demonstration project exists, it has yet to

1 be deployed at scale (Kemper 2015a); see Section 6.9 and Chapter 7 for a further discussion of barriers
2 to BECCS deployment.

3 BECCS is widely deployed in scenarios (see Cross-Chapter Box) to achieve the large-scale negative
4 emissions needed to stabilise global temperature rise (Anderson and Peters 2016; Benson 2014; Riahi
5 et al. 2017b; Rogelj et al. 2011; van Vuuren et al. 2016). The IPCC AR5 found that excluding CDR
6 techniques, like BECCS, could result in infeasibility of low stabilisation targets, like 450ppm CO₂
7 (Clarke et al. 2014). BECCS can reduce mitigation costs (Muratori et al. 2016; Kemper 2015a), the cost
8 of producing energy, and affect the timing of mitigation. Scenarios without BECCS typically require
9 earlier mitigation action (Van Vuuren et al. 2017).

10 The use of bioenergy and BECCS in scenarios varies significantly across scenarios, depending on the
11 degree of climate mitigation, the inclusion of other mitigation options, the demand for land for other
12 uses, etc. (see Section 6.3, Chapter 2; Cross-Chapter Box). Scenarios using BECCS show its
13 sequestration as ranging from 2 and 10 GtCO₂yr⁻¹ in 2050 (Fuss et al. 2014) and as much as 18 GtCO₂
14 yr⁻¹ in 2100 (IPCC SR1.5; Chapter 2; Cross-Chapter Box). Achieving such sequestration requires
15 significant production and use of bioenergy, with estimated energy use of up to 400 EJyr⁻¹ (IPCC
16 SR1.5; Chapter 2; Cross-Chapter Box). Production of bioenergy on that scale has the potential for
17 increased competition for land and interlinkages with food security and ecosystem services (Slade et al.
18 2014). The estimated cropland area for bioenergy and BECCS in the IAM-based scenarios ranges from
19 0 to 1500 MHa (Popp et al. 2017b), Section 6.3).

20 Many aspects directly linked to bioenergy and BECCS can either increase or dampen their climate
21 change mitigation benefits. Examples include a weakening of the global land and ocean sinks as a
22 response to negative emissions, timing of carbon dynamics, direct and indirect land use changes to grow
23 bioenergy crops, including the associated biophysical effects, and life-cycle emissions of GHGs to
24 harvest, transport, and process biomass resources. These issues have case-specific implications and
25 spatial variability, and are discussed in more detail in Chapter 2.

26 *Adaptation:* Bioenergy and BECCS compete for land and water with other uses, including adaptation.
27 Increased use of bioenergy and BECCS can result in large expansion in cropland area (Popp et al.
28 2017b; Calvin et al. 2014; Smith et al. 2016b) and in increased irrigation water use and increased water
29 scarcity (Chaturvedi et al. 2013a; Hejazi et al. 2014, 2015a; Popp et al. 2011; Smith et al. 2016b; Fuss
30 et al. 2018) (*adverse side-effect*). Intensive land use practices may trade short-term increases in forest
31 and agricultural production systems for long-term losses in ecosystem services, including soil health
32 (*adverse side-effect*) (Foley et al. 2011). Under certain circumstances (low inputs of fossil fuels and
33 chemicals, limited irrigation, heat/drought tolerant species, using marginal land), biofuel programs can
34 be beneficial to future adaptation of ecosystems (*co-benefit*) (Dasgupta et al. 2014; Noble et al. 2014).
35 In summary, bioenergy and BECCS can result in *small co-benefits* for adaptation under certain
36 circumstances (limited evidence, high agreement), but in general results in *large adverse side-effects*
37 for adaptation (medium confidence).

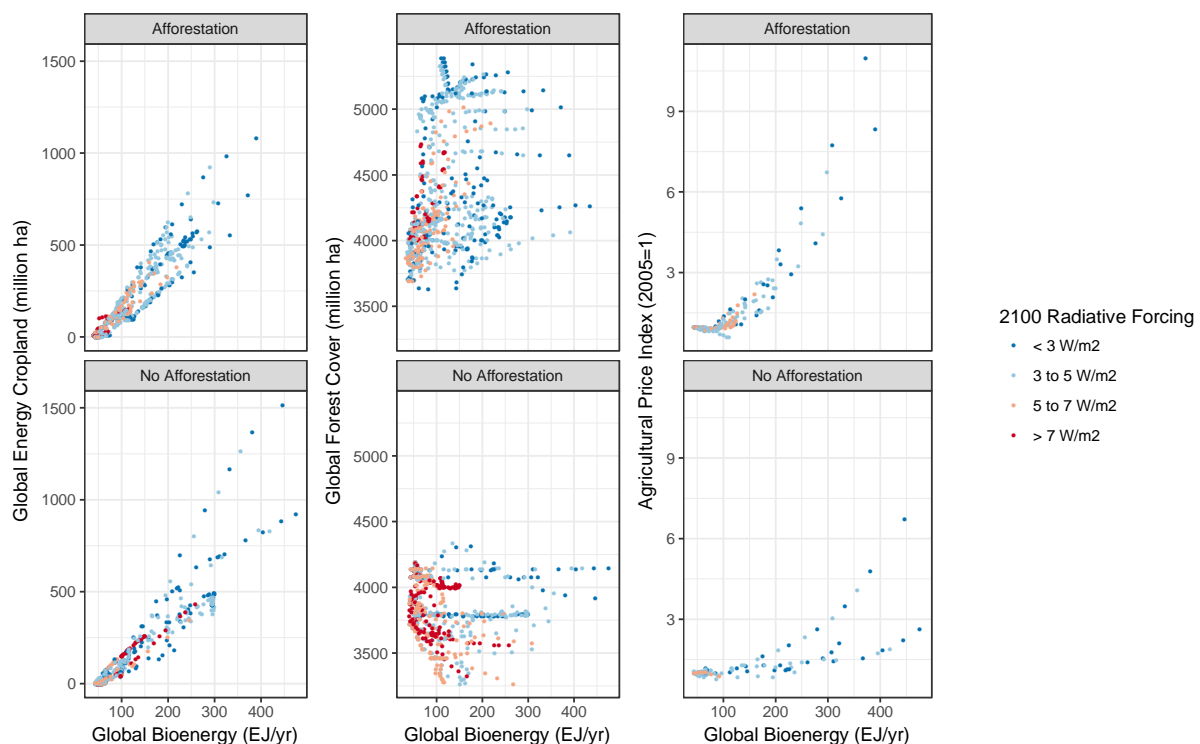
38 *Prevention of desertification:* Desertification is classified as a risk in many regions that are key for
39 today and future biofuel production (Albanito et al. 2016; Staples et al. 2017). Intensive agricultural
40 practices aiming to achieve high crop yields, as it is the case for some bioenergy systems, may have
41 significant effects on soil health, including depletion of soil organic matter (SOM) and soil carbon
42 stocks (*adverse side-effect*). The decrease in SOM reduces the resistance of soils to erosion agents (e.g.
43 wind, water), lowers the water holding capacity of soils and affects nutrient content, ultimately
44 contributing to a desertification process (*adverse side-effect*) (FAO 2011; Lal 2014). On the other hand,
45 bioenergy crops like perennial grasses increase soil carbon (Don et al. 2012; Robertson et al. 2017),
46 thereby helping to preserve soil quality and prevent desertification processes without competing with
47 food production (*co-benefit*). For example, growing a perennial grass tolerant to salinity on saline and
48 saline-prone agricultural land can provide soil restoration and simultaneously achieve yields of 22 t dry

1 matter ha⁻¹ yr⁻¹ (*co-benefit*) (Sánchez et al. 2017). In summary, bioenergy and BECCS has the potential
 2 to provide *small co-benefits* or *small adverse side-effects* for desertification.

3 *Prevention of land degradation:* Large-scale production of bioenergy can require significant amounts
 4 of land (Smith et al. 2016b; Popp et al. 2017b), increasing pressures for land conversion and land
 5 degradation (*adverse side-effect*). However, some studies suggests that BECCS could also help restore
 6 degraded lands (Kemper 2015b; Fuss et al. 2018). If bioenergy crops are cultivated on degraded land
 7 or land that was previously occupied with a culture with low carbon stocks, the increment of above-
 8 ground and soil carbon content due to bioenergy production can be significant (*co-benefit*) (Robertson
 9 et al. 2017). Planting bioenergy species on marginal lands or pasture that are prone to degradation and
 10 are not used for row crops or livestock represent possible *synergies* of bioenergy and land degradation
 11 (Mello et al. 2014). Bioenergy potential on degraded lands ranges from 25 to 190 EJ yr⁻¹, depending on
 12 the type of crop and whether certain lands are excluded from use (Nijsen et al. 2012; Schueler et al.
 13 2016). For comparison, the primary energy consumption by 2100 of biomass and BECCS under the
 14 different SSPs ranges from 50 EJ yr⁻¹ (baseline) to approximately 500 EJ yr⁻¹ (SSP5, RCP2.6) (Bauer
 15 et al. 2017).

16 Estimates of marginal lands available for cellulosic feedstock production at global and regional levels
 17 vary depending on methodologies and available data, with estimates ranging from 385-1100 Mha
 18 (Campbell et al. 2008; Cai et al. 2011). Factors like potential yields, economic costs and life-cycle GHG
 19 emissions of feedstock cultivation and transport, and landowner acceptance, will determine how much
 20 of this land can be practically available in the future for cellulosic feedstock production (Robertson et
 21 al. 2017). For comparison, the land required to meet the demand for cellulosic bioenergy crops in the
 22 different SSPs ranges from 200–1500 Mha of land (Popp et al. 2017a). In summary, bioenergy and
 23 BECCS has the potential to provide *small co-benefits* or *small adverse side-effects* or *large adverse*
 24 *side-effects* for land degradation.

25 *Delivery of food security:* Bioenergy and BECCS competes for land with food and natural systems.
 26 Bioenergy demands can result in increased food prices (Muratori et al. 2016; Favero and Mendelsohn
 27 2017; Calvin et al. 2014; Obersteiner et al. 2016; Popp et al. 2017a; van Vuuren et al. 2015; Popp et al.
 28 2011; Fuss et al. 2018), as shown in



29

1 Figure 6.6 Correlation between bioenergy and BECCS consumption and cropland area, forest area, and
2 food price. Data is derived from the IPCC AR5 database (Clarke et al. 2014) and the SSP database
3 (Riahi et al. 2017b). Only scenarios that provide land cover information are included. Scenarios are
4 classified by their 2100 radiative forcing (colors) and whether afforestation is included (top vs. bottom
5 row). (Additional scenarios will be added for SOD) (right panel). Popp et al. (2011) finds that combining
6 bioenergy deployment with forest conservation programs can result in even further increases in food
7 prices. (Frank et al. 2017a) Frank et al. (2017a) find that the increase in price depends strongly on the
8 amount of land-based mitigation, including bioenergy; in extreme scenarios, they find price increases
9 large enough to result in a decline in global food caloric intake by 100–300 kcal per person daily in
10 2050, resulting in undernourishment of 80–300 million people. Less stringent temperature stabilisation
11 targets and carbon removal from other economic sectors reduce these effects.

12 Some research suggests that the type of bioenergy feedstock influences the competition for land. Fuss
13 et al. (2016) suggest that using woody or other cellulosic crops may not compete for land with food.
14 Favero and Mendelsohn (2017), however, finds that much of the new forest area needed for woody
15 bioenergy would come from farmland. Other studies show that using “additional” biomass, e.g.,
16 residues, can limit competition for land with food (Kemper 2015a); however, even with these resources
17 included, it still may not be able to meet all domestic energy needs without impacts on food systems
18 (Welfle et al. 2014).

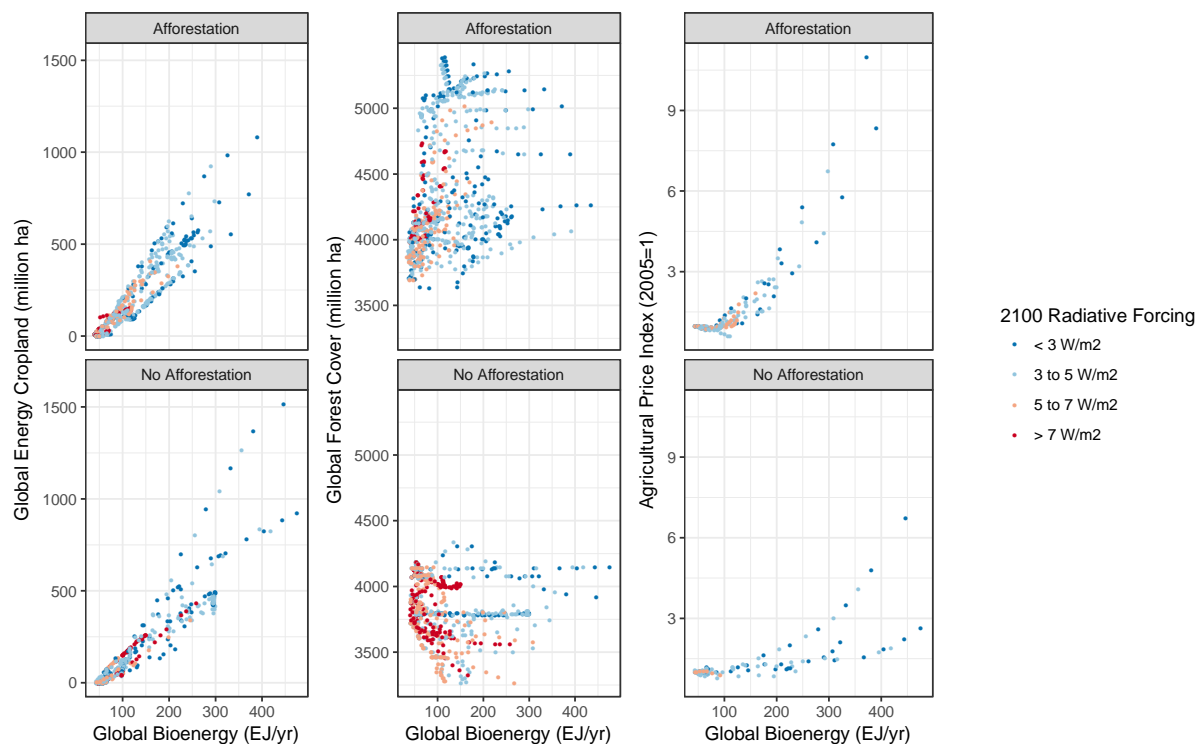
19 In summary, bioenergy and BECCS has the potential to provide *large adverse side-effects* for food
20 security (high confidence); however, the magnitude of the side-effects depends on the scale of bioenergy
21 deployment (medium confidence) and the type of feedstock (*limited evidence, low agreement*).

22 *Biodiversity and other ecosystem services:* Increased use of BECCS can lead to deforestation or
23 conversion of other natural lands (Calvin et al. 2014; van Vuuren et al. 2015; Favero and Mendelsohn
24 2017); however, the effect of this conversions on biodiversity is uncertain. Declines in forest area can
25 lead to declines in biodiversity (*adverse side-effect*) (Pereira et al. 2010b). Some studies suggest that
26 inappropriate management will result in negative effects on biodiversity (Kemper 2015a). Other studies
27 indicate that increasing wood outtakes from forests can threaten biodiversity and other ecosystem
28 services (*adverse side-effect*) (Bouget et al. 2012; Kraxner et al. 2013; Michelsen 2008). Others studies
29 suggest that positive impacts are possible if bioenergy crops are planted on degraded areas (Kemper
30 2015a), as planting perennial grasses can increase biodiversity and ecosystem functions (*co-benefit*)
31 (Meehan et al. 2012; Parish et al. 2012; Robertson et al. 2017; Werling et al. 2014). Additionally,
32 perennial species like switchgrass and other prairie plantings harboured significantly greater plant,
33 methanotrophic bacteria, arthropod, pest suppression, pollination, and bird diversity than maize (*co-*
34 *benefit*) (Dauber et al. 2010; Meehan et al. 2010; Robertson et al. 2017; Werling et al. 2011). These
35 benefits can also extend to nearby croplands, where cereal yields, pollination, and pest suppression are
36 found to increase following increasing abundance of perennial habitats in the surrounding landscape
37 (*co-benefit*) (Bennett and Isaacs 2014; Liere et al. 2015; Werling et al. 2011). Finally, bioenergy policy
38 that supports coordinated land use can diversify agricultural landscapes with *co-benefits* for ecosystem
39 services (Werling et al. 2014). In summary, while planting perennial grasses for bioenergy can have *co-*
40 *benefits* in terms of increased biodiversity and ecosystem function, the conversion of natural land to
41 bioenergy can also have *adverse side-effects* in terms of reduced biodiversity.

42 Large-scale biofuel production can also impact the water cycle. Bioenergy production can result in
43 increased irrigation water use and increased water scarcity (Chaturvedi et al. 2013a; Hejazi et al. 2014,
44 2015a; Popp et al. 2011; Smith et al. 2016b) (*adverse side-effect*). Additionally, converting large
45 portions of landscapes to bioenergy production could influence evapotranspiration, precipitation,
46 groundwater recharge and surface water levels (Robertson et al. 2017; McIsaac et al. 2010; Zhuang et
47 al. 2013; Harding et al. 2016; Wang et al. 2017), although the direction depends on what bioenergy
48 replaces (*co-benefit* or *adverse side-effect*) (see Chapter 2).

1 In terms of nutrient cycling, perennial grasses require lower nitrogen-fertiliser inputs than annual crops,
 2 and their nitrogen demands are at a rate that is similar to the harvest nitrogen removal (Davis et al. 2015;
 3 Ruan et al. 2016). Nitrate leaching and soil N₂O emissions from established perennial vegetation are
 4 also substantially lower than from annual crops (*co-benefit*) (Robertson et al. 2017). The more efficient
 5 N use by perennial crops stems from plant growth with associated N uptake in early spring and late fall,
 6 when inorganic N is otherwise subject to leaching, and without annual tillage, perennial crops
 7 accumulate N in soil organic matter. Wintertime plants can also trap snow in northern regions,
 8 protecting soil from freeze-thaw cycles that liberate inorganic N and stimulate N₂O production (Qin et
 9 al. 2012; Ruan and Robertson 2017). However, the propensity to retain N and avoid polluting the
 10 atmosphere, groundwater, and surface waters with nutrient leaching can be undermined by (even
 11 moderately) excessive fertiliser use (Robertson et al. 2017).

12



13
 14 **Figure 6.6 Correlation between bioenergy and BECCS consumption and cropland area, forest area, and**
 15 **food price. Data is derived from the IPCC AR5 database (Clarke et al. 2014) and the SSP database (Riahi**
 16 **et al. 2017b). Only scenarios that provide land cover information are included. Scenarios are classified by**
 17 **their 2100 radiative forcing (colors) and whether afforestation is included (top vs. bottom row). (Additional**
 18 **scenarios will be added for SOD)**

19

20 6.4.6 Other mitigation response options

21 Enhanced mineral weathering (Schuiling and Krijgsman 2006; Kelemen and Matter 2008; Smith et al.
 22 2016a; Taylor et al. 2016) has been proposed as a negative emission technology whereby minerals that
 23 naturally absorb CO₂ are ground to increase the surface area, and then absorb CO₂ either in a controlled
 24 environment, or through spreading in the surface of the land (Schuiling and Krijgsman 2006; Kelemen
 25 and Matter 2008; Taylor et al. 2016). Depending on the mineral used, spreading on the land may
 26 increase the soil pH, which in acidified soils, can also increase production, thereby providing a potential
 27 co-benefit for food security (Taylor et al. 2016) and possibly adaptation, though optimal rates of
 28 application differ for CO₂ removal and soil improvement (Smith et al. 2016a,c). There are unlikely to

1 be significant impacts of enhanced weathering on prevention of desertification, land degradation.
2 Improving soil fertility is an ecosystem service co-benefit and would help to contribute to SDG 2.

3 Emission reductions from energy substitution (e.g. bioenergy) are not accounted for in the AFOLU
4 sector. Impacts of widespread production of bioenergy is discussed in detail in section 6.4.5 on BECCS.

5 Longer term carbon storage through material substitution (e.g. wood replacing concrete and steel in
6 building construction, or use of cereal straw bales for building construction), and carbon storage in
7 harvested wood products provide some mitigation co-benefits associated with removing CO₂ from the
8 atmosphere, at least temporarily, though emission reduction is not accounted for in the AFOLU sector
9 (Smith et al. 2014b). These measures are unlikely to have any appreciable impact upon adaptation,
10 prevention of desertification or land degradation, or delivery of food security. Neither will they impact
11 appreciably on most ecosystem services. They are likely to contribute positively to SDGs 9 (industry,
12 innovation and infrastructure), 11 (sustainable cities and communities), and 12 (responsible
13 consumption and production).

15 **6.5 Land-based adaptation response options and their implications**

16 **6.5.1 Land-based adaptation response options considered**

17 Land-based adaptation options considered in this section can be classified into response options relating
18 to forestry, agriculture, ecosystem based adaptation and other options. *Forestry* options mainly include
19 forest landscape restoration (including afforestation/reforestation and “green walls”). *Agriculture*
20 options include cropland management, livestock management, climate-smart agriculture, grazing land
21 management, diversification (of crops, livestock and aquaculture systems) and improved irrigation.
22 *Ecosystem based adaptation* includes ecological restoration, ecological engineering (e.g. biological
23 waste water treatment, landscape corridors, ecosystem based disaster risk reduction, planting
24 mangroves and restoration of marshlands), restoring and enhancing natural and green infrastructure,
25 integrated coastal zone management, integrated water resources management and area-based
26 conservation approaches. *Other* options (not based on sustainable land management) include knowledge
27 transfer, disaster risk reduction, indigenous knowledge, community-based management, early warning
28 systems and insurance schemes. The co-benefits and adverse side-effects associated with these response
29 options for climate adaptation, with interventions to tackle climate mitigation, desertification, land
30 degradation and food security are assessed in the sections below.

31 **6.5.2 Forestry-based adaptation response options**

32 Many forest areas of the world are at risk because of a lack of adaptation to climate change. The linkages
33 between forests and adaptation are twofold (Locatelli 2011). On the one hand, forests may contribute
34 to adaptation by providing local ecosystem services that reduce the vulnerability of local communities
35 to climate change (forestry-based adaptation responses). On the other hand, as climate change will affect
36 forests, management practices need to be designed to decrease the vulnerability of forests to a changing
37 climate (Jandl et al. 2015). These two topics are to be pursued together: for ensuring that forests provide
38 relevant ecosystem services for the society (including adaptation to climate change), healthy and
39 climate-resilient forests must first be achieved through sustainable management (Kongsager et al.
40 2016). Forest landscape restoration is one of the key options for adaptation (Stanturf et al. 2015).
41 Adaptation options based on forest restoration include (Ramón Vallejo et al. 2012): (i) plant species
42 selection, (ii) improved nursery techniques to improve seedlings quality, and (iii) improved planting
43 techniques.

44 *Mitigation:* Forest-based adaptation projects can directly benefit climate change mitigation, the
45 prevention of degradation and desertification, and other ecosystem services. For example, mangrove

1 afforestation is an adaptation measure that can significantly contribute to reduce the loss of life and
2 property against tropical cyclones in coastal areas, improve land stabilisation and soil quality, prevent
3 saline intrusion, protect against erosion and at the same time store carbon (Ahammad et al. 2013).

4 Climate-suitable planting increases species and functional diversity (*co-benefits* for ecosystem services
5 provision), especially under high-emissions scenarios conditions (e.g. Duveneck and Scheller 2015).
6 Nitrogen fertilisation in the nursery may accelerate the growth (*co-benefits* for mitigation), increase the
7 root/shoot ratio, and reduce tree mortality (e.g. Villar-Salvador et al. 2004). The selection of plants less
8 vulnerable to climatic stresses for planting facilitates survival and growth (e.g. Andivia et al. 2018). On
9 the other hand, if implementing prescribed burning, there is no significant reduction or influence on
10 growth resistance, resilience and recovery (i.e. vulnerability to drought) (e.g. Bottero et al. 2017).

11 Tree planting in urban areas has been regarded as a beneficial adaptation measure with potential *co-*
12 *benefits*, e.g. by balancing water flows and providing thermal comfort (Demuzere et al. 2014), and even
13 reducing crime and raising property values (Troy et al. 2012), while at the same time providing
14 mitigation benefits through plant CO₂ sequestration.

15 Forest-based adaptation options may also produce *adverse side-effects*. For example, adaptation
16 measures in forestry can decrease carbon stocks (e.g. shortening plantation rotation) and the short-term
17 sink (e.g. introduction of tree species that are more tolerant to future climate conditions), or increase
18 the vulnerability of carbon stocks in the long term (e.g. suppressing fire) (Locatelli et al. 2015b; Jandl
19 et al. 2015).

20 Some REDD+ projects have shown potential to increase local access rights to forests leading to better
21 protection from outside deforestation pressures, and simultaneously increasing participating
22 communities' resilience to climate change (Cerbu et al. 2011; Kashwan 2015). However, review of the
23 literature reveals that very few of the decisions taken at by UNFCCC COPs have explicitly linked
24 forestry and adaptation sectors, for example, in REDD+ projects (McElwee et al. 2017). There are
25 considerable problems in integrating adaptation and mitigation together in forestry work at both national
26 and local levels. For example, time scales may not sync, because mitigation projects often focus on
27 more immediate carbon gains while adaptation benefits may be more longer term. Biophysical impacts
28 on trees like fire risk also requires different responses than impacts on households like loss of income
29 from weather events (Guariguata 2009). While many policymakers have advocated combining
30 mitigation and adaptation in forestry projects, in reality there are few examples of where this has been
31 done successfully; for example, few REDD+ have done both goals well (McElwee et al. 2017; Somorin
32 et al. 2012, 2016; Thuy et al. 2014).

33 *Other interlinkages:* Many of the interactions between forestry-based adaptation measures with
34 desertification, land degradation, food security, and ecosystem services are similar to those of forestry-
35 based mitigation measured described in the previous section. Only the complementary relevant aspects
36 mainly pertaining to adaptation measures are reiterated here.

37 Longer term adaptation could reduce the severity of losses in agricultural and forestry but could include
38 displacement production from southern Europe to the North (Dasgupta et al. 2014). Choosing
39 provenances that are well adapted to current climates but pre-adapted to future climates is difficult
40 because of uncertainties in climate projections at the time scale of a plantation forest rotation
41 (Broadmeadow et al. 2005; Settele et al. 2014). According to (Settele et al. 2014), risk spreading by
42 promoting mixed stands, containing multiple species or provenances, combined with natural
43 regeneration (Kramer et al. 2010), has been advocated as an adaptation strategy for temperate forests
44 (Bolte et al. 2010) and tropical forests (Erskine et al. 2006; Petit and Montagnini 2006). However,
45 incomplete knowledge of the ecology of tropical tree species and little experience in managing mixed
46 tropical tree plantations remains a problem (Hall et al. 2011). Especially at the equator-ward limits of
47 cold adapted species, such as Norway spruce (*Picea abies* Karst.) in Europe, climate change will very

1 likely lead to a shift in the main tree species used for forest plantations (Bolte et al. 2010; Iversen et al.
2 2008). In addition, indirect impacts can result if an adaptation project prevents activity displacement
3 and induced deforestation, for example if an agricultural adaptation project sustain crop productivity
4 and reduce clearing forest through agricultural expansion (Locatelli 2011).

6 6.5.3 Agriculture-based adaptation response options

7 Adaptation to climate change based on agriculture (AgbA) is any practice or action taken at different
8 levels of the agricultural sector (farmers, agribusiness and decision makers), with the aim of managing
9 or minimising the potential risks of the climate for the coming decades. From IPCC WGII AR5, Chapter
10 14 (Noble et al. 2014), actions for AgbA may be classified as: (i) structural physical, (ii) technological,
11 (iii) social, and (iv) institutional. Structural physical actions require the use of engineering and changes
12 in the physical environment, in response to extreme weather events, such as droughts, floods, and heavy
13 storms. Technological responses are related to changes in management unit decisions in crop and
14 livestock systems, aiming at a better management of crops, livestock and grazing, new varieties and
15 types of crops and animals, genetic techniques, and the use of traditional knowledge (Howden et al.,
16 2007; Challinor et al. 2014). Social and institutional actions can be related to changes in the decision
17 environment (Howden et al., 2007), and are based on information (risk and vulnerability maps, early
18 warning and response systems, systematic monitoring and use of remote sensors) and human behavior
19 and attitudes (adoption of soil and water conservation, changes in practices of livestock, crops and their
20 cultivation practices, patterns and sowing dates).

21 *Mitigation:* encompassing the objectives pursued by mitigation and adaptation to climate change require
22 a joint analysis of science and policy (Howden et al. 2007), because there are not always obvious co-
23 benefits such as those raised –for instance- by climate smart agriculture (CSA). This promotes
24 coordinated actions towards climate-resilient pathways, prioritising interventions that can enhance
25 productivity and incomes, help farmers adapt to current risk, and decrease greenhouse gas emissions in
26 current and future (Lipper et al. 2014; Shirsath et al. 2017). On the contrary, embedded emissions may
27 appear when building improved irrigation systems or increased GHG emissions resulting from cropland
28 and grazing land management. Policies to promote the use of biofuels by governments usually pursue
29 the objective of reducing the use of fossil fuels. However, they have significant adverse effects when
30 they promote changes in land use and GHG emissions in other sectors and threats food security
31 (Howden et al. 2007; Miyake et al. 2014).

32 *Prevention of desertification:* Adaptive actions promoting famers resilience to climate change, such as
33 cropland and grazing land management or climate smart agriculture have clear co-benefits with the
34 prevention of desertification (Lal 2014; Lipper et al. 2014). For example, technological adaptation
35 options such as the adoption of new varieties, or changing sowing dates, or structural/physical options
36 such as implementing wind or sand dune erosion control or wind storms. Conversion to restorative land
37 use and adoption of conservation-effective practices can reduce the risks of soil erosion, improve soil
38 and water quality, increase soil and ecosystem carbon budget, and adapt to and mitigate the abrupt
39 climate change (Lal 2014). Other practices are highly dependent on technology and management
40 decisions. For instance, some adverse effects may appear when lands vulnerable to erosion are put into
41 cultivation by public policy decisions, or the overuse of water for irrigation, or even worse, soil
42 salinisation due to the use of poor water quality for irrigation (Elliott et al. 2014; Zhou and Turvey,
43 2014).

44 *Prevention of land degradation:* Land degradation adversely affects the provision of ecosystem services
45 and food security (Stringer, 2017). A meta-analysis of 1237 observations in China revealed that
46 terracing –a structural/physical adaptation option- significantly and positively affected erosion control,
47 mainly when combined with land use changes to forests and trees (Chen et al. 2017). As with the
48 prevention of desertification, those actions of AgbA related to changes in cultivation lands or

1 displacement of productions have the inherent risk of invading vulnerable lands, either because of their
2 aridity or of their less fertile soils. The replacement of forests and pastures by annual crops was an
3 autonomous adaptation option to climate change (rainfall increases) by farmers in the South American
4 Chaco during the last 15 years (Viglizzo et al., 2009; Fehlenberg et al. 2017). However, this also caused
5 adverse impacts such as generalised groundwater rises, floods and soil salinisation (Marchesini et al.
6 2017). The expansion of irrigation with low cost of irrigation water led to water exhaustion in China
7 (Zhou and Turvey, 2014), or reversion to rainfed crop management in Australia (Elliott et al. 2014).

8 *Delivery of food security:* Actions of AgbA, such the combination of agriculture conservation practices
9 with integrated or more diverse productions based on agroecology, that seek to increase the resilience
10 of agricultural systems show clear co-benefits with delivery of food security (Bullock et al. 2017).
11 However, all this would not be enough because the whole food system needs to be adjusted to climate
12 change, with strong attention also to trade, stocks, and to nutrition and social policy options (Wheeler
13 and von Braun 2013; Lipper et al. 2014; Campbell et al., 2016). Also effective are crop-level adaptations
14 that increase simulated yields by an average of 7%-15%, with adaptations more effective for wheat and
15 rice than maize (Challinor et al. 2014). There may be adverse effects between AgbA and the delivery
16 of food security. For example, when adaptation involves the adoption of crop varieties or livestock types
17 more resilient to climate change and rustic, but at the same time less productive. A given problem may
18 be solved, but another unwanted problem can be generated, as happens in unfertile soils of Africa where
19 fertilisation makes possible the inclusion of other crops with greater water demand and more prone to
20 suffer water stress (Lobell 2014). This author warns about not falling into the error of "adaptation
21 illusions", for example when the differential impact of adaptation measures at increasing levels of
22 climatic stresses (thermic and hydric) is not taken into account, or the use of cultivation models created
23 for other climatic conditions than those under studied climate change, or not considering the expected
24 changes in crop management and the interactions between genetic progress and management systems.

25 *Biodiversity and ecosystem services:* The conservation or improvement of biodiversity and ecosystem
26 services (ES) must be part of all AgbA actions, assuming the implicit existence of several co-benefits.
27 For example: (i) when erosion control practices are implemented and carbon stocks and climate
28 resilience increase in degraded areas (Munang et al. 2013a); (ii) when conservation agriculture (e.g.
29 cover crops, intercropping, reduced tillage) improves the climatic resilience of the system (Palm et al. 2014;
30 Poepflau and Don 2015; Merante et al. 2017); (iii) when rescuing traditional management systems
31 combined with agroecologically-based strategies and plant and crop diversification in peasant
32 agriculture (Altieri and Nicholls 2017); or (iv) when including trees in agricultural systems (i.e.
33 agroforestry) (Mbow et al. 2014; Sain et al. 2017). Despite, its positive impact on diversification and
34 biodiversity, agroforestry can also have some adverse side-effects, such environmental impacts
35 (excessive N₂O emissions, and disruption of regional GHG balances) with leguminous agroforestry
36 (Rosenstock et al. 2014). If AgbA actions like the displacement of cropping areas imply a higher
37 fragmentation in the landscape, this results in adverse side-effects like the loss of biological corridors
38 (Rybicki and Hanski, 2013; Hamilton et al. 2015; Tapia-Armijos et al. 2015).

39 *UN SDGs:* Agriculture based adaptation options will likely contribute positively to SDGs 1, 2, 12, 13,
40 15, (as described in Howden et al., 2007; Challinor et al. 2014; Altieri and Nicholls 2017) and is likely
41 to cause adverse effects on SDG6, when there are competitive uses of freshwater and irrigation (Elliott
42 et al. 2014), and SDG15, when new areas are put into cultivation and threaten other ecosystem services
43 (e.g., Viglizzo et al. 2009).

44 **6.5.4 Ecosystem-based adaptation**

46 Ecosystem-based adaptation (EbA) entails the use of biodiversity and ecosystem services (BES) as part
47 of an overall adaptation strategy to help people to adapt to the adverse effects of climate change (CBD,
48 2009). EbA is intended to provide resilience to climate change and simultaneously to reduce poverty,

1 protect or restore biodiversity and ecosystem services, and remove atmospheric greenhouse gases
2 (mitigation), so is designed around its co-benefits (Scarano 2017). EBA is often promoted as a win-
3 win-win for mitigation, adaptation, and development of livelihoods and poverty alleviation (Munang et
4 al. 2013a, 2014). Some examples of EbA are summarised by (Scarano 2017) and include “sustainable
5 management, conservation and restoration of ecosystems, as part of an overall adaptation strategy that
6 takes into account the multiple social, economic and cultural co-benefits for local communities” (CBD,
7 2009), “ecosystem restoration to enhance critical ecosystem services (e.g. water flow or food and
8 fisheries provision), and protecting or restoring natural infrastructure (e.g., barrier beaches, mangroves,
9 coral reefs, and forests) to buffer human communities from natural hazards, erosion and flooding”
10 (Munang et al. 2013a; 2013b), “sustainable water management to provide water resilience, disaster-risk
11 reduction through the restoration of coastal habitats, and sustainable agricultural management to
12 enhance livelihoods and increase resilience” (Shaw et al., 2014), “ecological restoration, payment for
13 ecosystem services, creation and effective management of protected areas, and community
14 management” (Magrin et al., 2014), “forest products from agro-biodiversity to provide safety nets to
15 local communities when climate variability causes crop failures”, and “coral reefs to provide protection
16 against erosion and wave damage” (Ojea 2015). EbA’s strengths are that it is often more flexible and
17 cost-effective than other approaches to adaptation like infrastructure development, and more reversible
18 (Jones et al. 2012; Ojea 2015). However, there have been few assessments of the degree to which EBA
19 approaches are integrated into either national or subnational projects and policies, and the limited
20 country experience to date shows that many challenges remain in operationalising EBA (Vignola et al.
21 2009; Chong 2014), namely due to policy barriers and scalability issues (Ojea 2015; Scarano 2017).

22 *Mitigation:* Given that many of the interventions proposed to deliver EbA overlap considerably with
23 those proposed for climate mitigation, particularly those that involve planting trees (see section 6.4.2),
24 sustainable agriculture (see section 6.4.3) and coastal, wetland and peatland restoration/management
25 (see section 6.4.4), the co-benefits between adaptation and mitigation from such interventions are clear.
26 In addition to providing adaptation benefits, many also create carbon sinks (Griscom et al. 2017b), and
27 some might also reduce emissions of non-CO₂ GHGs (e.g. sustainable agricultural management; Lipper
28 et al. 2014), while others (particularly wetland restoration) might temporarily increase methane
29 emissions (Mitsch et al., 2012). In terms of adverse side-effects, large scale afforestation for EbA might
30 increase albedo, particularly at high latitudes (Betts, 2007), and could also affect hydrological cycles
31 with potential climate impacts (Zhao and Jackson 2014).

32 *Prevention of desertification:* EbA might also provide co-benefits for desertification control. The
33 prevention of soil erosion is part of EbA (Munang et al. 2013a; 2013b), and decreased erosion rates
34 make soils and vulnerable arid ecosystems less vulnerable to desertification (D’Odorico et al., 2013).
35 Ecological restoration and use of natural / green infrastructure, might also provide vegetation at the
36 margins of areas under threat of desertification, which might slow or halt the process (D’Odorico et al.,
37 2013). Improved cropland management (reduced tillage intensity) and grazing land management
38 (reduction of overgrazing), and improved irrigation provision of water to arid areas) might also help to
39 prevent desertification (D’Odorico et al., 2013). There are no obvious adverse side-effects between EbA
40 and prevention of desertification.

41 *Prevention of land degradation:* All of the above mentioned co-benefits between EbA and prevention
42 of desertification are also true for land degradation, with ecological restoration of forest, grasslands,
43 coastal ecosystems, wetland and peatlands for EbA clearly also providing actions to halt and reverse
44 land degradation (Griscom et al. 2017b).

45 *Delivery of food security:* There are few synergies between the restoration of many natural ecosystems
46 and delivery of food security, since these lands are not used predominantly for food production (with
47 the exception of fish and edible plant sources from wetlands, wild foods from forests, and fish and
48 seafood products from coastal ecosystems). However, EbA can also be also take the form of sustainable

1 agricultural management (Shaw et al., 2014), and when applied in this way can also improve food
2 supply, thereby contributing to improved food security (Shaw et al., 2014). Diverse farm systems based
3 on mimicking or restoring natural ecosystems (i.e. as in some agroforestry systems) have clear benefits
4 for increases in food security (Vignola et al. 2015). Adverse side-effects may arise when ecosystems
5 are restored on land currently used for food production, and/or some reduced yields in EbA-based
6 agricultural systems given trade-offs (Vignola et al. 2015). Large areas of tropical peatlands have been
7 drained and cleared for food production (Page et al. 2011) and their restoration could displace food
8 production and damage local food supply in these areas. The same is true for cultivated northern
9 peatlands (Grønlund et al., 2006). The restoration of coastal habitats (e.g. mangroves) could also
10 complete with local fisheries and aquaculture, having local impacts on food supply and livelihoods
11 (Bush et al., 2010).

12 **6.5.5 Other interventions**

13 A number of adaptation interventions rely on knowledge, socio-economic or cultural strategies and
14 approaches, and can be used alone or combined with land and ecosystem-based adaptation actions
15 outlined in above sections (Smit and Wandel 2006; Stults and Woodruff 2017). Such actions are often
16 identified as “soft” adaptation measures, as they involve information, capacity or policy, in contrast to
17 “hard” options, which require technology and higher levels of investment, such as infrastructure
18 (Sovacool 2011). Adaptation options discussed in this section include key categories of:

- 19 • early warning and forecasting systems and disaster risk reduction programs;
- 20 • community-based adaptation and programs to increase social capital and adaptive
21 capacity;
- 22 • implementation of indigenous knowledge, social learning, and knowledge transfer for
23 adaptation;
- 24 • institutional capacity building at multiple scales

25 *(Potential figure: summary of ‘soft’ adaptation options related to land use compiled from Nationally*
26 *Determined Contributions (NDC) to the Paris Agreement or National Adaptation Programs of Action*
27 *(NAPAs))*

28 *Early warning and forecasting systems and disaster risk reduction programs:* Providing warnings of
29 impending climate risks (both short and long term) has been a priority for many national governments,
30 expanding from being backward-looking or past-centred to being forward-looking by preparing for
31 expected future climate hazards. Early warning systems (EWS) to enable disaster risk reduction (DRR)
32 can involve mapping and monitoring, forecasting, education and communications systems (Bouwer et
33 al. 2014; Cools et al. 2016). The literature on EWS has stressed that they must be ‘end-to-end,’ both
34 reaching communities at risk and supporting and empowering vulnerable communities to take
35 appropriate action (Ajibade and McBean 2014); effective EWSs cannot simply be technical systems
36 of information dissemination from top to bottom, but should utilise and develop community capacities,
37 create local ownership of the system, and be based on a shared understanding of needs and purpose
38 (Vogel and O’Brien 2006). Tapping into existing traditional knowledge has also been recommended
39 to be incorporated into EWSs (Alessa et al. 2016). Combined with EWS, DRR approaches have long
40 been considered to reduce the risk of household asset damage during one-off climate events (e.g., often
41 used for response to floods and typhoons), and DRR approaches are increasingly being combined with
42 climate adaptation policies (Thomalla et al. 2006; Mercer 2010). The Hyogo Plan of Action is a UN
43 framework for nations to build resilience to disasters through effective integration of disaster risk
44 considerations into sustainable development policies (Djalante et al. 2012; Sternberg and Batbuyan
45 2013). For example, in Vietnam a national strategy on disasters based on Hyogo has introduced the
46 concept of a “four-on-the-spot” approach for DRR of proactive prevention; timely response; quick and
47 effective recovery; and sustainable development (Garschagen 2016).

1 *Community-based adaptation and programs to increase social capital and adaptive capacity:*
2 Community-based adaptation (CBA) approaches aim to identify, assist and implement activities “that
3 strengthen the capacity of local people to adapt to living in a riskier and less predictable climate” (Ayers
4 and Forsyth 2009), generally through generating adaptation strategies through participatory processes
5 (Elf et al 2014). Such processes usually involve multiple methods to assess how current livelihoods are
6 impacted by climate change and what potential adaptation options may exist: “These actions are
7 intended to ensure that adaptation is more attuned to local needs, and consequently better able to reduce
8 vulnerability to climate change. Consequently, CBA tends to focus on the local social, economic, and
9 political contexts of poverty and vulnerability as well as physical bases of climate risks such as floods
10 and droughts.” (Forsyth 2013). Social capital plays a large role in the success of CBA approaches as it
11 helps structure social ties, for example through reciprocity, and strengthens bonds among participants
12 (Aldrich 2017; Pelling and High 2005; Triyanti and Marfai 2017). Examples of culturally-shaped
13 adaptation responses through CBA might include informal non-monetary arrangements and social
14 networks to cope with climate hazards; community organisations sharing communal responsibility; or
15 food-sharing networks (Adger 2003; Adger et al 2007; Agrawal and Perrin 2008). Evaluations of CBA
16 projects have been generally positive; Karim and Thiel (2017) evaluated CBA in Bangladesh where
17 80% of participants felt it increased their participation and contributed to reduced risks. Yet wider
18 adoption of CBA is potentially hampered by several factors: the fact that most CBA projects are small
19 scale, raising questions about up scaled effectiveness (Forsyth 2013; Ensor et al. 2014) and how to
20 assess criteria of success for CBA (Forsyth 2013). (Nagoda and Nightingale 2017) also caution that
21 CBA often is not able to adequately address the drivers of vulnerability such as inequality and power
22 relations.

23 *Implementation of indigenous knowledge, social learning, and knowledge transfer for adaptation:*
24 Cognitive and behavioural factors are being more acknowledged as the constraint to successful
25 adaptation along with other factors (Adger et al. 2007). Traditional knowledge can contribute to
26 accurate predictions of impending natural disasters (Green and Raygorodetsky 2010) as well as longer-
27 term climate changes (Orlove et al. 2010). This often reliable source of information is unfortunately
28 generally overlooked by the formal system, despite the fact that much of the literature encourages an
29 integration of both scientific and indigenous knowledge where possible (Green and Raygorodetsky
30 2010; Speranza et al. 2010). Local knowledge often plays an important role in facilitating climate
31 adaptation, as responses are often a delicate balance between relying on past experience and needing to
32 introduce new ways to cope, which may require some additional formal learning (Leon et al. 2015).
33 Education can also affect people’s ability to make proactive adaptation decisions as well, because lack
34 of education can reflect the inability to read and receive climate warnings, as well as information in
35 post-climate disaster situations about recovery policies (Hallegatte et al. 2016). Knowledge exchange,
36 social learning and other concepts are increasingly being incorporated into adaptation planning. Social
37 learning has been defined as “a change in understanding and skills that becomes situated in groups of
38 actors/communities of practice through social interactions,” and such skills in the context of climate
39 adaptation include “capacities to employ the best available knowledge, to incorporate emerging
40 information, and to adapt planning and implementation strategies” (Albert et al. 2012). Social learning
41 is often linked with attempts to increase levels of participation in adaptation decision making, from
42 consultation to more serious community control (Collins and Ison 2009). Social learning has been
43 documented in participatory landscape planning processes that have been piloted in several European
44 contexts (Albert et al. 2012; McCrum et al. 2009) but is not yet widespread elsewhere. Other literatures
45 refer to adaptive risk management (ARM) in which “one takes action based on available information,
46 monitors what happens, learns from the experience and adjusts future actions based on what has been
47 learnt” (Bidwell et al. 2013). Suggestions to facilitate social learning, ARM, and decision-making based
48 on these include extending science-policy networks and using local bridging organisations, such as
49 extension services (Bidwell et al. 2013; Böcher and Krott 2014). Knowledge coproduction, or

1 “approaches that recognise the evolving nature of challenges the research community faces in remaining
2 relevant to real world solutions and filling known evidence gaps” (Howarth and Monasterolo 2017) is
3 another strategy highlighted in the literature.

4 *Institutional capacity building at multiple scales*: Natural resources policy has a great effect on
5 vulnerability and adaptation because it influences such issues as land rights, agricultural production,
6 water allocation, and other related topics. In understanding the role of institutions and governance in
7 adaptation, authors have asserted “it is less a question of the type of government, but more of its ability
8 to ensure that its people are able to anticipate, resist, and/or cope with the effects of changes brought
9 about by climate.” (Vincent 2007). Institutions have several important roles in this area: “a) they
10 structure impacts and vulnerability, b) they mediate between individual and collective responses to
11 climate impacts and thereby shape outcomes of adaptation, and c) they act as the means of delivery of
12 external resources to facilitate adaptation, and thus govern access to such resources.” (Agrawal and
13 Perrin 2009). Key traits associated in the literature with more resilient policy planning for adaptation
14 include decentralisation and autonomy; transparency and accountability; responsiveness and flexibility
15 (Dodman and Satterthwaite 2008). Many of Elinor Ostrom’s design principles for common pool
16 resources management likely also apply to adaptation planning: (1) clearly defined boundaries; (2)
17 proportional equivalence between benefits and costs; (3) collective choice arrangements; (4)
18 monitoring; (5) graduated sanctions; (6) conflict-resolution mechanisms; (7) minimal recognition of
19 rights to organise; and (8) nested enterprises (Ostrom 1990; Huntjens et al. 2012). Unfortunately, studies
20 of many climate adaptation policy systems in developing countries in particular show a lack of
21 flexibility, strong hierarchical tendencies, and a lack of local participation (Ampaire et al. 2017). Best
22 practices to reform governance systems to facilitate climate adaption include supporting polycentric
23 governance and recognising that adaptation planning is taking place in both formal and information
24 institutions and among networks at different scales (Juhola and Westerhoff 2011), as well as public,
25 private and civic institutions in different forms (Mubaya and Mafongoya 2017).

26 *Mitigation*: Some of the above adaptation approaches can be potentially combined with explicit
27 mitigation strategies; examples include CBA with low carbon agriculture, or building codes
28 encouraging more resilient housing combined with low energy use.

29 *Prevention of desertification and land degradation*: Adaptation approaches used in situations of
30 impending drought or desertification can be useful, insofar as they make explicit linkages to prioritising
31 prevention of desertification/degradation.

32 *Food security*: Many soft adaptation options, like CBA or early warning systems have explicit interest
33 in ensuring food security for households at risk. The literature is unclear if these approaches are more
34 successful in delivering enhanced food security than harder options (e.g. irrigation expansion).

35 *Biodiversity and ES*: CBA can be combined with other adaptation approaches with an explicit
36 biodiversity focus, such as EbA. Examples might include a community-based mangrove plantation
37 project. The literature is unclear if soft adaptation approaches provide more biodiversity and ES than
38 other types of adaptation, however.

39 *UN SDGs*: Community based adaptation options will likely contribute positively to many of the SDGs.
40 Authors have suggested classifying options as “stand-alone” adaptation (which may not have an explicit
41 development component); ‘adaptation plus development’, where development actions are made more
42 resilient to climate events; and ‘adaptation as development’, where development is the basis for
43 adaptation, as is often seen in CBA measures (Huq et al. 2002; McGray et al. 2007; Ayers and Dodman
44 2010). Synergies can easily be seen between some “climate change policies and the sustainable
45 development agenda in developing countries, such as energy efficiency, renewable energy, transport
46 and sustainable land-use policies” (Beg et al. 2002).

47

6.6 Desertification response options and their implications

6.6.1 Desertification response options considered

Desertification is a significant global challenge, covering about 5.2 Billion ha (excluding hyper-arid regions; UNEP, 1991), and is discussed in detail in Chapter 3. Response options to tackle desertification can be grouped under soil management options, vegetation management options, water management options, and integrated options. Most of the response options can be classified as forms of sustainable land management. *Soil management options* include management of erosion, soil carbon loss, salinisation, acidification and compaction. *Vegetation management options* include management to prevent overgrazing, to improve cropland management, to reduce forest cover loss, to maintain tree stocking density, to maintain tree species diversity, to prevent fragmentation and to manage fire. *Water management options* include management to reduce aquifer and surface water depletion, and to prevent over extraction, and the management of landslides and natural hazards (such as flooding). *Integrated options* include the management of biodiversity loss, dust storms, sand dune mobilisation, invasive species spread, pollution, urbanisation, wetlands and wildlife corridors. The co-benefits and adverse side-effects associated with these response options to tackle desertification, with interventions to tackle climate mitigation, climate adaptation, land degradation and food security are assessed in the sections below.

6.6.2 Soil management options

Desertification affects dryland regions around the world through vegetation cover, plant community composition, hydrologic conditions, and soil properties changes that cause losses in ecosystem services and threats to sustainable livelihoods (D'Odorico et al. 2013). Soil based options of desertification concern management of erosion, soil carbon loss, salinisation, acidification and compaction. Such options contribute to sustainable land management practices which are regionally differentiated according to climate, land use and soil types (Liniger et al. 2017). Below we address co-benefits and adverse side-effects between these soil-based management options, climate change mitigation, adaptation, prevention of land degradation, delivery of food security and UN SDGs.

Mitigation: Erosion is a carbon loss at site scale, for instance global wind erosion organic carbon losses from croplands range from 0.3 to 1.0 GtC.y⁻¹ (Chappell et al. 2016). Nevertheless, despite high uncertainty, the net C balance of erosion removal, compensatory soil sink, transport and re-deposition processes is currently considered to be a net C sink at global scale (Wang et al. 2017). Therefore, erosion control options may not have a direct positive effect on the global biosphere C balance. Nevertheless, by increasing primary productivity and, hence, organic carbon supply to soils (Lugato et al., 2016) erosion control, as well as the prevention of soil compaction, salinisation and acidification, may increase soil organic carbon pools in soils and vegetation. Since desertified lands are highly depleted in their soil organic C pool, their restoration can create a large C-sink capacity (Lal, 2010).

Adaptation: The restoration of degraded soils has potential for climate change adaptation of ecosystems and agriculture. Restoring degraded soils improves water availability to plants through soil organic matter mediated improvements in soil structure, water infiltration and water holding capacity, thereby reducing risks of soil-related droughts as well as flooding since infiltration reduces peak flows (Herrick et al., 2013). Increased soil organic matter also leads to improved soil biological properties (Guimarães et al., 2013). Restoring desertified soils also has large potential for climate change adaptation of agriculture and for the development of resilient production systems, especially under tropical conditions (Branca et al., 2013; Lipper et al. 2014). The use of biochar the solid by-product of the pyrolysis process for the production of bioenergy as a soil amendment increases the water-holding capacity of soil (Laird et al., 2010) and may therefore provide better access to water and nutrients for crops and other vegetation types.

1 *Prevention of land degradation:* Interventions to prevent desertification through improved soil
2 management have large co-benefits with the prevention of land degradation, since they consist of
3 options concerning the management of erosion, soil carbon loss, salinisation, acidification and
4 compaction (Liniger et al. 2017).

5 *Delivery of food security:* Food insecurity in drylands can be attributed to a range of causes, which
6 include political, economic, social and environmental factors. Addressing desertification, including
7 land and soil degradation, can facilitate or ease the food security dilemma, but may not completely solve
8 it in the presence of other underlying causes (Stringer et al., 2011). Nevertheless, co-benefits for yields
9 could be obtained each year under tropical conditions by improving soil organic matter (Lal, 2006) and
10 improving soil organic carbon stock by one ton C per hectare would have the potential to increase grain
11 production in developing countries by 24-40 million t.yr⁻¹ (Lal, 2006).

12 *Biodiversity and ecosystem services:* The restoration of soils offers a cost-effective long term solution
13 for hydrological risks and land degradation. Soil solutions aim to enhance the soil health and soil
14 functions through which local eco-system services will be maintained or restored. Co-benefits on soil
15 biodiversity (Guimarães et al., 2013) and ecosystem services are documented from case studies (Keestra
16 et al., 2018).

17 *UN SDGs:* Soil management options to prevent desertification contribute positively to SDGs 1, 3, 6,
18 11, 14, and 15 (see FAO, 2016) and are unlikely to adversely affect any SDG.

20 **6.6.3 Vegetation management options**

21 Vegetation impacts landscape morphology, soil erosivity and desertification processes (Manuel et al.,
22 2017). Prevention of desertification changes in albedo, the hydrological cycle and surface roughness,
23 some of which affect the local and global climate, and it can provide negative side effect for prevention
24 of global warming. Desertification particularly in the mid-latitudes (15-30 and 45-60 degrees North)
25 was found to have a strong effect on global climate, resulting in temperature decreases of more than
26 2°C in the boreal summer from 1700 to 2000 AD mainly caused by surface albedo change (Wang et al.
27 2016). Among the vegetation management options to prevent desertification include the prevention of
28 overgrazing; improvement in cropland management practices; reduction in forest cover loss;
29 maintenance of tree stock density and species diversity; fire management and the prevention of
30 fragmentation.

31 In semi-arid regions, poor cropland management can lead to desertification (Ferreira et al., 2018) and
32 loss of productive capacity. Improved cropland management and prevention of overgrazing provides
33 direct co-benefits to desertification prevention. Heubes et al. (2011) estimate a 2 million km² expansion
34 of grassland into desert by 2050. Reducing forest cover loss decreases erosional efficiency (Manuel et
35 al. 2017) thereby providing positive co-benefits to desertification. In tropical regions, prevention of
36 desertification by improving cropland management and reducing forest cover loss provides multiple
37 benefits as prevention of land degradation, mitigation, adaptation, delivery of food security, biodiversity
38 and ecosystem services. “Shifting agriculture” is a clearing of forests for growing crops until the soil is
39 exhausted of nutrients, and it was greatest in Asia (about 30%) and about 15% over the whole tropical
40 regions (Chakravarty et al. 2012). One of the options to reduce human pressure on natural forests is to
41 assist plantations, but in the tropical forests, plantations often provide serious negative side effects for
42 mitigation, biodiversity, and ecosystem services. Rapidly expanding tree crops and rubber plantation
43 plays a more important role in deforestation in Indonesia than subsistence-oriented shifting agriculture.
44 Plantations also increase deforestation by constructing roads that improve access, which can increase
45 the frequency of large-scale wildfires.

1 *Adaptation:* Traditional pastoralists are particularly vulnerable to highly variable climatic regimes
2 (Middleton, 2016). Improved cropland management can provide increased earnings and higher yields
3 to poor farmers (Branca et al., 2016) which can provide direct co-benefits to adaptation. Cropland
4 management strategies related to adaptation can enhance food security and reduce gender inequalities
5 (Jethi et al., 2016). Drought is a driver of vegetation change and projected increases in severity and
6 spatial extent (IPCC 2014b) threatens the livelihood security of the two billion people living in drylands
7 (Middleton, 2016) where some of the most extreme effects of climate change are expected (Villamor
8 and Badmos, 2015).

9 *Mitigation:* Maintaining tree stock and species diversity impacts biogeophysical and biogeochemical
10 feedback processes related to carbon storage (Euskirchen et al., 2016) thereby creating co-benefits for
11 climate change mitigation. Beyond the impacts on the carbon cycle, forest cover loss impacts land-
12 atmosphere water and energy fluxes (Alkama and Cescatti 2016). Therefore, mitigation co-benefits can
13 be derived from reduced forest cover loss. Prevention of overgrazing and forest cover loss provides
14 positive co-benefits to mitigation by reducing radiative forcing from anthropogenic emissions (Calabro
15 and Magazu, 2016) and diurnal temperature variations (Alkama and Cescatti 2016) Branca et al (2016)
16 posited that the negative marginal abatement costs for improved cropland management practices are
17 synergistic with climate change mitigation. Land degradation, especially in arid areas, impacts ground
18 albedo and thereby the radiative balance (Calabro and Magazu, 2016).

19 *Prevention of land degradation:* Land degradation can reduce the effectiveness of adaptation options
20 (Web et al. 2017) by inducing losses in vegetation and soil productivity (Calabro and Magazu, 2016)
21 thereby increasing the susceptibility of soils to climate change impacts (Reynolds et al. 2007) and
22 desertification. Prevention of overgrazing provides several co-benefits for prevention of land
23 degradation, mitigation, adaptation, delivery of food security, biodiversity and ecosystem services. As
24 an example, more than 90% of grasslands in China and 70% of Mongolia's land surface are considered
25 degraded by overgrazing, deforestation, and climate extremes. Options are to improve soil quality
26 through natural regeneration and re-seeding with nitrogen fixers, and to maintain vegetation through
27 appropriate rotation plans. To ensure sustainable pasture management, water management are crucial
28 including piping water from rivers, building reservoirs and dams along slopes to slow down the runoff
29 of rainwater, but such water management can provide competition with food production in surrounding
30 regions.

31 *Delivering food security:* Improved cropland management creates direct co-benefits for food security
32 by reducing the degradation of arable lands (Siegel, 2016). Prevention of overgrazing, improvement
33 in cropland management and reduced forest cover loss, negates soil degradation threats to food security
34 and prevents income depletion among farming households (Gomiero, 2016). Cropland management
35 strategies such as fallowing can lead to improvements in soil quality (Ferreira et al., 2018) and reduce
36 the expansion of deserts. The length of the fallow period is sensitive to population increase (Behera et
37 al., 2016) and can create adverse side-effects for food security.

38 *Biodiversity and ecosystem services:* Reduced forest cover loss and maintenance of tree stocking density
39 and, species diversity creates direct co-benefits for biodiversity and ecosystem services (Bremer et al.,
40 2016). Crop management strategies related to ecological (vegetation) engineering provides multiple
41 benefits for ecosystem services and livelihoods (Horgan et al. 2016) by creating habitat for wildlife,
42 and enhancing regulatory ecosystem services.

43 *UN SDGs:* Vegetation management options to prevent desertification contribute positively to SDGs 1,
44 3, 6, 11, 14, and 15 (see FAO, 2016) and are unlikely to adversely affect any SDG.

1 **6.6.4 Water management options**

2 Climate changes are linked to and directly affected water managements on prevention of desertification.
3 Identifying problems, possible risks on water availability and promote water management to response
4 desertification are important stage for smart investment (Alavian et al. 2009). Change in water
5 availability through improving co-managing floods and groundwater depletion at the river basin such
6 as managed aquifer recharge (MAR), underground taming of floods for irrigation (UTFI), restore over-
7 allocated or brackish aquifers, groundwater dependent ecosystems protection, reducing evaporation
8 losses are significantly contributed to response climate change and reduced impacts of extreme weather
9 event in desertification areas (Dillon and Arshad 2016a). Balance in the use of natural resources
10 enforcement (based water resources, water conservation measures, water allocations) are also good
11 options to response climate change and desertification prevention (Perreira 2005).

12 *Mitigation:* Enforcement of integrated land and water planning, restoring soil quality and water
13 conservation and minimising wastewater in use produced co-benefits for mitigating desertification,
14 carbon erosion prevention and reducing GHG emission (Perreira 2005). Increased water conservation
15 to minimise water losses in arid regions (Qaiser et al. 2011), groundwater management, rainwater
16 harvest, conservation and utilisation (Amalraj and Pius 2017) and improving fresh water storage in
17 dryland cropping (Rengasamy 2006) are slightly provides co-benefits for climate mitigation. Such
18 interventions reduce carbon losses, soil erosions and positively contribute to improving agricultural
19 capacity and delivery of food security (Huang et al. 2014).

20 *Adaptation to climate change and response desertification* can be implemented through improvement
21 of irrigation system and integrated water resources management. Over exploitation of groundwater and
22 less water prevention are threatened to agriculture and push on desertification, e.g. in India, Pakistan,
23 Saudi Arabia, USA, China, Iran and Mexico (Gleeson et al. 2012), in Belgium, Denmark, Saudi Arabia
24 and Austria (Zektser and Everett 2004). Reducing runoff and strengthening on-site water recharge
25 together with groundwater extraction control are feasible options to contribute increasing water storage
26 capacity and significantly reduce desertification, much *co-benefits* from crop production and water
27 rehabilitation in drought areas (Thoa et al. 2008). Reducing water extraction through smart water use
28 based-ecological water system, risk aversion from water extraction helps to improve adaption to
29 response desertification (Alavian et al. 2009). Managed aquifer recharge (MAR) or underground taming
30 of floods for irrigation (UTFI) are significant options to reduce evaporation losses and improve water
31 supply security has *large co-benefits* of adaptation to climate change from water extraction (reducing
32 costs of water supplies and polluted water treatment (Dillon and Arshad 2016a). Barriers includes
33 technology, investment costs, community's awareness and balances of water consumption demands.

34 *Prevention of land degradation* through a response to desertification control can be promoted through
35 improving aquifer and surface water depletion, controlling the over-extraction of water, improvement
36 of water management and management of landslides and natural hazards. Watering shifting sand dunes
37 (sprinkler), water resources conservation (Pereira 2002a; Nejad 2013), enhancing rainwater
38 management, reducing recharge and increasing water use in discharge areas (DERM 2011) are potential
39 options to prevent land degradation. Water security for multi-purposes (agriculture, residents, industrial,
40 aquaculture and salinisation) produces *large co-benefits* for improving economic development,
41 construction, acceptable water quantity and quality for health, livelihoods, ecosystems and production,
42 acceptable level of water-related risks to human, environments and economic development (Grey and
43 Sadoff 2007). Prevention of both groundwater and surface water depletion helps to prevent soil losses
44 (by 9.5% on average in Europe, and by 20% for arable lands (Panagos et al. 2015). Roof top rainwater
45 and preserving urban storm water helps to recharged and reduce water depletion in Australia, Germany,
46 India, Jordan, USA that helps mitigating against land subsidence (Dillon and Arshad 2016b).
47 Harmonising water use for energy and food security (Surveys et al. 2013), groundwater capture (Yang
48 et al. 2015), enhancement of local water resource in use (Pereira 2002b), groundwater recharge (Zektser

1 and Everett 2004), reducing runoff and strengthening on-site ground water recharge (Thoa et al. 2008),
2 smart water use based-ecological water system (Alavian et al. 2009), managed aquifer recharge (MAR)
3 or underground taming of floods for irrigation (UTFI) (Dillon and Arshad 2016a) are significantly
4 contributed into enhancing soil production capacity, hence, provides *a large co-benefits* for prevention
5 of land degradation. Barriers of implementation may relate to water security and water sharing among
6 communities inside the borders and among countries.

7 *Delivery of food security:* water management options are not only prevent desertification but also
8 significantly contribute into increasing productivity (crop yields or livestock). Integrated, efficient,
9 equitable and sustainable water resource management (as water for agroecosystem) plays importance
10 for food production and benefits to people (Lloyd et al. 2013) while integrated livestock, rangeland and
11 crop production system, mixed and flexible agriculture, water harvesting for small scale irrigation and
12 livestock (Nejad 2013). Improving water irrigation (Rengasamy 2006), improving rainfed agriculture
13 (integrating soil and water management, rainfall infiltration and water harvesting, (UNCTAD 2011)
14 provides *a large co-benefit* to delivery of food security through promoting crop establishment,
15 flowering crop yield and soil texture in drying land areas. The barriers are concerning to information
16 availability, high cost for soil capacity recovery and varieties.

17 *Biodiversity and ecosystem services* can be strengthened by provisioning water services, regulating
18 services on water quality; supporting services on water recycling and ecological integration and cultural
19 services that help to enhancing prevention of desertification. Ecosystem health and services can be
20 enhanced by improving water management (Boelee E and E 2011). Securing ecosystem (Lloyd et al.
21 2013), integrated ecosystem-based management into water resources planning and management,
22 linking ecosystem services and water security (Nicole Bernex 2016), improving correlation between
23 amount of water resources and supply ecosystem services, combining water resources management and
24 supply of ecosystem services (Liu et al. 2016), improving regulations for water sharing, trading and
25 water pricing (ADB 2016), water smart appliance, water smart landscapes (Dawadi and Ahmad 2013),
26 common and unconventional water sources in use (Rengasamy 2006) are reasonable options that
27 provides *large co-benefits* for biodiversity and improving ecosystem services to response
28 desertification.

29 *UN SDGs:* Improved water management is likely contributing positively to SDGs: 1, 3, 4, 5, 10, 11 12
30 and 15 (UN-WWAP 2015; Pradhan et al. 2017). Changes in availability of freshwater resources
31 triggered by climate change can either reinforce the trade-offs with SDGs 3, 15, and 9, or influence
32 negatively the historical synergies with SDGs 1, 3, 4, and 17 (Pradhan et al. 2017).

34 **6.6.5 Integrated options**

35 Among the integrated options for tackling desertification, many are sustainable land management
36 options implemented at the landscape scale. These include management of: biodiversity loss, dust
37 storms, sand dune mobilisation, invasive species spread, pollution, urbanisation, wetlands and wildlife
38 corridors.

39 *Mitigation:* Sand dune stabilisation, which will also help to prevent dust storms, is often effected by
40 increasing the vegetation density (Levin and Ben-Dor, 2004; see 6.6.3). Increasing vegetation would
41 be expected to provide a small carbon sink. Any integrated option that also improves soil management,
42 can also reduce soil carbon losses, reduce erosion losses and sequester carbon (Lal, 2001), thereby
43 providing a climate mitigation co-benefit. Prevention of (vegetation) biodiversity loss, and maintaining
44 vegetation to provide wildlife corridors might also protect or enhance carbon stocks (Jantz et al., 2014).
45 Better management of urban spread could help prevent desertification, which in turn can protect carbon
46 stocks lost to soil sealing (Barbero-Sierra et al., 2013). Prevention of the spread of invasive species
47 spread could be either positive, neutral or negative for climate mitigation. Air pollution has been shown

1 to suppress precipitation (Rosenfeld, 2000), which will exacerbate desertification in arid regions, so the
2 control of urban and industrial air pollution could aid in tackling desertification. Air pollutants have
3 differing impacts on climate, with some air pollutants (e.g. aerosols at the top of the atmosphere)
4 increasing the reflection of solar radiation to space leading to net cooling (Ramanathan et al., 2001),
5 while others (e.g. nitrogen oxides; Seinfeld and Pandis, 2016) have a net warming effect, so control of
6 these different pollutants will have differing (co-benefits and adverse side-effects) effects on climate
7 mitigation. Wetland restoration to prevent desertification (particularly for steppe peatlands; Erwin,
8 2009) has co-benefits for carbon sequestration (Griscom et al. 2017b), but might temporarily increase
9 methane emissions (Mitsch et al., 2012).

10 *Adaptation:* Sand dune stabilisation and prevention of dust storms, if implemented by increasing the
11 vegetation density would likely provide adaptation co-benefits, through stabilised soils. Similarly, any
12 integrated option that increases soil carbon stocks or reduces erosion (Lal, 2001), will provide an
13 adaptation co-benefit. Prevention of (vegetation) biodiversity loss, and maintaining vegetation to
14 provide wildlife corridors might also protect or enhance carbon stocks (Jantz et al., 2014), thereby
15 providing an adaptation co-benefit. Prevention of the spread of invasive species spread could be either
16 positive, neutral or negative for climate adaptation. The prevention of uncontrolled urban spread
17 (Barbero-Sierra et al., 2013) might provide adaptation co-benefits, but adverse side effects for
18 adaptation might arise due to restricted ability of people to move in response to climate change.
19 Improved control of urban and industrial air pollution to help tackle desertification is likely to provide
20 adaptation co-benefits *via* improved human health (Anderson 2017). Wetland restoration to prevent
21 desertification (particularly for steppe peatlands; Erwin, 2009) has co-benefits for carbon sequestration
22 (Griscom et al. 2017b) so will also have adaptation co-benefits.

23 *Prevention of land degradation:* Since desertification is a particular form of land degradation, any
24 intervention aimed at tackling desertification will provide co-benefits to efforts to tackle land
25 degradation.

26 *Delivery of food security:* Desertification control will prevent agricultural land from being lost (Lal,
27 2001; Barbero-Sierra et al., 2013), so will provide a co-benefit for food security. Sand/dust storms are
28 a threat to resilient agriculture (Bal and Minhas, 2017), so sand dune stabilisation and prevention of
29 dust storms to tackle desertification will also provide co-benefits for food security. Since biodiversity
30 is essential for food security and agriculture (FAO 2010), efforts to tackle desertification by improving
31 biodiversity or through use of wildlife corridors will provide co-benefits for food security. Adverse
32 side-effects on food security would only be expected where productive land were taken out of
33 production to create such wildlife corridors. Prevention of the spread of invasive species could benefit
34 food production, particularly in the case of crop and livestock pests and diseases (Lowe et al., 2010),
35 thereby providing co-benefits for food security. The prevention of uncontrolled urban spread might
36 provide co-benefits for food security, since it is often agricultural land that is sealed by the urban
37 expansion (Barbero-Sierra et al., 2013). The control of some air pollutants (such as tropospheric ozone)
38 would have beneficial impacts on food production, since ozone decreases crop production (Carter et al.,
39 2014). Some forms of air pollution that lead to global dimming (enhanced diffuse compared to direct
40 light) are known to increase photosynthesis and might enhance crop productivity (Wild et al., 2012),
41 though the evidence is still weak. Under these circumstances, reduced pollution could lead to adverse
42 side-effects on food production, and thereby on food security. Wetland restoration would have little
43 impact on food security unless it took place on land used for food production, which would lead to an
44 adverse side-effect for food security.

45 *Biodiversity and ecosystem services:* Two proposed integrated options for desertification control
46 (improving biodiversity or creation of wildlife corridors) are designed to provide co-benefits for
47 biodiversity. These are also likely to create carbon sinks (Jantz et al., 2014), thereby contributing to
48 climate regulation. Prevention of the spread of invasive species would benefit native biodiversity

1 (McGeoch et al., 2010) and could benefit food, fibre and energy provision (Lowe et al., 2010). Sand
2 dune stabilisation and prevention of dust storms will improve air quality, and pollution control would
3 improve soil, water and air quality. Prevention of uncontrolled urban spread will also deliver across a
4 range of ecosystem services (Kroll et al., 2012), and wetland creation can improve water provision,
5 quality and flood management (Munang et al. 2013a). In some places, cultural services could be
6 protected by desertification control if landscape and heritage value is preserved (Tengberg et al., 2012).
7 Adverse side-effects might occur with food, fibre and energy production if cultivated lands are taken
8 out of production, e.g. for wildlife corridors.

9 *UN SDGs*: Integrated options for tackling desertification will contribute positively to SDGs 1, 3, 6, 11,
10 14, and 15 (see Reynolds et al. 2007) and is unlikely to adversely affect any SDG, except for SDG 2 if
11 land used for producing food were taken out of production without compensatory action elsewhere in
12 the food system (Stehfest et al. 2009a; Bajželj et al. 2014b), though this would likely affect only small
13 areas.

15 **6.7 Land degradation response options and their implications**

16 **6.7.1 Land degradation response options considered**

17 Global estimates of total degraded area vary from less than 1 billion ha to over 6 billion ha (Gibbs and
18 Salmon, 2015), and is discussed in detail in Chapter 3. Response options to tackle land degradation can
19 be grouped under soil management options, vegetation management options, water management
20 options, and integrated options. Most of the response options can be classified as forms of sustainable
21 land management. *Soil management options* include management of erosion, soil carbon loss,
22 salinisation, acidification and compaction. *Vegetation management options* include management to
23 prevent overgrazing, to improve cropland management, to reduce forest cover loss, to maintain tree
24 stocking density, to maintain tree species diversity, to prevent fragmentation and to manage fire. *Water*
25 *management options* include management to reduce aquifer and surface water depletion, and to prevent
26 over extraction, and the management of landslides and natural hazards (such as flooding). *Integrated*
27 *options* include the management of biodiversity loss, dust storms, sand dune mobilisation, invasive
28 species spread, pollution, urbanisation, wetlands and wildlife corridors. The co-benefits and adverse
29 side-effects associated with these response options to tackle desertification, with interventions to tackle
30 climate mitigation, climate adaptation, desertification and food security are assessed in the sections
31 below.

32 **6.7.2 Soil management options**

34 A recent major global assessment by FAO and ITPS (2015) revealed that the majority of the world's
35 soil resources are in only fair, poor or very poor condition, as a consequence of population growth and
36 economic growth as primary global drivers. From 10 identified main threats, soil erosion, loss of soil
37 organic carbon and nutrient imbalance were the most significant ones at the global scale. More recently
38 FAO (2017) published the Voluntary Guidelines for Sustainable Soil Management, which were
39 associated with: a) minimum rates of soil erosion by water and wind; b) non degraded soil structure; c)
40 sufficient plant cover to protect the soil; d) stable or increasing storage of soil organic matter; e)
41 adequate availability and flow of plant nutrients; f) minimal soil salinisation, sodization and
42 alkalization; g) efficient rainwater infiltration and soil water storage; h) soil pollutants below toxic
43 levels; i) full range of biological functions and soil biodiversity; j) optimal and safe use of agricultural
44 inputs; and j) minimum soil sealing of the. In another comprehensive study, (Smith et al. 2016a)
45 recommend increasing soil resilience, recovering or sustaining their fertility and function, enhancing
46 ecosystem services provided by soils, and considering the soils as a component of the ecosystems.

1 *Mitigation*: The prevention of soil degradation can mitigate climate change, either by maximising the
2 capture of CO₂ from the atmosphere and increasing soil carbon stores (e.g. Snyder et al. 2009; Burney
3 et al. 2010; Smith et al. 2011; Bustamante et al. 2014b; Paustian et al. 2016), or by minimising N₂O and
4 CH₄ emissions that are driven by the presence of anaerobic sites and waterlogging (Snyder et al., 2009).
5 Soil erosion control yields benefits on the maintenance of soil organic carbon contents in topsoil
6 (Kirkels et al., 2014), while in eroded lands organic carbon may be also buried in deposition sites at
7 depth (Stockmann et al., 2013), its control or prevention contributes to avoid further soil organic carbon
8 losses. Possible adverse side-effects occur, for example, when nitrogen is added to unfertile soils, which
9 generates higher N₂O emissions from the soil (Snyder et al., 2009).

10 *Prevention of desertification*: As described in Chapter 3 (Section 3.2), desertification feedbacks with
11 climate change are due to sand dusts and aerosols, changes in surface albedo, and in vegetation and
12 GHG fluxes. However, Lamchin et al. (2016) attributed the desertification process in Mongolia not only
13 to surface albedo but mostly to TGSi (Topsoil Grain Size Index, an indicator of topsoil texture).
14 Mitigation of sand dust storms require a combination of sustainable land management, integrated
15 landscape and water management (Middleton and Kang 2017), which often results in climatic feedbacks
16 by revegetation and changes in surface albedo (Zhang and Huisingsh 2018). An expected direct impact
17 is the increase of the energy available at the surface and the temperature of the atmosphere in layers
18 with less amount of sand and dust present (Kaufman et al., 2002), as well as by land surface albedo
19 distribution. Impact of prevention of desertification on GHG fluxes are largely dependent on vegetation
20 type (i.e. annual or perennial, pasture, forest) and management.

21 *Delivery of food security*: Increasing soil degradation threatens food security and the challenge of feeding
22 9 to 10 Billion people by 2050, particularly in tropical regions with less fertile soils and in poorer
23 populations (e.g. McBratney et al., 2014; Lal, 2015; Smith, 2015). Any action tending to reverse the
24 degradation of soils or recover their quality has evident co-benefits with food security. However, a
25 debate that emerges is whether the increased production of food should be done at the expense of
26 incorporating more areas of cultivation, or what margin exists to increase the yields of the main crops.
27 In this sense, there is a consensus that we have reached a ceiling on the availability of fertile land
28 suitable for cultivation, and that further expansion would be the expense of losses of biodiversity
29 reserves (Viglizzo and Frank, 2006; FAO and ITPS 2015; De Clerk, 2016). On the contrary, there is an
30 important margin to further intensification of agriculture, either with combined or integrated
31 productions, implementing climate smart agriculture, or by increasing efficiencies in the use of water
32 and the nutrients applied (Lipper et al. 2014; Smith 2015; Shirsath et al. 2017). There is a long way to
33 go in increasing water productivity in the relationship between yield and evapotranspiration, as shown
34 for different US agroecosystems and Australia (Sadras and Angus 2006), or by crop level adaptations
35 (Challinor et al. 2014). More crop and livestock production increases GHG fluxes, although its impact
36 can be mitigated by appropriate management decisions (e.g. Snyder et al. 2009).

37 *Biodiversity and ecosystem services*: Soils have one of the largest reserves of biodiversity on the planet,
38 both because of the plant communities they support and because of the different life forms that inhabit
39 their pores (Mc Bratney et al., 2014; Brevik et al., 2015; Wall et al. 2016). Lost ecosystem services are
40 estimated to represent a significantly larger fraction (~10%) of global Gross Domestic Product-GDP
41 (Sutton et al. 2016), so that any recovery practice that protects soils by limiting changes in cover for
42 vegetation and losses of carbon and soil quality has obvious co-benefits with the maintenance of
43 biodiversity and the provision of ecosystem services.

44 UN SDGs: Soils and soil science have a significant role for the realisation of SDGs (Keesstra et al.,
45 2016). Management options to combat or prevent soil degradation (as described by FAO (2016)) will
46 likely contribute positively to SDGs 2, 3, and 15, (as described by Montanarella and Lobos Alva, 2015).

1 **6.7.3 Vegetation management options**

2 Reduction in tropical forest cover loss and stocking density of trees provides multiple co-benefits for
3 *prevention of desertification, mitigation, adaptation, biodiversity and ecosystem services, and human*
4 *health*. South and Southeast Asia occupies one of the largest areas of tropical forests, and these forests
5 account for about 20% of the potential global terrestrial Net Primary Productivity (Cervarich et al.
6 2016). Tropical land carbon sink exhibits a larger variability than temperate regions, due to the influence
7 of climatic events, such of El Niño and La Niña, and the subsequent ecosystem disturbance such as
8 large-scale forest fires and land use changes (Miettinen et al. 2016). Plantation expansion in Kalimantan
9 is projected to contribute 18%–22% (0.12–0.15 Gt C yr⁻¹) of Indonesia’s 2020 CO₂-equivalent
10 emissions. Oil palm development across Kalimantan (538,346 km²) from 1990 to 2010, and project
11 expansion to 2020 within government-allocated leases represent a critical source of deforestation and
12 carbon emissions (Carlson et al. 2012). Haze pollution over the past four decades in Southeast Asia is
13 mainly a result of forest- and peatland-fire in Indonesia, in particular caused by degraded forests. The
14 economic impacts of haze include adverse health effects and disruption to transport and tourism (Lin et
15 al. 2017).

16 **6.7.4 Water management options**

17 The water management options such as reducing aquifer and surface water depletion and prevention of
18 water over extraction, risk aversion from landslides and natural hazards provide direct *co-benefits* for
19 mitigation and adaptation to climate change, prevention of land degradation, delivery of food security,
20 enhancing biodiversity and ecosystem services. According to the UN Water report (UN-WWAP 2015),
21 half of all countries globally have made significant progress towards implementing the principles of
22 Integrated Water Resources Management (IWRM) to strengthen water conservation and protecting
23 water resources from pollution for domestic use, agriculture, industry, hydropower and navigation, of
24 course for preventing land degradation.

25 *Mitigation*: Improved water management options to prevent land degradation are also climate mitigation
26 options. Preventing groundwater and surface water depletion helps to reduce soil losses and
27 significantly contributed into carbon sequestration (Panagos et al. 2015). Reducing water depletion for
28 food production in the upland areas has concerning forest resources and reducing emission from
29 deforestation and forest degradation (REDD+) and produced co-benefits for farmers from enhancing
30 PES (Karsenty et al. 2014). Reducing surface and groundwater depletion through improving irrigated
31 technologies (sprinkle to mini-sprinkle and trickle, sub-surface drip irrigation and regulated deficits
32 irrigation, (Levidow et al. 2014), irrigation without energy consumption such as solar-powered drip
33 irrigation (Burney et al. 2010), optimised subsurface irrigation system (Gunarathna et al. 2017) and
34 farming practices (climate smart agriculture, alternative wet and dry, (CGIAR 2017).

35 *Adaptation*: Improving irrigation system and integrated water resources management such as
36 enhancing urban and rural water supplies, reducing water evaporation losses (Dillon and Arshad 2016b)
37 are significant options to enhancing climate adaptation capacity. Improved irrigation for agriculture
38 under water scarcity obviously contributed into improving food production and enhancing adaptation
39 in desertification. Deficit irrigation, defined as water irrigated application below full crop requirements
40 (evapotranspiration) is important practices to enhancing adaptability and co-benefits for desertification
41 prevention and land degradation (Fereses and Soriano 2007). Micro-irrigation technologies (Baumhardt
42 et al. 2015; Datta et al. 2000) enhancing effectiveness of dams and reservoirs (UNCTAD 2011) improving
43 canal irrigation and improve maintenance for surface flooding (Prathapar 1988); water lifting (human
44 powered pumps, electric and fossil fuel pumps, renewable energy powered pumps); intercept water in
45 the transmission areas (single pumps, surface off-site drainage construction) and increase water use in
46 discharge areas by salted tolerance vegetation and control water quality, (DERM 2011) are important
47 solutions to produce co-benefits and enhance adaptation capacity. Waterlogging in coastal saline soil

1 (Dagar et al. 2016a), planning water management and water resources strategy for semi-arid for
2 resilience to climate change in the long-term (Herrera-Pantoja and Hiscock 2015) are beneficiary
3 options of adaptation to climate change and increase capacity to respond to land degradation.

4 *Prevention of Desertification:* Reducing water over extraction and misuse, preventing water pollutions
5 (Blum 2013; Xia et al. 2017), reducing surface water depletion through roof top rainwater (Dillon and
6 Arshad 2016b; Özdemir et al. 2011), management of aquifer recharge and storage, water storage (Dagar
7 et al. 2016a), purposeful recharge of aquifers (Dillon et al. 2009), rainfed use for tillage, minimising
8 tillage and terracing cultivation (Kassam et al. 2014), intensive rainfall episodes (Nguru and Rono
9 2013), Preventing over water extraction (Yang et al. 2015) water, fog-capture, water harvesting, cloud
10 seeding and water transfers (Pereira 2002a), diversifying groundwater in use (Zektser and Everett 2004;
11 UN-WWAP 2015; Gleeson et al. 2012), improving aquifer water depletion (Dillon et al. 2009)
12 operating flood insurance, flood risk management (Jenkins et al. 2017), co-managing floods and
13 managed aquifer recharge (MAR) (Baumhardt et al. 2015; Datta et al. 2000), improving soil-water
14 conservation (Nejad 2013), improving early warning system (Winsemius et al. 2016), constructing
15 dams for distributing floods (Yang et al. 2017; Jenkins et al. 2017), harmonising water uses allocating
16 waters for different demands in both long-term and short-term (Dawadi and Ahmad 2013) are large co-
17 benefits and minor adverse side effects and significantly contributed into preventing land degradation.

18 *Delivery food security:* water management options helps enhancing mitigation and adaptation capacity
19 and improving prevention of land desertification also can promote increased productivity (crop yields
20 or livestock). Improving water practices in watershed cultivation (Brindha, K. and Pavelic 2016),
21 rainfed harvested for tillage, minimising tillage and terraces (Kassam et al. 2014), improving water
22 productivity (Feres and Soriano 2007) , accounting water, food and energy (Jiang 2015; Biggs et al.
23 2015) water quality management for agriculture (Jenkins et al. 2017) are optimal options and produce
24 *large co-benefits* of improving crop yields, livestock and aquaculture for delivery food security to
25 prevent land degradation.

26 *Biodiversity and ecosystem services* Low energy riverbank filtration (Dillon and Arshad 2016) mapping
27 hotspot of ecosystem services (Kang et al. 2012), preserving agroecosystem, regenerating natural forest
28 (Palacios-Agundez et al. 2015), improving wastewater agriculture, wastewater generation (Dagar et al.
29 2016b), developing regulations of wastewater (UN-WWAP 2015), accessing water institution and
30 management (Jiang 2015), effective water management policies (Dawadi and Ahmad 2012), water
31 pricing (Pereira 2005; UN-WWAP 2015) and information exchange produce *moderate co-benefits* and
32 minor *adverse side-effects* for developing biodiversity and ecosystem services to prevent desertification
33 and land degradation (Scherr and Yadav 1996). The barriers may concern governance capacity
34 (engaging the societal actors, decision making across various levels of entities and water management,
35 country capacity and empowerment), environmental pollution control and cost for waste water
36 treatment.

37 *UN SDGs:* Improved water management is likely contributing positively to SDGs: 1, 3, 4, 5, 10, 11 12
38 and 15 (UN-WWAP 2015; Pradhan et al. 2017). However, in the context of climate change, global
39 increase of population and consumption demand, there are negative synergy of water management to
40 other SDGs. Changes in availability of freshwater resources triggered by climate change can either
41 reinforce the trade-offs with SDGs 3, 15, and 9, or influence negatively the historical synergies with
42 SDGs 1, 3, 4, and 17 (Pradhan et al. 2017) governance urban water to reduce influence anthropogenic
43 and natural ecosystem (Milan 2017).

44 **6.7.5 Integrated options**

45 Since desertification is a specific form of land degradation (Chapter 2), the integrated options to tackle
46 land degradation fall into the same categories as those for desertification, though they may be applied
47 in any climatic zone and in any ecosystem threatened by land degradation. Among the integrated options

1 for tackling land degradation, many are sustainable land management options implemented at the
2 landscape scale. These include management of: biodiversity loss, dust storms, sand dune mobilisation,
3 invasive species spread, pollution, urbanisation, wetlands and wildlife corridors. Land tenure has clear
4 implications for how lands are managed for mitigation and adaptation ends, with equivalent impacts on
5 desertification/degradation, BES, and human livelihoods to meet SDGs.

6 *Mitigation:* Increasing vegetation density as part of sand dune stabilisation (Levin and Ben-Dor, 2004)
7 would be expected to provide a small carbon sink. Integrated options to tackle land management that
8 also improve soil management, can also reduce soil carbon losses, reduce erosion losses and sequester
9 carbon (Lal, 2001), thereby providing a climate mitigation co-benefit. Prevention of (vegetation)
10 biodiversity loss, and maintaining vegetation to provide wildlife corridors might also protect or enhance
11 carbon stocks (Jantz et al., 2014). Better management of urban spread could help prevent land
12 degradation (Montanarella, 2007), which in turn can protect carbon stocks lost to soil sealing (Barbero-
13 Sierra et al., 2013). Prevention of the spread of invasive species spread could be either positive, neutral
14 or negative for climate mitigation. As for desertification, the control of (air) pollution could have either
15 net cooling of warming impacts, depending on the pollutant controlled (Ramanathan et al., 2001;
16 Seinfeld and Pandis, 2016; see section 6.6.5). Wetland restoration to address land degradation has co-
17 benefits for carbon sequestration (Griscom et al. 2017b), but might temporarily increase methane
18 emissions (Mitsch et al., 2012). Land tenure insecurity has been pointed to as a key driver of
19 deforestation and land degradation at the local level (Clover and Eriksen 2009; Damnyag et al. 2012;
20 Finley-Brook 2007; Robinson et al. 2014; Stickler et al. 2017). Currently, global estimates of the types
21 of land tenure over forests show that approximately 25% are held by indigenous and local communities,
22 65% by the state (often in reality as open access or unclear tenure rules), and 10% as private lands
23 (double-check and update) (White and Martin 2002). Poor management of state and open-access lands,
24 leading to tragedy of the commons situations, has been combatted in recent years by a move towards
25 forest decentralisation, which has shown considerable success in slowing forest loss and contributing
26 to carbon mitigation (Agrawal et al. 2008; Chhatre and Agrawal 2009; Larson and Pulhin 2012; Pagdee
27 et al. 2006; Holland et al. 2017; Gabay and Alam 2017). Forest titling programs have also improved
28 management of forests, including for carbon, primarily by providing legally secure mechanisms for
29 exclusion of others (Nelson et al. 2001; Blackman et al. 2017), while evidence on land titling for other
30 lands (such as agriculture or grazing) is less definitive (Jacoby and Minten 2007; Kerekes and
31 Williamson 2010).

32 *Adaptation:* Sand dune stabilisation and prevention of dust storms, if implemented by increasing the
33 vegetation density, would likely provide adaptation co-benefits, through stabilised soils. Similarly, any
34 integrated option that increases soil carbon stocks or reduces erosion (Lal, 2001), will provide an
35 adaptation co-benefit. Prevention of (vegetation) biodiversity loss, and maintaining vegetation to
36 provide wildlife corridors might also protect or enhance carbon stocks (Jantz et al., 2014), thereby
37 providing an adaptation co-benefit. Prevention of the spread of invasive species spread could be either
38 positive, neutral or negative for climate adaptation. The prevention of uncontrolled urban spread
39 (Barbero-Sierra et al., 2013) might provide adaptation co-benefits, but adverse side effects for
40 adaptation might arise due to restricted ability of people to move in response to climate change.
41 Improved control of urban and industrial air pollution to help tackle land degradation is likely to provide
42 adaptation co-benefits *via* improved human health (Anderson et al. 2017). Wetland restoration to
43 prevent desertification has co-benefits for carbon sequestration (Griscom et al. 2017b) so will also have
44 adaptation co-benefits. The role of secure tenure for indigenous communities in particular has been
45 shown to be effective in reducing deforestation and degradation as compared with neighbouring lands,
46 and is likely to help improve these communities' ability to adapt to climate changes (Suzuki 2012;
47 Balooni et al. 2008; Ceddia et al. 2015; Pacheco et al. 2012; Holland et al. 2017), especially if adaptation
48 is explicitly linked to REDD+ policy development (McElwee et al. 2017).

1 *Prevention of desertification:* Since desertification is a particular form of land degradation, any
2 intervention aimed at tackling land degradation in arid regions will provide co-benefits to efforts to
3 tackle desertification. Secure land tenure has been shown to be a useful tool against the spread of
4 desertification/degradation (Gebremedhin and Swinton 2003; Enki et al. 2001; Hajjar et al. 2012),
5 although several authors point out that tenure is usually necessary but not sufficient in many settings,
6 which may be driven more by environmental variability or lack of financial resources (Pender et al.
7 2004; Bugri 2008; Lanckriet et al. 2015). Further, decentralised community-based activities, such as
8 forestry incorporating enrichment plantings or alien species eradication activities, have been proving to
9 be successful in preventing further degradation (Suyanto et al. 2005; Binns et al. 2001).

10 *Delivery of food security:* Land degradation control, when applied to agricultural land, will help to
11 protect food production, so will provide a co-benefit for food security. Sand/dust storms are a threat to
12 resilient agriculture (Bal and Minhas, 2017), so sand dune stabilisation and prevention of dust storms
13 to tackle land degradation, will also provide co-benefits for food security. Since biodiversity is essential
14 for food security and agriculture (FAO 2010), efforts to tackle land degradation by improving
15 biodiversity, or through use of wildlife corridors, will provide co-benefits for food security. Adverse
16 side-effects on food security would, however, be expected where productive land were taken out of
17 production to create such wildlife corridors. Prevention of the spread of invasive species could benefit
18 food production, particularly in the case of crop and livestock pests and diseases (Lowe et al., 2010),
19 thereby providing co-benefits for food security. The prevention of uncontrolled urban spread might
20 provide co-benefits for food security, since it is often agricultural land that is sealed by the urban
21 expansion (Barbero-Sierra et al., 2013). As for desertification control, the control of some air pollutants
22 (such as tropospheric ozone) would have beneficial impacts on food production, since ozone decreases
23 crop production (Carter et al., 2014), though some forms of air pollution could enhance crop
24 productivity by increasing diffuse, compared to direct, sunlight (Wild et al., 2012), though the evidence
25 is still weak. Wetland restoration could lead to an adverse side-effect for food security if it occurred on
26 land used for food production. Secure land tenure has been shown to be related to access to markets
27 which promotes stronger food security for smallholders (Maxwell and Wiebe 1998; Holden and Ghebru
28 2016; Corsi et al. 2017), as well as to the ability to make investments in increasing productivity of land
29 (e.g. through hedgerows, soil improvements, etc.) (Holden and Otsuka 2014; Lawry et al. 2017).

30 *Biodiversity and ecosystem services:* Two proposed integrated options for land degradation control
31 (improving biodiversity or creation of wildlife corridors) are designed to provide co-benefits for
32 biodiversity. These are also likely to create carbon sinks (Jantz et al., 2014), thereby contributing to
33 climate regulation. Prevention of the spread of invasive species would benefit native biodiversity
34 (McGeoch et al., 2010) and could benefit food, fibre and energy provision (Lowe et al., 2010). Sand
35 dune stabilisation and prevention of dust storms will improve air quality, and pollution control would
36 improve soil, water and air quality. Prevention of uncontrolled urban spread will also deliver across a
37 range of ecosystem services (Kroll et al., 2012), and wetland creation can improve water provision,
38 quality and flood management (Munang et al. 2013a). In some places, cultural services could be
39 protected by land degradation control (Daniel et al., 2012; Tengberg et al., 2012). Adverse side-effects
40 might occur with food, fibre and energy production if cultivated lands are taken out of production, e.g.
41 for wildlife corridors. Lands with secure title or decentralised management are shown to produce more
42 ES and preserve biodiversity better than those with insecure title or centralised management
43 (Somanathan et al. 2009; Robinson et al. 2014; Stickler et al. 2017; Paudyal et al. 2017). REDD+
44 projects to provide carbon sequestration have found that ensuring secure land title before beginning
45 activities has been a more successful approach than those projects that have not paid attention to tenure
46 (Larson et al. 2013; Awono et al. 2014; Duchelle et al. 2014).

47 *UN SDGs:* Integrated options for tackling land degradation will contribute positively to SDGs 1, 3, 6,
48 11, 14, and 15 (see Reynolds et al. 2007), and is unlikely to adversely affect any SDG, except for SDG

1 2 if land used for producing food were taken out of production without compensatory action elsewhere
2 in the food system (Stehfest et al. 2009a; Bajželj et al. 2014b), though this would likely affect only
3 small areas. Secure land tenure is likely to provide more access to benefits from land management for
4 local livelihoods, and thereby contribute to SDGs 1,2,3 (Salam et al. 2006; Pokharel et al. 2007;
5 Sunderlin et al. 2008; Chhatre and Agrawal 2009; Riggs et al. 2016). Actions taken to secure land tenure
6 for forest carbon mitigation projects contribute to SDG 13 and SDG 15.

8 **6.8 Food security response options and their implications**

9 **6.8.1 Food security response options considered**

10 Response options to improve food security include supply side measures, demand side measures and
11 changes in the food system / value change (see Chapter 5). The response options to enhance food
12 security can be categorised as options that increase food production, options that improve food storage
13 and distribution, options that improve food supply, options that improve food access and nutrition,
14 demand management options, and integrated options that work across the food sector. Options to
15 *increase food production* include increased productivity (crop yields and livestock), stability of supply,
16 closing yield gaps (sustainable intensification), post-harvest options, improved nutrition, technology
17 transfer, fertiliser formulation, decision support tools, and seed sovereignty. Options to improve *storage*
18 *and distribution* include transport and storage (including refrigeration). Options to improve *supply*
19 include urban food systems and measures to cut down on unplanned urban sprawl that decreases
20 agricultural lands, trade, retail, farm system movements, policy environment, value chains, processing,
21 value added products and waste to biogas (through valuation of waste). Options to improve *food access*
22 *and nutrition* include distribution, economic access (affordability), governance, nutrition and stability
23 of supply. *Demand management options* include dietary change and waste reduction. *Integrated options*
24 include livelihood diversification, financial risk pooling, insurance and credit options, securing land
25 tenure and ownership, and prevention of land grabbing. The co-benefits and adverse side-effects
26 associated with these response options to improve security, with interventions to tackle climate
27 mitigation, climate adaptation, desertification and land degradation are assessed in the sections below.

29 **6.8.2 Increase food production**

30 Given that further expansion of cropland at the expense of deforestation or grassland losses is no longer
31 a valid option, either due to lack of availability or due to the risk of bearing greater losses of biodiversity,
32 increases in food production must be based on higher land productivity. For this it is necessary to
33 increase the yields of the main crops. This can be done based on increasing the area under irrigation,
34 which is competitive with human consumption (Elliott et al. 2014), or closing the existing yield gaps
35 between what is actually obtained in the fields (Y_a) and the potential yield under rainfed (Y_w) or under
36 irrigation or potential (Y_p) conditions (van Ittersum et al., 2013; Aramburu Merlos et al., 2015). A
37 significant part of closing yield gaps is to increase water use efficiencies, both by higher rainwater
38 caption, soil storage and better utilisation by plants. This can be achieved by implementing the
39 recommended Voluntary Guidelines for Sustainable Soil Management (FAO, 2016), climate smart
40 agriculture (Lipper et al. 2014; Shirsath et al. 2017), or a better integration of production systems
41 (Peyraud et al., 2014; Guilpart et al., 2017), and grazing management (Taboada et al., 2010). Without
42 adaptation, crops such as wheat, corn and rice will be negatively affected by climate change, much more
43 in tropical than temperate regions (Challinor et al. 2014). Although there is a wide field to improve both
44 Y_w and Y_p , current and expected future rates of progress in yields are a matter of real concern and are
45 insufficient to meet projected demand for cereals by 2050 (Hall and Richards, 2013). In Australia, case
46 studies in wheat and soybean highlight biological links between improved nitrogen nutrition and
47 drought adaptation (Sadras and Richards, 2014) A key issue is that crops such as maize have been

1 selected for ideal conditions and higher yields, but are increasingly affected by non-ideal conditions of
2 drought in the US Midwest (Lobell 2014). Seed sovereignty can potentially help address some of these
3 issues of yield, particularly in the many parts of the developing world that do not rely on commercial
4 seed inputs, through general promotion of local seed saving initiatives. Such actions can include seed
5 networks, banks and exchanges and non-commercial open source plant breeding (Kloppenber 2010;
6 Luby et al. 2015; Bowman 2015; Campbell and Veteto 2015b; Reisman 2017; Patnaik et al. 2017).
7 These locally developed seeds can both help protect local agrobiodiversity and can often be more
8 climate resilient than generic commercial varieties (Coomes et al. 2015; van Niekerk and Wynberg
9 2017; Vasconcelos et al. 2013).

10 *Mitigation:* There are some co-benefits between the provision of food security and actions to mitigate
11 climate change, for example, the construction of more resilient agricultural systems that decrease the
12 variability of yields to climate (Lipper et al. 2014; Merante et al., 2017; Shirsath et al. 2017), or the
13 improvements in fertility that entails increase of carbon stores in soils (e.g., Baldock et al., 2013; Lal et
14 al., 2015). In any case, it is likely that the adverse side-effects will prevail, since any increase in food
15 production implies increasing total GHG emissions from agricultural systems. The maximum that can
16 be aspired is to achieve greater efficiency in the use of inputs such as water and nutrients, so that
17 emissions per unit of product are lower. For this, actions that tend to limit further deforestation and
18 conversion of pastures, and/or promote the use of best management practices in fertilisation and
19 manuring (Snyder et al., 2009; Snyder et al. 2014; Oenema et al., 2014), and in livestock systems (Luo
20 et al., 2010; Herrero et al. 2016a) contribute to more sustainable food production systems.

21 *Prevention of desertification:* The actions to prevent desertification are related in large part to the
22 protection of soils with greater vegetation cover, and the promotion of conservation practices such as
23 avoiding overgrazing and aggressive soil tillage, or diversified and enhanced production and better
24 management of water and soil degradation, water harvesting, improving soil moisture, or reducing
25 runoff. (D'Odorico et al., 2013; Schwilch et al., 2014). All these actions increase the resilience of food
26 production systems, so there are clear co-benefits. However, there may also be some adverse effects,
27 when production is limited or restricted in vulnerable environments in which control measures and
28 strategies such as the establishment of halophytic and xerophytic plants, drainage networks, resilient
29 facilities and infrastructure were proposed. (D'Odorico et al., 2013; Akbari et al., 2016).

30 *Prevention of land degradation:* Everything that is done to prevent land degradation has clear co-
31 benefits with food production, especially when it comes to actions that increase the resilience of the
32 system to climate change, such as the Voluntary Guidelines for Sustainable Soil Management (FAO
33 2017), or climate smart agriculture (Lipper et al. 2014; Shirsath et al. 2017). As with the prevention of
34 desertification, there may be some adverse effects when the productive use of land vulnerable to
35 degradation is restricted or limited, as happened with the Grain to Green Program in China (Deng et al.,
36 2014; Liu et al.; 2014).

37 *Delivery of food security:* co-benefits are evident.

38 *Biodiversity and ecosystem services:* Land use changes between 1997 and 2011 have resulted in a loss
39 of ecosystem services of between USD 4.3 and USD 20.2 trillion per year, and we believe that these
40 estimates are conservative (Costanza et al., 2014), which can be attributed to a negative impact of food
41 production. Although food production is an ecosystem service by itself, when it is produced on a large
42 scale, other ecosystem services such as biodiversity and water regulation may be compromised,
43 especially in high biodiversity ecosystems. This line of thinking leads to limit changes in the use and
44 conservation of those systems with a high provision of ecosystem services and biodiversity, such as
45 forests and wetlands, because in them the provision of ecosystem services has higher value than the
46 provision of goods (Viglizzo and Frank, 2006). In those destined for large-scale food production,
47 integrated approaches such as those contemplating a greater fragmentation of the landscape and
48 respecting biological corridors are intended to meet both objectives, food production and provision of

1 SE, often with clear co-benefits. Climate smart agriculture (Lipper et al. 2014; Shirsath et al. 2017),
2 integrated crop – livestock (Peyraud et al., 2014) and agroforestry (Lorenz and Lal, 2014) are clear
3 examples of this. In Africa and the Middle East, Latin America, and East Asia, a shift to mixed systems
4 can reduce pressures on tropical forest from agriculture, increased market-orientated production and
5 improving rural livelihoods (Weindl et al. 2015a). However, there are always adverse effects, since
6 modern agriculture always implies a simplification of the management and simplification of the
7 landscape, with negative impacts on birds, pollinators and the emergence of resistant weeds (Nicholls
8 and Altieri, 2013; Bustamante et al. 2014b Laurance et al., 2014; Nicolia et al., 2014; Lamichchane et
9 al., 2017).

10 UN SDGs: Increase of food production will likely contribute positively to SDGs 2, 3, 12, and 15, (as
11 described in (Bustamante et al. 2014b) and is likely to cause adverse effects on SDGs 6 (as described
12 in Elliott et al., 2016), when there are competitive uses of freshwater and irrigation (Elliott et al. 2014),
13 and SDGs 12 and 15, when new areas are put into cultivation and threat other ecosystem services and
14 climate (e.g. Viglizzo et al. 2009).

15

16 **6.8.3 Storage and distribution**

17 Approximately one-third of the food produced for human consumption is wasted in postproduction
18 operations (Bradford et al. 2018; Gustavsson et al. 2011). Technical and organisational innovations can
19 improve food storage and distribution in low income African, Asian and Latin American countries
20 where the problems of food losses are more acute (Ingram et al. 2016). Kumar and Kalita (2017)
21 estimates that scientific storage methods can reduce losses to between 1%-2%. In a recent study,
22 (Accorsi et al. 2017) highlighted the energy-intensive processes involved with food storage and
23 distribution and the need to improve energy-efficiency along the ‘cold chain’ (Ingram et al. 2016).
24 Another estimate suggests that the cold chain accounts for 1% of CO₂ production globally and
25 improving its efficiency could reduce food waste and health risks associated with poor storage
26 management practices (James and James 2010).

27

28 *Mitigation:* There are co-benefits and adverse side-effects between mitigation and improving food
29 storage and distribution. For example, the use and maintenance of energy-efficient refrigeration
30 equipment can significantly reduce emissions from the food system (Vermeulen et al. 2012; James and
31 James 2010). Regarding adverse side-effects, the cost of refrigeration has implications for food safety
32 and overall energy efficiency gains can be offset by increasing reliance on cold chain dependent foods
33 (Garnett 2011). Utilising energy-saving strategies can support the balancing of benefits from reduced
34 food waste and energy cost (Ingram et al. 2016). Therefore, mitigation gains from improved storage
35 and distribution efficiency are sensitive to behavioural trends such as the increased consumption of
36 refrigeration dependent food (Garnett 2011). While food transportation makes a relatively minor
37 contribution to food chain emissions (Garnett 2011; Edwards-Jones et al. 2008) refrigeration is
38 estimated to account for 15% of global energy consumption and is the most energy-intensive component
39 of the food system (Vermeulen et al. 2012).

40 *Adaptation:* Implementing good management practices related to food storage and distribution will
41 likely deliver co-benefits for adaptation (Ingram et al. 2016; IPCC 2014b; Stathers et al. 2013). For
42 example, weatherproofing transport systems and improving the efficiency of food trade (Ingram et al.
43 2016; Stathers et al. 2013) especially in countries with inadequate infrastructure and weak food
44 distribution systems (Vermeulen et al. 2012), can strengthen climate resilience against future climate-
45 related shocks (Ingram et al. 2016; Stathers et al. 2013). Improving the performance of food storage
46 systems increase resilience to climate change through (Ingram et al. 2016) improvements in the viability
47 of seeds, reduction in the survival and reproduction of storage insect pests, increased shelf-life of
48 products and the performance of storage protectant (Williams et al. 2017; Stathers et al. 2013). There
49 are no obvious adaptation adverse side-effects from improving food storage and distribution.

1 *Prevention of desertification:* Climate change and overexploitation of soil are two of the primary drivers
2 of desertification (Huang et al. 2016). Improved food storage and distribution will likely reduce GHG
3 emissions thereby creating direct co-benefits for desertification prevention (Reynolds et al. 2007). The
4 impacts of desertification can be exacerbated by poor postproduction management practices (Bradford
5 et al. 2018; Temba et al. 2016; Stathers et al. 2013; Tirado et al. 2010). Improved storage and
6 distribution can reduce food waste and the need for compensatory extensification of agricultural areas
7 thereby reducing the risk of overexploitation. There are no apparent adverse side-effects from improved
8 food storage and distribution.

9 *Prevention of land degradation:* Land degradation can reduce the effectiveness of adaptation options
10 (Webb et al. 2017) and increase the susceptibility of agro-ecological systems to climate change
11 (Reynolds et al. 2007). Improved storage and distribution reduces food waste and the need for
12 compensatory extensification of agricultural areas thereby creating co-benefits for reduced land
13 degradation (Stathers et al. 2013). There are no obvious adverse side-effects from improved
14 postproduction management practices to the prevention of land degradation.

15 *Delivery of food security:* Improved storage and distribution systems provide clear co-benefits for food
16 and nutrition security. Approximately one-third of the food produced for human consumption is wasted
17 in postproduction operations (Bradford et al. 2018; Gustavsson et al. 2011). Kumar and Kalita (2017)
18 estimates that most of these losses are due to poor storage management. Improved storage enhances
19 food quality and can reduce mycotoxin intake (Bradford et al. 2018; Temba et al. 2016; Stathers et al.
20 2013; Tirado et al. 2010) especially in humid climates (Bradford et al. 2018). Improved energy
21 efficiency in food storage and distribution has the potential to reduce emissions which could
22 simultaneously reduce food costs and increase availability (Ingram et al. 2016). The perishability and
23 safety of fresh foods are highly susceptible to temperature increase (Bisbis et al. 2018). Ingram et al.
24 (2016) estimated a 50 percent reduction in bacterial growth for every 1°C drop in temperature below
25 10°C. Higher temperatures could increase the presence of pathogens and the challenge of managing
26 food safety (Ingram et al. 2016). Mould growth in food storage facilities is primarily the result of
27 elevated moisture content (Bradford et al. 2018). Food storage is directly linked to household level food
28 security and the well-being of producers Stathers et al. (2013). Improving and expanding the ‘dry chain’
29 can significantly reduce food losses at the household level (Bradford et al. 2018). Dry chains are
30 analogous to the cold chain and refers to the ‘initial dehydration of durable commodities to levels
31 preventing fungal growth followed by storage in moisture-proof containers’ (Bradford et al. 2018).
32 Adverse side-effects might occur if improved storage and distribution systems conflict with traditional
33 practices.

34 *Biodiversity and ecosystem services:* In terms of biodiversity, improved storage and distribution are
35 likely to provide co-benefits by impacting biomass of paper/card and aluminium and iron-ore mining
36 used for food packaging (Ingram et al. 2016). Food processing and packaging activities such as washing,
37 heating, cooling are heavily dependent on freshwater so improved postharvest storage and distribution
38 could reduce water demand via more efficiently performing systems. Adverse side-effects might occur
39 with energy production as some energy systems (e.g. solar) requires large areas of land which could
40 have adverse effects on ecosystem services. Reducing effluent from food processing and packaging
41 factories and nitrous oxides from transportation of food provides co-benefits for nitrogen and
42 phosphorous cycles (Ingram et al. 2016).

43 *UN SDGs:* Improved storage and distribution will contribute positively to SDGs 1, 3, 5, 10 and 13
44 (Bradford et al. 2018; Temba et al. 2016) and is unlikely to adversely affect any SDG. Reducing food
45 losses from storage and distribution operation can increase economic well-being without additional
46 investment in production activities thereby creating multiple benefits for sustainable development.

1 **6.8.4 Food Supply**

2 The relative increasing welfare at global level is expected to lead to higher consumption and a greater
3 demand for more processed food, meat, dairy, and fish, all of which add pressure to the food supply
4 system (Godfray et al. 2010; van Vuuren et al. 2017). In this context, measures to improve food supply,
5 including processing, retail, trade, value added products, farm system movements, policy environment,
6 urban food systems and waste to biogas may have *co-benefits* and *adverse side-effects* with climate
7 change mitigation, adaptation, desertification, land degradation and ecosystem services (Smith et al.
8 2013; Vermeulen et al. 2012).

9 *Mitigation:* The stages of processing and retail in the food value chain are fundamental to guarantee
10 food security, mostly in terms of more accessible, affordable, reliable, and safe food for all sectors
11 of society (Vermeulen et al. 2012). However, increasing processing and retailing activities in the
12 food value chain may lead to adverse impacts on climate (Godfray et al. 2010). For example, as
13 already identified for storage and distribution, refrigeration is found to be a major source of
14 emissions also at the manufacturing and retailing stages (*adverse side-effect*), mostly due energy
15 demand and refrigerant fluid leakage (e.g. hydrofluorocarbons) (Garnett 2011). On the other hand,
16 reducing food waste and recycling at processing and retail stages are identified as an important
17 measure for improving food security, and it has direct *co-benefits* with climate mitigation due to
18 increased efficiency in the food supply chain (Garnett 2011; Godfray et al. 2010; Hertel 2015; Smith et
19 al. 2013). However there might be also other potential *adverse side-effects*, for example, if individual
20 actors minimise food waste at the expense of creating increased packaging or transport needs
21 (Vermeulen et al. 2012).

22 Deployment of urban food systems may also contribute to climate mitigation in food supply due to
23 enhanced ability to feed urban populations through urban and peri-urban agriculture (Lee-Smith 2010;
24 Revi et al. 2014). Climate *co-benefits* of implementing such a food supply chain are mainly associated
25 to a more local food production and consumption chain and lower demand of resources for production,
26 transport and infrastructure (connecting producers, retailers and consumers). In addition, this proximity
27 may allow enhanced waste recycling and simpler food waste management systems (*co-benefit*) (Lee-
28 Smith 2010).

29 Energetic use of waste and residues is seen as important measure to improve food supply systems (Smith
30 et al. 2013). For example, coproducts, and waste streams in the food supply systems can be used to
31 produce biogas. This may have an important contribution to food security by both increasing the overall
32 system efficiency and making biofuel production locally available (*co-benefit*). Avoiding emission of
33 GHG in the food supply systems is another important *co-benefit* of this mitigation strategy. For
34 example, better manure management and biogas production from manure in livestock systems may have
35 an important contribution to reduce climate impacts from these food systems (Havlik et al. 2014; Jordan
36 et al. 2016; Lipper et al. 2014). However, there may be *adverse side-effects* as well. For example, using
37 crop residues for biogas production may leave less carbon in cropland ecosystems, and may adversely
38 impact soil quality and the carbon balance of agricultural systems (Blanco-Canqui and Lal 2009; Smith
39 et al. 2013).

40 Future food security for all will ultimately depend on management of the interacting trajectories of
41 socio-economic and environmental changes (Vermeulen et al. 2012), which include consideration of
42 the policy environment in its formulation. For example, the socio-economic pathways have shown that
43 future demand of crops and livestock for food may vary considerably, depending on the policy and
44 regulation environment that will be in place to guarantee a certain global temperature stabilisation
45 target. These different policy scenarios have a mixed effect on food prices, affecting food security.
46 Generally, as a result of land needed for large scale bioenergy production and afforestation programs in
47 future stringent climate mitigation scenarios, the use of land for food and feed production and pasture
48 is reduced, following considerable agricultural intensification and dietary changes (Popp et al. 2017a;

1 Valin et al. 2014; van Vuuren et al. 2017). Therefore, the policy environment affecting food supply and
2 demand in the different countries will have strong contribution to attend global climate mitigation goals
3 (Golub et al. 2013).

4 *Adaptation*: There international trade has been identified with important potential role in facilitating
5 global food security, since well-planned trade systems may act as a buffer to supply food to vulnerable
6 regions where more extreme wheatear events are expected in face of climate change (*co-benefit*)
7 (Baldos and Hertel 2015; Frank et al. 2017a; Porter et al. 2014; Wheeler and von Braun 2013). However,
8 long distance transport has made possible scales of production that are themselves, from a GHG
9 perspective, problematic (Garnett 2011) Climate impacts from long distance transport systems may also
10 have a high contribution to the carbon footprint of some food supply systems, and these may become
11 unfeasible in a future of resource scarcity and stringent climate regulation (*adverse side-effect*). In
12 addition, if increased trade as an adaptation measure drives an expansion of agricultural areas
13 (especially to marginal land and to forests), it would also lead to negative environmental consequences
14 in the form of loss of biodiversity, deforestation, and additional carbon emissions (*adverse side-effects*)
15 (Dasgupta et al. 2014; Lotze-Campen et al. 2010; Schmitz et al. 2012; Verburg et al. 2009).

16 Farm system movements are anticipated as adaptation strategy to improve food security since climate
17 change impacts may require a reallocation of some food supply systems (Dasgupta et al. 2014; Havlik
18 et al. 2014). However, this reallocation of farming systems may have adverse climate implications,
19 mostly when the land use change harness the production potential of the land for either carbon
20 sequestration, maintenance of carbon stocks or yields. A common illustration of carbon stock losses is
21 when forests or other natural vegetation systems are converted into croplands (*adverse side-effect*)
22 (Smith et al. 2013). For example, climate change may affect coffee production systems in several
23 regions of the world with probable forced migration of coffee plantations toward higher altitude areas,
24 and this can increase the pressure to open new agricultural areas at expense of native vegetation (*adverse*
25 *side-effect*) (Dasgupta et al. 2014).

26 Cities with a heavy reliance on food imports would be more significantly affected by eventual food
27 shortages resultant from climate change. Adaptation options may include support for urban and peri
28 urban agriculture, green infrastructure (e.g. green roofs), local markets, enhanced social (food) safety
29 nets and development of alternative food sources (Revi et al. 2014). These new food systems may have
30 diverse unexpected *adverse side-effects* with climates systems, such as lower efficiencies in food supply
31 and higher costs than modern large-scale agriculture.

32 Diversifying markets considering value added products in the food supply system may help to improve
33 food security by increasing its economic performance and revenues to local farmers (*co-benefit*)
34 (Reidsma et al. 2010). Adding value to residues and side-streams may help some food supply chains to
35 adapt to future markets with more stringent climate regulation and improve income of smallholder
36 farmers. For example, coffee industry by-products can be further processed to yield value added
37 products such as natural antioxidants, vitamins, enzymes, cellulose, starch, lipids, proteins and pigments
38 of high significance to the food, pharmaceutical and cosmetic industries (Murthy and Madhava Naidu
39 2012). Production of value added products may also have positive impact when the overall efficiency
40 of the food supply chain is increased (*co-benefit*). Negative impacts are expected when further
41 processing of residues and coproducts lead to higher emissions or demand of resources in the food
42 system (*adverse side-effect*).

43 *Prevention of desertification*: Well-developed food trade systems may help to provide food in areas at
44 risk of desertification, avoiding the over-exploitation of soil resources due to obsolete practices for
45 agriculture and livestock production, which ultimately can lead to desertification (*co-benefit*). In the
46 same way, some residues and sub-products of the food supply systems, such as manure, digestate,
47 organic wastes and ashes, can be applied to soil for improving its quality attributes (Fernández-Bayo et

1 al. 2017; Nkoa 2014), therefore contributing to prevent desertification and land degradation processes
2 (*co-benefit*).

3 *Prevention of land degradation:* Food security is influenced by many factors, including land
4 degradation and increasing competition for land and water from non-food uses. Adverse side-effects
5 will be minimised if, instead of farming in new areas, there will be efforts to rehabilitate degraded,
6 abandoned or underperforming lands. This means not just halting erosion and degradation but reversing
7 it. For example, most farmland in Africa has been degraded over the past century by obsolete practices
8 that were developed when population densities were lower. Some African countries have shown that
9 rehabilitation using efforts to halt soil erosion, using a combination of trees, grasses and crops to build
10 up soil organic matter, can represent a solution against land degradation (Clay 2011). As for preventing
11 desertification, application of digestate to degraded soils is found to have beneficial effects as soil
12 amendment, as it increases plant-available water, total soil carbon, and nutrients (Fernández-Bayo et al.
13 2017; Nkoa 2014). In general, carbon from digestates is more stable than other organic wastes and
14 therefore has great potential to increase carbon sequestration in the soil (Smith et al. 2014a). Digestates
15 have also shown a high fertilising potential for its high N content (Alburquerque et al. 2012; Möller et
16 al. 2008). On the other hand, some studies argue that direct application of digestates as soil amendments
17 is suspected to enhance carbon mineralisation in soils (priming effect), due to the elevated N
18 concentration of digestates (Insam et al. 2015), and potentially increase salinity (Plaza et al. 2002). In
19 the long term, land application of digestates may be restricted by the risk of accumulation of metals,
20 increased salinity, phytotoxicity, and human and environmental toxicity potentially associated with
21 some of the materials (Alburquerque et al. 2012).

22 *Biodiversity and ecosystem services:* Rising demands in food supply systems may increase pressure to
23 further intensify crop production, thereby potentially affecting provision of ecosystem services
24 (Bommarco et al. 2013). As already identified in this section, significant negative impacts on the
25 environment and biodiversity have become evident due to agricultural intensification to guarantee food
26 supply (*adverse side-effect*) (Moss 2008; Potts et al. 2010). In addition to GHG emissions, food supply
27 systems have significant contribution to environmental threats such as pollution from fertilisers and
28 pesticides, and the loss of biodiversity and ecosystem services due to historical conversion of vast
29 amounts of natural ecosystems into croplands and pastures (Bommarco et al. 2013; Hoekstra et al. 2005;
30 Tilman and Clark 2015; Tscharntke et al. 2005).

31 The hotspot areas where high biodiversity coexists with high food insecurity or a high risk of
32 agricultural expansion were found to mainly occur in the tropics (Molotoks et al. 2017). Addressing
33 food insecurity through methods such as agricultural expansion or intensification could lead to
34 biodiversity loss through destruction of habitats important for conservation. Therefore, biodiversity and
35 food security should not viewed independently, since there is an increasing need for recognising the
36 strong interlinkages of these two issues (Molotoks et al. 2017).

37 **6.8.5 Food access and nutrition**

38 Recent food policies and international trade have increased market-based food access but for Global
39 South smallholder farmers' access remains largely production based. Local food supplies by farmer
40 movements in the global north is trending as a response to perceived reduced impacts and carbon
41 footprint of food supply chains (Bajželj et al. 2014a; McMichael 2015). Trade driven food supply chains
42 are becoming increasingly complex and contributing to emissions (Chapter 5; Wilhelm et al. 2016a).
43 Additionally, globalised food systems are vulnerable to food price volatility, as was seen in the 2007-8
44 food price shocks that negatively affected food security for millions, most severely in Sub-Saharan
45 Africa (Wodon and Zaman 2010; Haggblade et al. 2017). Food systems can be defined as “a set of
46 dynamic interactions between and within the biogeophysical and human environments that result in the
47 production, processing, distribution, preparation and consumption of food” (Chapter 5). This influences
48 food availability, food access and food utilisation. There is emerging literature on responses targeting

1 food access and nutrition to reduce emissions associated with food access and consumption (Chappell
2 2018). These include food processing to reduce waste, food transportation measures through energy
3 mix and or renewables, but also regional-based food production to reduce the carbon footprint of
4 accessing food (Göbel et al. 2015). Regional food systems attempt to link the production, distribution
5 and access with social considerations through market-based measures to promote affordability of food
6 (Rocha 2016; Benis and Production 2017). Food value chain governance is used the mediate stability
7 of supply, given that given that climate change may increase production losses (Wheeler and von Braun
8 2013), leading to even high volatility in global agricultural commodity prices (Lewis and Witham
9 2012). There is limited evidence of how the regional food system contributes to emissions reduction.
10 Food supply chains and flows are reported to have adverse effects on mitigation due to increased
11 reliance on non-renewable energy (Kurian 2017; Scott 2017). For example regional food systems are
12 under implementation to manage flows of food into, within, and out of the cities (Smit 2016; Benis and
13 Production 2017). The mitigation target is to optimise urban-rural relations, to stimulate regional
14 production, improve the quality of food and its diversity, the multiple functions of food production,
15 distribution and access to foster regional food self-reliance (Aldababseh et al.; Bustamante et al. 2014a).
16 Apart from initiatives in North America and Europe, a limited number of food policy models in the
17 global South (e.g. Belo Horizonte, Brazil) exemplify such approaches. Regional food systems present
18 opportunities for interconnectedness of the food system's component resilient food supply systems and
19 city-regions have an important role (Brinkley et al. 2016; Rocha 2016). This depends on governance
20 systems to enable local and regional policy makers, private sector actors, civil society and farmers to
21 effectively address the availability, access to, nutritional value, and sustainability of food, while
22 enhancing climate change mitigation. Responses for food and nutrition security, greening of the local
23 urban economy and localising the food system as a driver for economic and community development
24 has potential for mitigation.

25 The concentration of food demand is in urban areas and with rapid urbanisation in developing countries
26 increasing food access challenges, fuelled by food price hikes that also contribute to low calorie intake
27 and inadequate nutrition (Federici et al. 2016). The competition for land between urbanisation and
28 agriculture in the regions around urban areas negatively affects food production around cities. This
29 rapid urban expansion is especially high in emerging towns and cities (Lee et al. 2015), but these trends
30 are being tackled through strategic use of policies including better integrated land use planning,
31 (including use of mixed agricultural zoning or), arable land reclamation through urban redevelopment,
32 and transfer of development rights or easements (Tan et al. 2009; Qian et al. 2015). Additionally, urban
33 areas are becoming the principal territories for intervention in improving food access through innovative
34 strategies that aim to eradicate urban hunger and improve livelihoods. Urban and Peri-urban Agriculture
35 and Forestry (UPAF) has been implemented as a strategy that contributes to enhanced food security and
36 nutrition in urban areas, contributes to local economic development, and addresses gender-based
37 differences in accessing food since women play an important role in the productive reuse of urban food
38 (Tao et al. 2015). The multiple nature of functions that UPAF can provide gives it a prominent role in
39 the development of resilient urban systems (Lwasa et al. 2014).

40 At global level, local food policy and planning has recently occurred, with many of the policies
41 implemented in North America and Europe. In the US alone there are over 200 Food Policy Councils,
42 and cities like New York, Chicago, Vancouver, Toronto, London and Amsterdam have analysed their
43 food systems and initiated comprehensive regional food strategies (Chappell et al. 2016; Brinkley et al.
44 2016). These seek to promote inter-linkages of the city and its citizens, and with the rural hinterland in
45 order to create sustainable, and more nutritious food supplies for the city (Ravetz 2016; Lee et al. 2015).
46 They aim at improving the health status of urban dwellers, reduce pollution levels, adapt to and mitigate
47 climate change, and stimulate economic development. In addition, they seek to rebuild local food
48 systems, by promoting marketing channels for locally produced foods, mobilising public demand
49 (school canteens, etc.), and generating logistical infrastructures at appropriate scales as an interface

1 between local supply and demand. The downside of food access and nutrition responses is that there is
2 limited evidence for comprehensive policy frameworks for the development of resilient food systems.
3 There is also limited evidence regarding mandates for food system governance at the local scale, which
4 can help mobilise a required set of interlinked interventions at city-region scale involving various
5 relevant stakeholders from civil society, public administration and market parties. Building a resilient
6 regional food system should ensure sustainable food security through reinforcing rural-urban linkages,
7 incorporating aspects of production, plan and provide for appropriate infrastructure, distribution
8 systems within, and in, the surroundings of the city, matching supply and market demands, and
9 adjusting these to the social and cultural environment and locally-specific natural resource base (Akhtar
10 et al. 2016).

11 The range of responses for enhancing food access and nutrition include: distribution systems, storage
12 systems for the supply chain, cold infrastructure, preservation, food waste reduction and land-based
13 responses of local and regional food production systems to close yield gaps and enhance access at
14 multiple spatial scales. The co-benefits of the responses are associated with regional food systems in
15 which enhanced urban agriculture and forestry, regional rural food systems have potential for co-
16 benefits of improving nutrition, health but also enhancing ecological services including carbon stocking
17 (Dobbs et al. 2014; Lee et al. 2015; Specht et al. 2014). Evidence suggests that these options are being
18 promoted but with *limited evidence* and *low agreement* on the potential for mitigation. The responses
19 counter challenges of mitigation potential related to food distribution, supply chains and food waste
20 reduction. Improvement of supply chains and distribution is likely to have side effects of increasing
21 emissions due to overreliance on non-renewable energy that increases emissions (Akhtar et al. 2016).
22 Food governance systems are likely to promote known technology for storage, distribution, and
23 preservation with a rebound effect on emissions. Regional food systems, if not managed carefully, can
24 have rebound effects on land-driven emissions as indicated by increasing pressure on agricultural land
25 by urbanisation. Food production based responses may also drive dietary changes with long-term effects
26 on climate change if this is not combined with energy efficient distribution systems. Regional food
27 systems, whether urban focused or rural targeted, may also amplify land grabbing in some regions
28 particularly Africa (Brinkley and Birch 2016).

29 **6.8.6 Demand management options**

30 Demand management options for increasing food security include dietary change (transition to
31 sustainable healthy diets, often involving lower meat consumption in countries / regions of over-
32 consumption) and reduction of food waste (Smith 2013; Bajželj et al. 2014a), since around 30% of all
33 food produced is wasted (Kummu et al. 2012a; Gustavsson et al. 2011; Vermeulen et al. 2012).

34 *Mitigation:* A dietary shift away from meat can reduce greenhouse gas emissions (Stehfest et al. 2009b;
35 Bajželj et al. 2014b), reduce cropland and pasture requirements (Stehfest et al. 2009b; Bajželj et al.
36 2014b), and reduce mitigation costs (Stehfest et al. 2009b). In particular, (Stehfest et al. 2009b) found
37 that a transition to lower meat diets led to increased terrestrial carbon stock as cropland and pasture
38 were abandoned, replaced by higher carbon density natural vegetation types. Combined with additional
39 reductions in methane and nitrous oxide emissions, the authors find that dietary change can reduce the
40 cost of mitigation by as much as 50% in a 450 CO₂-eq stabilisation case. Reductions in cropland and
41 pastureland from dietary change can also lead to higher bioenergy production. Muller et al. (2017) also
42 found that a reduction in meat consumption could reduce GHG emissions and environmental impact.

43 Bajželj et al. (2014b) found that reducing waste by 50% led to a reduction in cropland area of 14% and
44 a 22%-25% reduction in GHG emissions. The inclusion of Healthy Diets further reduced cropland by
45 5%, pasture by 25%, and GHG emissions by 45%. Other studies have also found that future diets can
46 have a significant impact on GHG emissions from food production. Havlik et al. (2011) showed GHG
47 mitigation potentials could be close to 2 GtCO₂-eqyr⁻¹ under different future scenarios of crop and
48 livestock production, and Popp et al. (2010) showed that GHG emissions of a decreased livestock

1 product scenario were far lower than either a business-as-usual scenario or one in which only supply
2 side mitigation measures were applied. Smith et al. (2013) found similar reductions in GHG emissions
3 through dietary change.

4 *Adaptation:* By decreasing pressure on land (Smith 2013), demand reduction through dietary change
5 and waste reduction could allow for decreased production intensity (Muller et al. 2017), which could
6 reduce soil erosion and provide co-benefits to a range of other environmental indicators such as
7 deforestation, and decreases in use of fertiliser (nitrogen and phosphorus), pesticides, water and energy
8 (Muller et al. 2017), leading to potential adaptation co-benefits. No adaptation adverse side-effects have
9 been reported.

10 *Prevention of desertification:* By decreasing pressure on land (Smith 2013), demand reduction through
11 dietary change and waste reduction could allow for decreased production intensity (Muller et al. 2017),
12 which could provide co-benefits for prevention of desertification where production intensity is
13 contributing to desertification pressure.

14 *Prevention of land degradation:* By decreasing pressure on land (Smith 2013), demand reduction
15 through dietary change and waste reduction could allow for decreased production intensity (Muller et
16 al. 2017), which could provide co-benefits for prevention of land degradation where production
17 intensity is contributing to land degradation.

18 *Biodiversity and other ecosystem services:* (Stehfest et al. 2009b) found that a transition to lower meat
19 diets led to an abandonment of pasture and cropland, and subsequent regrowth of natural vegetation.
20 Lamb et al. (2016) found a similar effect of dietary change in the UK. Demand-side management,
21 including reduction in animal product consumption and food losses can enable the production of both
22 food and biodiversity with less need for increased yields (van Vuuren et al. 2015). (Kummu et al. 2012b)
23 reported that 24% of global freshwater and 23% of global fertiliser is used in the production of food
24 losses, so reduction in food waste could provide significant co-benefits for freshwater provision and on
25 nutrient cycling (Kummu et al. 2012b). Muller et al. (2017) found that lower impact agriculture could
26 be practiced if dietary change and waste reduction were implemented, leading to lower GHG emissions,
27 lower rates of deforestation, and decreases in use of fertiliser (nitrogen and phosphorus), pesticides,
28 water and energy.

29 *UN SDGs:* Demand management can help to deliver SDG 2, and will also likely benefit SDGs 1, 3, 6,
30 7, 12, 13 and 15 (Bajželj et al. 2014a; Kummu et al. 2012b; Lamb et al. 2016; Smith 2018).

31 **6.8.7 Other agri-food system options**

32 There are other approaches to food security that combine interest in multiple combinations of increasing
33 food production, improving food distribution, improving food supply, access and nutrition, and demand
34 management options. What these options share in common is a ‘social’ approach to the issue that
35 focuses both on farmer decision-making and access to resources as well as on the policy-level landscape
36 that is needed to facilitate better decision-making. Some of these options often include explicit linkages
37 to improved climate adaptation as well. Several of these approaches are discussed below, and there are
38 undoubtedly more than could be discussed.

39 *Livelihood diversification:* When households’ livelihoods depend on a small number of sources of
40 income without much diversification, and when those income sources are in fields that are highly
41 climate dependent, like agriculture and fishing, households have climate sensitive resource dependence
42 (Adger 1999). This dependence can put food security at risk if agricultural systems do not prove resilient
43 to forces of climate change, globalisation and trade, and other drivers acting together. Diversification
44 has been identified as one option to help reduce climate vulnerability and increase food security, as
45 “diverse patterns of resource use and heterogeneity of income sources increases robustness and adaptive
46 capacity in social-ecological systems by helping spread risk in the case of severe disturbances”

1 (DiGiano and Racelis 2012). Surveys of farmers in climate variable areas find that livelihood
2 diversification is increasingly favoured as an adaptation and food security improvement option (Van
3 Aelst and Holvoet 2016). There is unclear agreement in the literature as to how much diversification
4 can be encouraged through policy, and identification of a number of barriers, particularly for poorer
5 households and female headed households, such as lack of assets to invest in new income streams, lack
6 of education which inhibits proactive searches for new income sources, or discrimination (Berman et
7 al. 2012; Van Aelst and Holvoet 2016; Ngigi et al. 2017).

8 *Commercial crop insurance*: Insurance is a risk-hedging strategy to guard against yield declines in
9 agriculture by providing reimbursements to farmers from actual or estimated losses (Havemann and
10 Muccione 2011; Meze-Hausken et al. 2009), and has been used as a tool for food security as it may lead
11 to expansions in agricultural production areas and increased food supply (Claassen et al. 2011; Goodwin
12 et al. 2004). Commercial crop insurance is in fact somewhat of a misnomer as it tends to be highly
13 subsidised by governments in the Global North (particularly the US) (Smith and Glauber 2012). While
14 it can usefully provide ways for farmers to weather different risks in agricultural production, it may also
15 ‘mask’ truly risky agriculture and prevent farmers from seeking less risky production strategies, such
16 as diversification (Skees and Collier 2012; Jaworski 2016; Sanderson et al. 2013; Annan and Schlenker
17 2015). Insurance has also been pointed to as increasing crop production in marginal lands, leading to
18 degradation (Claassen et al. 2011; Goodwin and Smith 2003).

19 *Index insurance*: One particularly new risk pooling model is weather-indexed insurance, which allows
20 for pay-outs when a weather parameter is surpassed (e.g. seasonal rainfall falls below threshold, or a
21 storm ranks above a severity index): “The chosen threshold must be objective, reliably measured, and
22 strongly positively correlated with the insured’s losses” for such index insurance schemes to work
23 (Akter et al. 2016). Such insurance allows smallholders to reduce farming risks through fairly low-cost
24 payments which are often highly subsidised by governments, as such programs have often failed to
25 attract sufficient buyers or have remained financially unfeasible for commercial insurance sellers (Giné
26 et al. 2008; Meze-Hausken et al. 2009). Peterson (2012) cautions that index insurance that relies too
27 much on technical expertise has the potential to neglect local context in design and implementation.
28 Gender differences have also been noted, with female farmers (who often comprise more than 50% of
29 the rural workforce in many countries) exhibiting stronger loss aversion behavior and less likely to
30 purchase weather insurance (Akter et al. 2016). The overall impact of index insurance on food
31 production supply and access also has not been assessed.

32 *Other forms of financial credit and risk pooling*: For poor farmers in rural areas who may be subjected
33 to increased climate risk, financial savings are almost always held in the form of assets (like livestock),
34 which are more vulnerable to climate hazards than wealthier households’ bank account (Hallegatte et
35 al. 2016). Thus, credit and financing has been promoted to deal with food security and climate
36 adaptation challenges; financial assistance policies that allow rapid access to subsidised credit for those
37 facing extreme climate variability has been one approach (Linnerooth-Bayer and Hochrainer-Stigler
38 2014). Such financing can be used, for example, in assistance for households seeking to diversify
39 sources of ecosystem-based income. Credit services have been shown to be important for both food
40 security and adaptation actions, as lack of access to credit is considered a barrier to adaptation (Bryan
41 et al 2009). Hammill et al. (2008) note that “credit acts as an ex-post source of capital when
42 environmental and climate hazards occur” which can help reduce exposure or sensitivity, although there
43 is limited evidence of mostly incremental adaptation actions (Fenton et al. 2017). However, there is an
44 incomplete understanding of the role of credit in facilitating different types of adaptation or food
45 security actions (Fenton et al. 2015).

1 There are also many types of informal risk pooling schemes used by rural farmers who are vulnerable
2 to climate and price variability. Intra-household risk pooling is commonly encountered, such as through
3 extended family financial transfers; one study found 65% of poor households in Jamaica report
4 receiving transfers, and such transfers can account for up to 75% of household income or more after
5 crisis events (Morduch and Sharma 2002). Community rotating credit associations (ROSCAs) have
6 long been used for general risk pooling in rural areas (Bhattamishra and Barrett 2010), although the
7 impact of these informal mechanisms on food security and access in general is unquantified in the
8 literature.

9 *Securing land tenure:* Ensuring that farmer, particularly poorer ones in developing countries, have
10 secure and defensible land tenure rights has been a policy supported by both national governments and
11 international donors for many years. Tenure formalisation through land titling and registration, and
12 through modes of recognition of common property, community co-management, and customary rights,
13 have both been promoted (Deininger and Feder 2009). Land tenure security has been pointed to as a
14 key policy for reduced deforestation and degradation of agricultural and forest lands (Suzuki 2012;
15 Balooni et al. 2008; Ceddia et al. 2015; Pacheco et al. 2012). There are also impacts on increased food
16 security, as tenure increases the probability that farmers will make improvements in their lands (Rao et
17 al. 2016; Holden and Otsuka 2014; Lawry et al. 2017; Gebremedhin and Swinton 2003; Enki et al.
18 2001; Hajjar et al. 2012) and secure tenure correlates with increases in food production (Maxwell and
19 Wiebe 1999; Holden and Ghebru 2016; Corsi et al. 2017).

20 *Combating land grabbing:* Concerns about land grabbing have increased over the past decade, driven
21 by a series of large-scale land acquisitions, and there are strong warnings that food security (especially
22 at local levels) may be threatened by these large agribusiness deals (Daniel 2011; Lavers 2012; Golay
23 and Biglino 2013). The scope of land acquisitions attributed to land grabbing over the past years is
24 indicated in databases to be around 45 million ha of land by 2010 (Borras et al. 2011), and around 200
25 million by 2018 (Land Matrix 2018). In Africa alone, nearly 500 land investment projects in 18
26 countries over nearly 40 million ha had been documented by 2015 (Balehegn 2015). Because much of
27 the land grabs are driven by northern consumer demand, there is concern that southern smallholders
28 (the site of most interventions) are being unduly impacted, contributing to concerns about equity (Grant
29 and Das 2015; Coscieme et al. 2016). There is some evidence that land grabbing has already led to the
30 impoverishment of some communities and as many as 12 million people (Adnan 2013; Davis et al.
31 2014). There is inconclusive evidence that the food price crisis of 2008 was linked to expanding biofuel
32 land deals (Kugelman and Levenstein 2013; Bush and Martiniello 2017). In at least some cases, the
33 causal process is that land grabs contribute to increased tenure insecurity in surrounding lands, leading
34 farmers to shift to cultivating smaller farms with less investments, potentially leading to food shortages
35 (Aha and Ayitey 2017). A recent meta-analysis has shown that undernourished areas tend to export
36 more “embodied agricultural lands” in foodstuffs for trade than they import (Marselis et al. 2017). Some
37 scholars are concerned with displacement of smallholders from these grabs, potentially leading to
38 impoverishment and increased (unsustainable) production elsewhere once pushed off lands (Borras et
39 al. 2011; Adnan 2013); these have happened with frequency in many countries in Africa, where
40 communal land tenure authorities have allowed expropriation of locally used lands without other
41 farmers’ knowledge or compensation (Osinubi et al. 2016). Others see land grabs as investments that
42 can contribute to more efficient food production at larger scales (World Bank 2011; Deininger and
43 Byerlee 2012). The primary mechanisms for combatting large scale land grabs have included
44 restrictions on the size of land sales (Fairbairn 2015); pressure on agribusiness companies to agree to
45 voluntary guidelines and principles for responsible investment (Collins 2014; Goetz 2013); attempts to
46 repeal biofuels standards (Palmer 2014); and direct protests against the land acquisitions (Hall et al.
47 2015; Fameree 2016).

1 *Mitigation:* These integrated options for food security overall have fairly small benefits for climate
2 mitigation. Although secure land tenure tends to lead to improved management of forests with
3 mitigation benefits (Nelson et al. 2002; Holland et al. 2017; Blackman et al. 2017), less is known about
4 mitigation benefits from secure land titling in agriculture. Land grabbing can threaten not only
5 agricultural lands of farmers, but also protected ecosystems, like forests and wetlands, therefore
6 preventing land grabbing in general is likely to have some mitigation co-benefits, particularly in
7 countries with good land availability and poor accessibility (Hunsberger et al. 2017; Carter et al. 2017).

8 *Adaptation:* Most of these integrated options provide good co-benefits for adaptation. Diversification
9 and different forms of credit and insurance can help households ride out short-term shocks and crises
10 and allow them to have a broader range of options for the future (Thornton and Herrero 2014). Land
11 tenure security and prevention of land grabbing can help strengthen local systems of common property
12 management, which can make some communities more able to adapt to climate changes in the future
13 (Gabay and Alam 2017; Dell'Angelo et al. 2017).

14 *Prevention of desertification and land degradation:* Livelihood diversification offers potentials for
15 prevention and reversal of desertification and land degradation, particularly through non-traditional
16 crops or trees in agroforestry systems which improve soil (Antwi-Agyei et al. 2014). However, some
17 insurance programs or other forms of financial assistance might provide perverse incentives for farmers
18 to bring additional lands into crop production, particularly marginal or risky lands that could be at
19 greater risk of degradation (Claassen et al. 2011). Preventing land grabbing and securing land tenure
20 likely will help prevent some forms of degradation, as shifts from polyculture (often practiced by
21 smallholders) to large scale monocrops in large scale land deals have negative consequences for soil
22 degradation (Balehegn 2015). Many of the large land investments intensify unsustainable lands uses,
23 and rarely practice more sustainable forms of agriculture such as organic or low-till (Friis and Nielsen
24 2016).

25 *Biodiversity and other ecosystem services:* The benefits to biodiversity from integrated options can be
26 mixed. Livelihood diversification may increase on-farm biodiversity due to investments in more
27 ecosystem-mimicking production systems, like agroforestry and polycultures. However, financial
28 products like insurance and credit may increase the likelihood that farmers will invest in high-yield
29 short-return farming instead, which may reduce biodiversity. Preventing land grabbing will likely have
30 positive impacts for biodiversity, because many large-scale acquisitions, particularly in African
31 countries, exceed the documented cultivable land area for the country; thus many of these investments
32 are likely expanding cultivation into forest, wetlands and grasslands, which will have negative impacts
33 on biodiversity and other ES (D'Odorico et al. 2017; Balehegn 2015). Water demands for intensification
34 of large scale investments are also likely to increase with impacts on other users of water (Lazarus
35 2014).

36 *SDGs:* Livelihood diversification and financial mechanisms can contribute to SDG 1 and 2. Policies to
37 restrict inappropriate land grabbing and secure land tenure are likely to contribute to SDGs 1, 2 and 3.
38 Women may be at particular risk of negative impacts from land grabbing and thus combatting this may
39 contribute to SDG 5 (Chu 2011; Collins 2014).

40

1 **6.9 Managing interactions and interlinkages**

2 **6.9.1 Assessing multiple interactions and interlinkages of integrative response options**

3 In the sections above, the impacts of each suggested response option to deal with a given challenge
 4 (climate change mitigation, climate change adaptation, desertification, land degradation and food
 5 security) has been assessed, on each of the other challenges. These sections (6.4 to 6.8) assess the co-
 6 benefits and adverse side-effects of each potential intervention in the context of the primary challenge
 7 it seeks to address. In this final section (6.9), we use the synthesis presented in sections 6.4 to 6.8 to
 8 assess the interlinkages across all challenges.

9 A number of issues related to the response options, co-benefits and adverse side effects should be noted:

- 10 1) The response options often overlap, so are not additive. For example, sustainable intensification
 11 to increase food productivity will involve changes to cropland, grazing land and livestock
 12 management, which in turn may include increasing soil carbon stocks. The response options
 13 should not therefore be summed, nor regarded as entirely mutually exclusive interventions.
- 14 2) The efficacy of a response option for addressing the primary challenge for which it is
 15 implemented needs to be weighed against any co-benefits and adverse side-effects for the other
 16 challenges, e.g. if a response option has a major impact in addressing one challenge but results
 17 in relatively minor and manageable adverse-side effects for another challenge, it may remain a
 18 powerful response option despite the adverse side-effects, particularly if they can be minimised
 19 or managed.
- 20 3) There is no equivalence implied in terms co-benefits or adverse side-effects, either in number
 21 or in magnitude of the impact, i.e. one co-benefit *does not equal* one adverse side-effect. As a
 22 consequence:
 - 23 a. Large co-benefits for one challenge might outweigh relatively minor adverse side-
 24 effects in addressing another challenge.
 - 25 b. Some response options may deliver mostly co-benefits with few adverse-side effects,
 26 but the co-benefits might be small in magnitude, i.e. the response options do no harm,
 27 but present only minor co-benefits.
- 28 4) A number of co-benefits and adverse side-effects are context specific; the context specificity is
 29 discussed in each of the following sub-sections where relevant.
- 30 5) Issues relating to saturation and reversibility of the response options are considered where
 31 applicable
- 32 6) Current barriers to implementation and any knowledge gaps are noted.

33 In this section we deal only with integrative response options, not the policies that are currently / could
 34 be implemented to enable their application; that is the subject of Chapter 7.

35 **6.9.2 Integrative response options**

36 The response options considered below can largely be treated as distinct options, though there are some
 37 overlaps. For example, sustainable intensification to deliver increased food productivity (6.9.2.5), will
 38 include the improved cropland management, grazing land management and livestock management
 39 6.9.2.2-6.9.2.4). Similarly, cropland management and grazing land management partly act through
 40 increasing soil carbon sequestration (6.9.2.1), and one component of sustainable forest management
 41 (6.9.2.8), involves managing fire (6.9.2.19). Cross reference to the relevant sections are made where
 42 overlaps occur.

43 Other suggested methods to address land challenges are better described as goals than as response
 44 options. For example, the conservation of biodiversity is the very broad goal of other response options,
 45 including e.g. reduced deforestation (6.9.2.22), peatland restoration (6.9.2.32), coastal wetland
 46 restoration (6.9.2.29), ecosystem-based adaptation (6.9.2.21), management of pollution (6.9.2.26),

1 management of invasive species (6.9.2.27) and various forms of sustainable land management that
2 include sustainable intensification (6.9.2.5) and sustainable forest management (6.9.2.8), some of which
3 might also reduce habitat fragmentation. Other suggested methods to address land challenges are better
4 describes as over arching frameworks than as response options. For example, climate smart agriculture
5 is a collection of response options aimed at delivering mitigation and adaptation in agriculture,
6 including improved cropland management, grazing land management and livestock management
7 (6.9.2.2-6.9.2.4). For this reason, broad goals such as “conservation of biodiversity”, and overarching
8 frameworks, such as “climate smart agriculture” do not appear as response options in the following
9 sections.

10 Each of the response options is dealt with in turn below, roughly in order of the options with the largest
11 co-benefits and fewest adverse-side effect first, and summarised in Table 6.3 and Figure 6.7 at the end
12 of the section.

13 **6.9.2.1 Increased soil organic matter content (and reduced losses)**

14 Increased soil organic matter content (and reduced losses) can be achieved across a range of different
15 land uses, including cropland, grazing land and forestry – and can be promoted by improved cropland,
16 grazing land and forest management, as well as through afforestation / reforestation in most
17 circumstances (Smith, 2012 – see also sections on these response options in this section; 6.9). Practices
18 that increase soil organic matter content include a) *land use change* to an ecosystem with higher
19 equilibrium soil carbon levels (e.g. from cropland to forest), b) *management of the vegetation*: including
20 high input carbon practices, e. g., improved varieties, rotation and cover crops, perennial cropping
21 systems, biotechnology, c) *nutrient management to increase plant carbon returns to the soil*: including
22 optimised fertiliser application rate, fertiliser type, timing and precision application, d) *reduced tillage*
23 *intensity and residue retention*, e) *improved water management*: including irrigation in arid / semi-arid
24 conditions, f) *biochar application* (Smith et al. 2014; Smith, 2016). Increased soil organic matter
25 content provides **large co-benefits** for climate mitigation by creating soil carbon sinks with a technical
26 potential in the 3-5 GtCO₂yr⁻¹ range (Chapter 2; section 6.4; Smith et al. 2014; Smith, 2016), **large co-**
27 **benefits** for climate adaptation by improving the resilience of food crop production systems to future
28 climate change (Chapter 2; section 6.5; Porter et al. 2014), **large co-benefits** for prevention or reversal
29 of desertification by improving soil health and sustainable use of land in arid areas (Chapter 3; section
30 6.6; D’Odorico et al., 2013), **large co-benefits** for prevention or reversal of land degradation by forming
31 a major component of sustainable land management (Chapter 4; section 6.7; Altieri and Nicholls 2017)
32 and **large co-benefits** for food security by increasing yield and yield stability to enhance food production
33 (Chapter 5; section 6.8; Pan et al. 2009). There are **few adverse side-effects** across the challenges
34 (Bustamante et al. 2014; Smith, 2016) as long as soil organic matter sinks are not increased by methods
35 that increase the emissions of other greenhouse gases (Liao et al., 2015). The soil carbon sink, however,
36 both saturates and is reversible (Smith, 2012). Increasing soil organic matter content is a low cost option,
37 which can be cost negative (Smith et al. 2008; McKinsey and Company 2009). Barriers to
38 implementation include biophysical (e.g. soil type; Baveye et al. 2018), technological (e.g. difficult to
39 measure and verify; Smith, 2004), can be institutional in some regions (e.g. lack of institutional
40 capacity; Bustamante et al. 2014), educational (e.g. poor knowledge of best practices among farmers;
41 Reichardt, 2010), though cultural / behavioural barriers are likely to be small compared to other barriers
42 (Smith et al. 2007; Wollenberg et al. 2016).

44 **6.9.2.2 Improved cropland management**

45 Improved cropland management is a collection of practices consisting of a) *management of the crop*:
46 including high input carbon practices, e. g., improved crop varieties, crop rotation, use of cover crops,
47 perennial cropping systems, agricultural biotechnology, b) *nutrient management*: including optimised
48 fertiliser application rate, fertiliser type, timing, precision application, inhibitors, c) *reduced tillage*

1 *intensity and residue retention*, d) *improved water management*: including drainage of waterlogged
2 mineral soils and irrigation of crops in arid / semi-arid conditions, e) *improved rice management*:
3 including water management such as mid-season drainage and improved fertilisation and residue
4 management in paddy rice systems, and f) *biochar application* (Smith et al. 2014b). Improved cropland
5 management provides **large co-benefits** for climate mitigation by reducing greenhouse gas emissions
6 and creating soil carbon sinks in the range of 1.4 GtCO₂yr⁻¹ (Chapter 2; section 6.4; Smith et al. 2008,
7 2014), **large co-benefits** for climate adaptation by improving the resilience of food crop production
8 systems to future climate change (Chapter 2; section 6.5; Porter et al. 2014), **large co-benefits** for
9 prevention or reversal of desertification by improving sustainable use of land in arid areas (Chapter 3;
10 section 6.6; Bryan et al., 2009; Chen et al., 2010), **large co-benefits** for prevention or reversal of land
11 degradation by forming a major component of sustainable land management (Chapter 4; section 6.7;
12 Labrière et al., 2015) and **large co-benefits** for food security by improving agricultural productivity for
13 food production (Chapter 5; section 6.8; Porter et al. 2014). There are **few adverse side-effects** across
14 the challenges (Bustamante et al. 2014a). While the soil carbon sink component of improved cropland
15 management both saturates and is reversible (see section on increasing soil organic matter content;
16 Smith, 2012), other components (such as reduced methane and nitrous oxide emissions) do not.
17 However, if practices under improved cropland management are discontinued, the beneficial impacts
18 will also cease. Improved cropland management is a low cost option, which can be cost negative (Smith
19 et al. 2008, 2014b). Barriers to implementation include biophysical (e.g. land access; Bryan et al., 2009;
20 Bustamante et al. 2014), technological (e.g. need for further development of nitrification inhibitors;
21 Singh and Verma, 2017), can be institutional in some regions (e.g. poor sustainability frameworks;
22 Madlener et al., 2006), educational (e.g. lack of knowledge; Reichardt, 2010), and cultural / behavioural
23 (e.g. promotion of cover crops needs to account for farmers' needs; Roesch-McNally et al. 2017).

24 6.9.2.3 *Improved livestock management*

26 Improved livestock management is a collection of practices consisting of a) *improved feed and dietary*
27 *additives*: to increase productivity and reduce emissions from enteric fermentation; including improved
28 forage, dietary additives (bioactive compounds, fats), ionophores / antibiotics, propionate enhancers,
29 archaea inhibitors, nitrate and sulphate supplements, b) *breeding and other long-term management*:
30 including improved breeds with higher productivity or with reduced emissions from enteric
31 fermentation; microbial technology such as archaeal vaccines, methanotrophs, acetogens, defaunation
32 of the rumen, bacteriophages and probiotics; improved fertility, and c) *improved manure management*:
33 including manipulation of bedding and storage conditions, anaerobic digesters; biofilters, dietary
34 change and additives, soil applied and animal fed nitrification inhibitors, urease inhibitors, fertiliser
35 type, rate and timing, manipulation of manure application practices, grazing management (Smith et al.
36 2014b). Improved livestock management provides **moderate co-benefits** for climate mitigation by
37 reducing greenhouse gas emissions, particularly from enteric methane and manure management in the
38 range of 0.5-0.7 GtCO₂yr⁻¹ (Chapter 2; section 6.4; Smith et al. 2008, 2014), **large co-benefits** for
39 climate adaptation by improving the resilience of livestock production systems to future climate change
40 (Chapter 2; section 6.5; Porter et al. 2014), **large co-benefits** for prevention or reversal of desertification
41 by tackling overgrazing in arid areas (Chapter 3; section 6.6; Archer et al. 2011), **large co-benefits** for
42 prevention or reversal of land degradation by allowing for reduced stocking density (Chapter 4; section
43 6.7; Tighe et al., 2012) and **large co-benefits** for food security by improving livestock sector
44 productivity for food (Chapter 5; section 6.8; Herrero et al., 2015). There are **few adverse side-effects**
45 across the challenges (Bustamante et al. 2014a). There are no saturation or reversibility issues associated
46 with improved livestock management. The different practices contributing to improved livestock
47 managed vary greatly in cost, with some cost negative (such as improved productivity; Smith et al.
48 2008; Herrero et al., 2015) and others expensive (such as some of the dietary additives; McKinsey and
49 Co., 2011). Barriers to implementation include biophysical (e.g. climate suitability of different cattle

1 breeds in a changing climate; Thornton et al., 2009; Rojas-Downing et al., 2017), technological (e.g.
2 many dietary additives are still at low technology readiness level; Beauchemin et al., 2008), can be
3 institutional in some regions (e.g. need for extension services; Ndoro et al., 2014), educational (e.g.
4 poor knowledge of best animal husbandry practices among farmers; Ndoro et al., 2014), and cultural /
5 behavioural (e.g. strong cultural importance of livestock in some communities (Herrero et al., 2015)).
6

7 **6.9.2.4 Improved grazing land management**

8 Improved grazing land management is a collection of practices consisting of a) *management of the*
9 *vegetation*: including improved grass varieties / sward composition, deep rooting grasses, increased
10 productivity, and nutrient management, b) *animal management*: including appropriate stocking
11 densities to fit carrying capacity, fodder banks, and improved grazing management fodder production,
12 and fodder diversification, and c) *fire management*: improved use of fire for sustainable grassland
13 management, including fire prevention and improved prescribed burning (Smith et al. 2014b). Improved
14 grazing land management provides **large co-benefits** for climate mitigation by increasing soil carbon
15 sinks and reducing greenhouse gas emissions in the range of 1.3 GtCO₂yr⁻¹ (Chapter 2; section 6.4;
16 Herrero et al. 2016), **large co-benefits** for climate adaptation by improving the resilience of grazing
17 lands to future climate change (Chapter 2; section 6.5; Porter et al. 2014), **large co-benefits** for
18 prevention or reversal of desertification by tackling overgrazing in arid areas (Chapter 3; section 6.6;
19 Archer et al. 2011), **large co-benefits** for prevention or reversal of land degradation by optimising
20 stocking density (Chapter 4; section 6.7; Tighe et al., 2012), and **large co-benefits** for food security by
21 improving livestock sector productivity for food (Chapter 5; section 6.8; Herrero et al., 2014). There
22 are **few adverse side-effects** across the challenges (Bustamante et al. 2014a). While the soil carbon sink
23 component of improved grazing land management both saturates and is reversible (see section on
24 increasing soil organic matter content; Smith, 2012), other components (such as reduced methane and
25 nitrous oxide emissions) do not. However, if practices under improved grazing land management are
26 discontinued, the beneficial impacts will also cease. Improved grazing land management is a low cost
27 option, which can be cost negative (Smith et al. 2008; McKinsey and Co., 2011). Barriers to
28 implementation include biophysical (e.g. unless degraded, grazing lands are already closer to saturation
29 than croplands; Smith, 2015), technological (e.g. e.g. need for further development of nitrification
30 inhibitors; Singh and Verma, 2017), can be institutional in some regions (e.g. need for extension
31 services; Ndoro et al., 2014), educational (e.g. poor knowledge of best animal husbandry practices
32 among farmers; Ndoro et al., 2014), and cultural / behavioural (e.g. strong cultural importance of
33 livestock and traditional practices in some communities (Herrero et al., 2015)).
34

1 **6.9.2.5 Sustainable intensification to deliver increased food productivity**

2 Increased productivity of food (which could arise from many other interventions such as improved
3 cropland, grazing land and livestock management) could help in addressing a number of the land
4 challenges, but only if it is achieved in a sustainable way. Many interventions to increase food
5 production, particularly those predicated on very large inputs of agro-chemicals, have resulted in a wide
6 range of negative externalities (e.g. Godfray et al. 2010; Foley et al. 2011), leading to the proposal of
7 sustainable intensification as a mechanism to deliver future sustainable increases in productivity
8 (Burney et al. 2010; Tilman et al. 2011; Smith 2013; Garnett et al., 2013). Sustainable intensification
9 to deliver increased food productivity could provide **large co-benefits** with yield improvement
10 estimated to have contributed to emissions savings of >13 GtCO₂yr⁻¹ since 1961 (Burney et al. 2010) It
11 also reduces the greenhouse gas intensity of products (Bennetzen et al. 2016a,b) which means a smaller
12 environmental footprint of production, since demand can be met using less land and/or with fewer
13 animals (Chapter 2; section 6.4). By reducing pressure on land and food production, there are also **large**
14 **co-benefits** for adaptation (Chapter 2; section 6.4; Campbell et al. 2014). In some circumstances, there
15 are **large co-benefits** for prevention of desertification (Chapter 3; section 6.6; Dai, 2010) and **large co-**
16 **benefits** for prevention or reversal of land degradation (Chapter 4; section 6.7; Clay et al., 1995). There
17 are **large co-benefits** for food security, through increased production of food (Chapter 5; section 6.8;
18 Godfray et al. 2010; Tilman et al. 2011; Godfray and Garnett 2014). Intensification has led to a wide
19 range of negative impacts on water quality, air quality and biodiversity (Tilman et al. 2011), but
20 sustainable intensification (by definition) aims to increase food productivity **without adverse side-**
21 **effects** (Garnett et al., 2013), since it would not be considered sustainable intensification if there were
22 negative impacts. Barriers to implementation include technological barriers, for example limited ability
23 to define and measure indicators of sustainable intensification (Barnes and Thomson 2014), biophysical,
24 since increasing food productivity can be limited by climatic and environmental factors (Olesen and
25 Bindi, 2002), institutional (e.g. better access to credit, services, inputs and markets, Schut et al., 2016),
26 educational (e.g. educational needs of women; Pretty and Bharucha 2014), and cultural / behavioural
27 (Martin et al. 2015).

28 **6.9.2.6 Agro-forestry**

29 Agro-forestry includes planting trees in croplands and silvo-pastoral systems. Agro-forestry provides
30 **large co-benefits** for climate mitigation by increasing carbon sinks in vegetation and soils (Chapter 2;
31 section 6.4; Delgado et al., 2011; Mbow et al., 2013) in the range of 1.4 GtCO₂yr⁻¹ (Griscom et al.
32 2017a), **large co-benefits** for climate adaptation by improving the resilience of agricultural lands to
33 future climate change (Chapter 2; section 6.5; Mbow et al., 2013), **large co-benefits** for prevention or
34 reversal of desertification by providing perennial vegetation in arid areas (Chapter 3; section 6.6; Nair,
35 2007; Lal, 2001), and **large co-benefits** for prevention or reversal of land degradation by stabilising
36 soils through perennial vegetation (Narain et al., 1998; Lal, 2001). Depending on how implemented,
37 adding trees to the landscape could reduce the land area available for food production, though well
38 planned agro-forestry can enhance productivity (Bustamante et al. 2014a), so could have **large co-**
39 **benefits** for food security (Chapter 5; section 6.8; Baliton, et al., 2017; Paudela et al., 2017). There are
40 **few adverse side-effects** across the challenges (Bustamante et al. 2014a), though removal of land for
41 food production could occur. The carbon sink provided by agro-forestry both saturates and is reversible
42 (see also section on increasing soil organic matter content; Smith, 2012). Agro-forestry is a low cost
43 option (Smith et al. 2014b). Barriers to implementation include biophysical (susceptibility to pests;
44 Sileshi et al. 2008), institutional in some regions (e.g. seed availability; Lillesø et al., 2011), educational
45 (e.g. poor knowledge of how best to integrate trees into agro-ecosystems; Meijer et al., 2015), and
46 cultural / behavioural (e.g. farmers perceptions; Meijer et al., 2015). There are likely to be relatively
47 few technological barriers (Smith et al. 2007).

48

1 **6.9.2.7 Sustainable healthy diets**

2 Sustainable healthy diets represent a range of dietary changes to improve human diets, to make them
3 healthy in terms of the nutrition delivered, and also (economically, environmentally and socially)
4 sustainable. A “contract and converge” model of transition to sustainable healthy diets would involve a
5 reduction in overconsumption (particularly of livestock products) in over-consuming populations, with
6 increased consumption of some food groups in populations where minimum nutritional needs are not
7 met. A transition to sustainable healthy diets would provide **large co-benefits** for human health, but
8 also **large co-benefits** for climate mitigation, by reducing greenhouse gas emissions from the global
9 food system significantly (Chapter 2; section 6.4; Bajželj et al. 2014a; Tilman and Clark 2014) in the
10 region of 4.4 GtCO₂yr⁻¹ (Stehfest et al. 2009a), and **moderate co-benefits** for climate adaptation
11 (Chapter 2; section 6.5; Soret et al., 2014; Song et al. 2017), potentially **small co-benefits** (due to
12 relatively limited global area) for prevention or reversal of desertification by freeing cropland to be
13 replaced by perennial vegetation in arid areas (Chapter 3; section 6.6), and **large co-benefits** for
14 prevention or reversal of land degradation by reduced overgrazing or freeing cropland to be replaced
15 by perennial vegetation (Chapter 4; section 6.7; Stehfest et al. 2009b), all by reducing pressure on land
16 (Bajželj et al. 2014a; Clark and Tilman 2017). By definition, this would also deliver **large co-benefits**
17 for food security (Chapter 5; section 6.8; Tilman and Clark 2014). There are likely to be **few adverse**
18 **side-effects** across the challenges (Bajželj et al. 2014a; Tilman and Clark 2014; Clark and Tilman 2017).
19 The main barriers to implementation are cultural / behavioural (e.g. diets are deeply culturally
20 embedded and behaviour change is extremely difficult to effect, even when health benefits are well
21 known; Macdiarmid et al., 2016). Biophysical barriers include poor accessibility of healthy foods such
22 and fruit and vegetables (e.g. Hearn et al. 1998; Lock et al., 2005) and technological barriers include
23 inadequate storage options for e.g. fresh fruit and vegetables (Kitijona et al., 2011). Barriers might also
24 be institutional in some regions (e.g. poorly developed dietary health advice; Penny et al., 2005) and
25 educational (e.g. poor knowledge of what constitutes a healthy diet; Wardle et al., 2000).

26

27 **6.9.2.8 Sustainable forest management**

28 Sustainable forest management includes a wide variety of practices, including the regeneration modality
29 (natural or artificial), the species planted, the schedule and intensity of operation (thinnings, selective
30 logging, final cut, etc.), aimed at maintaining and enhancing the economic, social and environmental
31 value of existing forests, for the benefit of present and future generations (UN 2008). Sustainable forest
32 management provides **large co-benefits** for climate mitigation by conserving and enhancing carbon
33 stocks in forests and long-lived products and by providing wood used to reduce GHG emissions through
34 material and energy substitution (section 6.4, Smith et al. 2014). Given the trade-offs between forest
35 management options (i.e., increasing forest carbon stocks vs. increasing the substitution effects), it is
36 the overall climate impact of both options that should be maximised in a given time frame. Sustainable
37 forest management provides **large co-benefits** for climate adaptation, e.g., by conserving biodiversity
38 and improving the resilience of both forests and local communities to future climate change (section
39 6.5, e.g. Locatelli et al. 2011), and **moderate co-benefits** for prevention or reversal of both
40 desertification and land degradation, e.g., by affecting land stabilisation, water and microclimatic
41 regulation (section 6.5, e.g. (Locatelli et al. 2015c; Alkama and Cescatti 2016). For example, sustainable
42 forest management such as selective logging allows to retain substantial levels of carbon stocks,
43 biodiversity, and timber volumes (Putz et al. 2012), and can therefore offer co-benefits in terms and
44 mitigation, adaptation and prevention of land degradation. The sustainable management of already
45 existing forests typically has **small or negligible impact** on food security. There are few possible
46 **adverse side-effects** across the challenges. The carbon sink provided by forest management saturates
47 and is reversible (Smith et al. 2014b). To this regard, integrating adaptation and mitigation allows
48 reducing the impacts of climate change on forests, as such impacts may jeopardise the permanence of
49 carbon storage (Locatelli et al. 2011a). Forest management affects the climate also through biophysical

1 effects and the emissions of biogenic volatile organic compounds (BVOCs), which are both influenced
2 by species composition. Forest management strategies aiming at maximise the carbon sink (e.g., fast-
3 growing tree monoculture) may reduce biodiversity and options for ecological adaptation (Locatelli et
4 al. 2015b). Barriers to implementation of sustainable forest management practices are mainly
5 educational (limited knowledge of the most appropriate techniques, ref.) and institutional (e.g. better
6 access to credit and markets, etc.). Forest certification may be an effective instrument to promote
7 sustainable forest management (Bustamante et al. 2015).

8 **6.9.2.9 Agricultural diversification**

9 Agricultural diversification includes a set of agricultural practices and products obtained in the field
10 that aim to improve the resilience of farmers to climate variability and climate change, and to the
11 economic risks posed by fluctuating market forces. In general, the agricultural system is moved from
12 one based on low-value agricultural commodities to another more diverse one composed of a basket of
13 higher value-added products (e.g. Lipper et al. 2014; Waha et al., 2018). This diversification has *small*
14 *co-benefits* for mitigation, but has the potential to deliver *large co-benefits* for adaptation to climate
15 change. Diversification could also deliver *moderate co-benefits* for the prevention of desertification
16 and land degradation since it can reduce the pressure on land (Lambin and Meyfroidt 2011), and *large*
17 *co-benefits* for the achievement of food security (e.g. Birthal et al. 2015; Massawe et al. 2016; Waha et
18 al. 2018) and household income (Pellegrini and Tasciotti, 2011). There are likely *few adverse side*
19 *effects* (Massawe et al. 2016; Waha et al. 2018). However, diversification is not always economically
20 viable (Barnes et al. 2015), and technological, biophysical, educational, and cultural barriers may
21 emerge that limit the adoption of more diverse farming systems by farmers (Barnett and Palutikof 2015;
22 Ahmed and Stepp 2016; Roesch-McNally et al., 2016). More support from extension services, access
23 to inputs and markets, economic incentives for producing a certain crop or livestock product, research
24 and investments focused on adapted varieties and climatic resilient systems, a combination of
25 agricultural and non-agricultural activities (e.g. off farm jobs) are all important interventions aimed at
26 overcoming barriers to agricultural diversification (Martin and Lorenzen 2016; Waha et al. 2018).

28 **6.9.2.10 Management of erosion**

29 Soil erosion is the removal of soil from the land surface by water, wind or tillage, which occurs
30 worldwide but it is particularly severe in Asia, Latin America and the Caribbean, and the Near East and
31 North Africa (FAO and ITPS 2015). Soil erosion management includes conservation practices such as
32 the use of minimum tillage or zero tillage (Derpsch et al. 2010; de Moraes Sá et al. 2017), crop rotations
33 and cover crops, rational grazing systems, among others (Poeplau and Don 2015) and also engineering-
34 like practices such as construction of terraces and contour cropping for controlling water erosion, or
35 forest barriers and strip cultivation for controlling wind erosion (Chen 2017). In eroded soils, the
36 advance of erosion gullies and sand dunes can be limited by revegetation, among other practices. The
37 management and control of erosion has *small co-benefits for mitigation*, mostly by avoiding greater
38 losses of organic carbon in water- or wind- transported sediments, but since the final fate of eroded
39 material is still debated, the overall impact of erosion control on mitigation is context specific and at
40 the global level, uncertain (Hoffmann et al., 2013). Soil erosion control measures can deliver *large co-*
41 *benefits* for adaptation, since soil erosion control is a physical / structural adaptation option (IPCC AR5
42 WG2, Chapter 14; Noble et al. 2014). It can also deliver *large co-benefits* for prevention and reversal
43 of land degradation and *large co-benefits* for prevention and reversal of desertification, since soil
44 erosion is the most important soil degradation process (FAO and ITPS 2015). Erosion control measures
45 deliver *moderate co-benefits* for food security, mainly through the preservation of crop productivity
46 (Cook, 2016). There are likely *no adverse side-effects* from erosion control measures. The most
47 prominent barriers to implementation include institutional factors (e.g. laws, regulations of use),
48 technological (e.g. limited technology choices), educational (lack of farmer knowledge of erosion

1 control measures), social, and economic factors (e.g. credit support, tax discounts). For instance, in
2 Ethiopia farmers have shown an increased understanding of the soil erosion problem, but soil
3 conservation programs face a host of barriers related to limited access to capital, limited benefits, land
4 tenure insecurity, limited technology choices and technical support, and poor community participation
5 (Haregeweyn et al. 2015).

6 **6.9.2.11 Land tenure / ownership**

7 Establishing secure land tenure includes options such as: 1) formalisation through land titling and
8 registration; 2) community co-management; and 3) changing legal and policy frameworks to recognise
9 customary rights (Deininger and Feder 2009). Land tenure security options are likely to have **small co-**
10 **benefits for mitigation**, namely due to the fact that forest titling programs tend to lead to improved
11 management of forests (Nelson et al. 2001; Holland et al. 2017; Blackman et al. 2017). Land tenure
12 security is likely to lead to **large co-benefits** for adaptation, as it leads to reduced deforestation and
13 degradation, increasing communities' ability to use forest resources to adapt (Suzuki 2012; Balooni et
14 al. 2008; Ceddia et al. 2015; Pacheco et al. 2012). Tenure security can also deliver **moderate co-benefits**
15 for land degradation and **moderate co-benefits** for desertification, as secure land tenure increases
16 households' ability to make investments like agroforestry, hedgerows or soil improvements (Rao et al.
17 2016; Holden and Otsuka 2014; Lawry et al. 2017; Gebremedhin and Swinton 2003; Enki et al. 2001;
18 Hajjar et al. 2012). There are likely to be **large co-benefits** for food security, as strong land tenure is
19 positively correlated with food production increases (Maxwell and Wiebe 1999; Holden and Ghebru
20 2016; Corsi et al. 2017), although in some cases land formalisation has led to reduced food security for
21 smallholders when they have been pushed to commercialise farming (Pritchard 2013). There are likely
22 **few adverse side-effects** from land tenure security measures, although in some cases, formalisation can
23 increase exclusion and has been associated with more confusion over land rights, not less, in some areas
24 where poorly implemented (Broegaard et al. 2017). Barriers to stronger land security include lack of
25 political will and the costs of adopting land formalisation programs (Deininger and Feder 2009).

26 **6.9.2.12 Prevent / reverse soil salinisation**

27 Soil salinisation is a major process of land degradation that decreases soil fertility, is a significant
28 component of the desertification process for the world's drylands, and affects agricultural production,
29 aquaculture and forestry. Prevention of soil salinisation can be achieved through improvement of water
30 management including water-use efficiency and irrigation in arid/semi-arid area, improvement of soil
31 health through increase in soil organic matter content and improving cropland management,
32 agroforestry and conservation agriculture (Dagar et al. 2016a; Evans and Sadler 2008; He et al. 2015;
33 UNCTAD 2011; DERM 2011; Rengasamy 2006; Baumhardt et al. 2015; Datta et al. 2000; Prathapar
34 1988). Techniques to prevent and reverse soil salinisation have **small co-benefits** for mitigation since
35 they may benefit soil carbon sinks, **moderate co-benefits** for adaptation, since they allow existing crop
36 systems to be maintained and crop shifting to be reduced (UNCTAD 2011; Dagar et al. 2016a), and can
37 deliver a **large co-benefits** for prevention and reversal of desertification (Chapter 3, section 3.6, section
38 6.4-6.8 and section 6.9 this Chapter, (Rengasamy 2006; Dagar et al. 2016a) and **large co-benefits** for
39 prevention and reversal of land degradation, since soil salinisation is a main driver of both
40 desertification and land degradation in the world's drylands (Chapter 4, section 4.8, section 6.4-6.8 and
41 section 6.9 this Chapter, (Rengasamy 2006; Dagar et al. 2016a). Prevention of soil salinisation
42 delivers **moderate co-benefits** for food security by maintaining existing crop systems, and helping to
43 close yield gaps in rainfed crops (Chapter 5, section 5.8, section 6.4-6.8 and section 6.9 this Chapter).
44 There are likely to be **few adverse side-effects**, apart from potential additional fossil fuel use for
45 irrigation or increasing the efficiency of water use usually means reduced yields at some level. Barriers
46 depend on how salinisation and sodification are tackled, but can include biophysical (e.g. lack of
47 alternative water sources; (Bhattacharyya et al. 2015; Dagar et al. 2016a)), technological (e.g. lack of
48 appropriate irrigation technology; (Machado and Serralheiro 2017; CGIAR 2016; Bhattacharyya et al.

1 2015), institutional (lack of alternative irrigation infrastructure; (Evans and Sadler 2008; CGIAR 2016),
2 educational (poor knowledge of the causes and salinisation and how to address it; (Greene et al. 2016;
3 Dagar et al. 2016a), and cultural / behavioural (persistence of traditional practices; (Greene et al. 2016;
4 Dagar et al. 2016a).

5 **6.9.2.13 Prevention of land grabbing**

6 The primary mechanisms for combatting large scale land acquisitions ('land grabs') have included
7 restrictions on the size of land sales (Fairbairn 2015); pressure on agribusiness companies to agree to
8 voluntary guidelines and principles for responsible investment (Collins 2014; Goetz 2013); and repeals
9 of biofuels standards that have contributed to expansion of lands (Palmer 2014). Preventing land
10 grabbing has *small co-benefits for mitigation*, namely due to avoiding conversion of forests to
11 agriculture, although there is no quantification available of how much land has been converted due to
12 land grabs in recent years; however, because many land investments in African countries in particular
13 exceed the documented cultivable land area for the country, forest, wetlands and grasslands have likely
14 been converted, leading to increased GHG emissions (D'Odorico et al. 2017; Balehegn 2015).
15 Preventing land grabbing leads to *large co-benefits* for adaptation as land grabbing threatens local
16 systems of land management (Vermeulen and Cotula 2010), which can make some communities less
17 able to adapt over time (Gabay and Alam 2017; Dell'Angelo et al. 2017; Kenney-Lazar 2012). Such
18 land grabs have occurred on nearly 45 Mha of land, likely impacting tens of millions of people.
19 Preventing land grabbing can also deliver *moderate co-benefits* for prevention and reversal of land
20 degradation and *small co-benefits* for prevention and reversal of desertification, as many large-scale
21 investments intensify unsustainable lands uses, leading to soil degradation (Friis and Nielsen 2016;
22 Balehegn 2015). *Large co-benefits* for food security are likely to be realised; for example, the food
23 price crisis of 2008 was linked to expanding biofuel land deals (Kugelman and Levenstein 2013; Bush
24 and Martiniello 2017). There is some evidence that land grabbing has already led to the impoverishment
25 of up to 12 million people (Adnan 2013; Davis et al. 2014). In at least some cases, the causal process is
26 that land grabs contribute to increased tenure insecurity in surrounding lands, leading farmers to shift
27 to cultivating smaller farms with less investments, potentially leading to food shortages (Aha and Ayitey
28 2017). There are likely *no adverse side-effects* from preventing land grabbing measures. Barriers to
29 policies against land grabbing include agribusiness opposition, as they are the main funders of such
30 investments, and lack of political will to enact policies to reduce agricultural investments among poor
31 country governments (The World Bank 2011).

32 **6.9.2.14 Prevention of compaction**

33 Soil compaction is related to degradation of soil structure through the deformation of the soil surface
34 due to external stresses applied to the soil (e.g. agricultural traffic, tillage, livestock trampling, etc.). As
35 a result of soil compaction, higher bulk density and soil strength values, and lower water infiltration
36 rates and hydraulic conductivity values are usually found in compacted soils compared to non-
37 compacted soils. Excessive soil compaction may reach up to 50 cm soil depth, hindering plant root
38 growth in this layer and below and increasing N losses in anaerobic zones (Soane and van Ouwerkerk
39 1994; Hamza and Anderson 2005; FAO and ITPS 2015). Although soil compaction alleviation may be
40 natural, it can be promoted and accelerated if the following practices are implemented (FAO 2017): a)
41 the avoidance of excessive and inappropriate tillage, b) the minimisation of vehicular traffic,
42 particularly in bare soils, c) the adjustment of machines and vehicles used in the field to soil strength,
43 d) the selection of cropping systems with strong tap roots able to penetrate and break up compacted
44 soils, e) the maintenance of adequate amount of soil organic matter to improve and stabilise soil
45 structure, f) the promotion of macrofauna and microbial (especially fungal) activity, and g) sufficient
46 cover by growing plants in grazing systems. These prevention and reversion techniques have *small co-*
47 *benefits* for mitigation due to variable impacts on GHG emissions, and *small co-benefits* for adaptation
48 by improving soil climatic resilience (Tim Chamen et al. 2015; Epron et al. 2016; Tullberg et al. 2018).

1 Prevention of soil compaction can deliver *large co-benefits* for prevention and reversal of land
2 degradation and *large co-benefits* for prevention and reversal of desertification, since soil compaction
3 is a main driver of both desertification and land degradation (FAO and ITPS 2015). Prevention of
4 compaction delivers *moderate co-benefits* for food security by helping to close yield gaps in rainfed
5 crops (Anderson and Peters 2016). Implementation costs are not high since compaction avoidance
6 technologies require less fuel and provide a win-win strategy for farmers and the environment (Tim
7 Chamen et al. 2015). There are likely to be *few adverse side-effects*. Although both compaction process
8 and remediation technologies are well-known, barriers include biophysical (some soils are prone to
9 compaction), technological (e.g. few decision support systems for implementation of precision
10 management of traffic compaction) and educational (knowledge gaps; Antille et al. 2016).

11 **6.9.2.15 Reduce post-harvest losses**

12 Underlying post-harvest food losses, is a food system failure to equitably enable accessible and
13 affordable food in all countries (Wilhelm et al. 2016b). Food loss in developed countries mostly occurs
14 at the retail/consumer stage (Bajželj et al. 2014a; Göbel et al. 2015)– this is dealt with in section
15 6.9.2.15. In developing countries, food loss occurs mainly at the post-harvest stage, and less at
16 consumption stage (Ritzema et al. 2017). The key drivers for post-harvest waste in developing countries
17 are structural and infrastructure deficiencies (Chaboud and Daviron 2017; Sheahan and Barrett 2017).
18 Thus reducing food waste at the post-harvest stage requires responses that process, preserve and, where
19 appropriate, redistribute food to where it can be consumed immediately (Bajželj et al. 2014a; Ritzema
20 et al. 2017). Differences exist between farm food waste reduction technologies between small-scale
21 agricultural systems and large scale agricultural systems (Ansah et al. 2017; Hengsdijk and de Boer
22 2017). A suite of options includes farm level storage facilities, trade or exchange processing
23 technologies including food drying, onsite farm processing for value addition, and seed systems which
24 take from harvests. For large scale agri-food systems, options include cold chains for preservation,
25 processing for value addition and linkages to value chains that absorb the harvests almost instantly into
26 the supply chain. In addition to the specific options to reduce food loss and waste, there are more
27 systemic possibilities related to food systems. Regional and local food systems are now being promoted
28 to enable production, distribution, access and affordability of food (Billen et al. 2018; Kissinger et al.
29 2018). Emissions attributable to food waste and loss amount to 3.3 GtCO_{2e}yr⁻¹ with a large share of this
30 loss in developing countries (Chapter 5), so reducing post-harvest losses has *large co-benefits* for
31 mitigation, though increased use of refrigeration could increase emissions (6.9.2.39 from energy use.
32 Since reduced food losses reduces pressure on the land, there are also *large co-benefits* for adaptation.
33 There are likely to be *small co-benefits* for prevention and reversal of land degradation, and *small co-*
34 *benefits* for prevention and reversal of desertification, both through reduced pressure on land. There are
35 *large co-benefits* for food security, since most of the 30% of all food wasted globally arises from post
36 harvest losses in developing countries (Ritzema et al. 2017). There are likely to be *no adverse side-*
37 *effects*. Barriers are largely institutional, since solutions may require dismantling and redesigning
38 current food value chains, and technological barriers are lack of low cost storage and preservation
39 technologies. There are few biophysical, educational or cultural barriers, since preventing food loss is
40 a priority in many developing countries.

41 **6.9.2.16 Reduce food waste (consumer or retailer)**

42 Approximately 30% of all food is wasted (Kummu et al. 2012a; Gustavsson et al. 2011; Vermeulen et
43 al. 2012). A reduction in food waste would provide *large co-benefits* for mitigation, by reducing
44 greenhouse gas emissions (section 6.8.6), on the order of 5 GtCO₂yr⁻¹ (Bajželj et al. 2014a). Reducing
45 food waste would have *small co-benefits* for desertification and *large co-benefits* for prevention or
46 reversal of land degradation by reducing agricultural area on the order of 7 million km² (Bajželj et al.
47 2014a) and reducing production intensity (Muller et al. 2017). These decreases in pressure on land and

1 decreases in production intensity could also have *small co-benefits* for adaptation (section 6.8.6; Muller
2 et al., 2017). By definition, this would also deliver *large co-benefits* for food security (Chapter 5;
3 section 6.8; Bajželj et al. 2014a). Reductions in food waste would also deliver *moderate co-benefits* for
4 other sustainable development goals, including reducing water scarcity through reductions in irrigation
5 water, reducing pollution through reductions in fertiliser use, and reducing biodiversity loss through
6 reductions in agricultural area and fertiliser use (section 6.8.6; Bajželj et al. 2014a). There are likely to
7 be *few adverse side-effects* across the challenges (Bajželj et al. 2014a; Muller et al. 2017). The main
8 barriers to implementation are cultural / behavioural (e.g. potential for rebound effects; Smith et al.
9 2013), economic, and institutional (REF).

10 **6.9.2.17 Promote value-added products**

11 Value-added food production is a collection of practices that enable producers to increase the economic
12 value or reduce risks of commodities through production processes (e.g. packaging, processing, cooling,
13 drying, extracting). Adding value to products requires improved innovation, coordination and efficiency
14 in the food supply chain (Chapter 5; section 6.8; Garnett 2011; Godfray et al. 2010; Hertel 2015).
15 Promoting value-added products can provide *large co-benefits* for climate mitigation by making better
16 use of food already grown and reducing the need for compensatory extensification of agricultural areas
17 (Chapter 2; section 6.4; Bajželj et al. 2014a); energy use in pre and post-harvesting processes (Chapter
18 5; section 6.8; Accorsi et al. 2017); and emissions from food loss and waste (e.g. methane from landfills)
19 (Ingram et al. 2016; James and James 2010). This response option also provides *large co-benefits* for
20 climate adaptation by diversifying and increasing flexibility in the food system to climate stressors and
21 shocks while simultaneously creating economic alternatives for the poor (thereby strengthening
22 adaptive capacity) and lowering expenditures of food processors and retailers by reducing losses
23 (Chapter 5; section 6.5; Muller et al. 2017). Adding value to products can extend a producer's marketing
24 season and provide unique opportunities to capture niche markets thereby increasing their adaptive
25 capacity to climate change (Evans, 2009; Anderson and Hanselka, 2009; Brees, Parcell, and Giddens,
26 2010). Promoting value-added product would deliver *large co-benefits* for food security (Chapter 5;
27 section 6.8; Tilman and Clark 2014). Diversifying markets and developing value-added products in the
28 food supply system improves food security by increasing its economic performance and revenues to
29 local farmers (Reidsma et al. 2010) and strengthens the capacity of the food production chains to adapt
30 to future markets with more stringent climate regulation and improve income of smallholder farmers,
31 increasing their food security (Murthy and Madhava Naidu 2012). Value-added products may also have
32 positive impact when the overall efficiency of the food supply chain (Niles et al., 2018) and can create
33 closer and more direct links between producers and consumers. There are *small co-benefits* for land
34 degradation and desertification and there are likely to be *few adverse side-effects* across the challenges
35 (Chapter 3: section 6.6; Clark and Tilman 2017) except in cases where processing of value-added
36 products lead to higher emissions or demand of resources in the food system. Reversibility could be an
37 issue and while there are low cost options, the implementations can be expensive. Developing technical
38 knowledge and building capacity in value-added processing and logistics systems, targeting smallholder
39 farmers and small and medium enterprises can help to overcome inherent technological and educational
40 barriers. While there are no obvious biophysical or cultural barriers, there are institutional barriers in
41 some contexts (e.g. in low income African, Asian and Latin American countries where challenges
42 associated with food insecurity and climate change vulnerability are more acute) (Ingram et al. 2016).
43 Strengthening Institutional and organisational innovation capacities and value-chain collaboration
44 (Mirjam et al.) can enhance the effectiveness of strategies to promote value-added products (Capone et
45 al. 2014).

46 **6.9.2.18 Management of urban sprawl**

47 Unplanned urbanisation leading to sprawl and extensification of cities along the rural-urban fringe has
48 been pointed to as a driver of agricultural land loss. China has lost 3%-5% of productive farmlands to

1 industrial and urban development in recent years (Chen 2007; Cai et al. 2013), and the US is on a similar
2 trajectory (Francis et al. 2012), while in India, more urban land is reclaimed from woodlands and
3 grassland than from cropland (Gibson et al. 2015). Policies to prevent such urbanisation have included
4 land use planning, agricultural zoning ordinances and agricultural districts, urban redevelopment, arable
5 land reclamation, and transfer/purchase of development rights (Tan et al. 2009; Qian et al. 2015); China
6 in particular has a strict national Requisition–Compensation Balance of Farmland policy requiring
7 balance in expropriations of farmland (Shen et al. 2017). Such policies promoting densification and
8 less haphazard development are estimated to have the potential to save 62,000 km² of arable land by
9 2030 in India alone (Gibson et al. 2015). Preventing urban sprawl has *moderate co-benefits* for
10 mitigation, namely due to the fact that extensive and less dense urban developments tend to have higher
11 energy usage (Liu et al. 2015), such that a 10% reduction of very low density urban fabrics is correlated
12 with 9% fewer emissions per capita in Europe (Baur et al 2015). However, the exact contribution to
13 mitigation from the prevention of land conversion in particular has not been well quantified; suggestions
14 from select studies in the US are that biomass decreases by half in cases of conversion from forest to
15 urban land uses (Briber et al. 2015), and a study in Bangkok found a decline by half in carbon sinks in
16 the urban area in the past 30 years (Ali et al. 2018). Managing urban expansion offers *moderate co-*
17 *benefits* for adaptation. In particular, reducing urban sprawl is likely to provide adaptation co-benefits
18 *via* improved human health, as noted earlier (Anderson, 2017), although other adaption co-benefits are
19 less well understood. It can also deliver *small co-benefits* for prevention and reversal of desertification
20 and *large co-benefits* for prevention and reversal of land degradation. Urban expansion has been
21 pointed to as the culprit in major soil degradation in China, for example, affecting 20 million ha, almost
22 one-sixth of the cultivated land total, and causing an annual grain yield loss of 10 million tons. Pollution
23 from urban development has included water and soil pollution from industry and wastes and sewage as
24 well as acid deposition from increasing energy use in cities (Chen 2007), all resulting in major losses
25 to ecosystem services from urban conversion (Song and Deng 2015). Managing urban sprawl offers
26 *large co-benefits* for food security as concerns about urban expansion threatening productive
27 agricultural lands are longstanding. Evidence in the US indicates ambiguous trends; on one hand most
28 urban expansion in the US has primarily been on lands of low and moderate soil productivity with only
29 6% of total urban land on highly productive soil. On the other hand, highly productive soils were
30 experiencing the highest rate of conversion of any soil type (Nizeyimana et al. 2001). Specific types of
31 agriculture are often practiced in urban-influenced fringes, such as fruits, vegetables, and poultry and
32 eggs in the US, the loss of which can have an impact on the types of nutritious foods available in urban
33 areas (Francis et al 2012). *Adverse side-effects* from managing urbanisation may include increased
34 prices for housing if more expensive densification is pursued versus often cheaper extensification.
35 Barriers to policies against urban sprawl include institutional barriers to integrated land use planning
36 and the costs to national governments of restricting or buying back development rights (Tan et al. 2009).

37 **6.9.2.19 Fire management**

38 Fire management is a land management option aiming at the safeguarding of life, property and resources
39 through the prevention, detection, control, restriction and suppression of fire in forest and other
40 vegetation in rural areas (FAO 2006). It includes improved use of fire for sustainable forestry
41 management, including wildfire prevention and improved prescribed burning (Smith et al. 2014b).
42 Prescribed burning is used to reduce the risk of large, uncontrollable fires breaking out in the forest
43 areas, and controlled burning is among the most effective and economical methods of reducing fire
44 danger and stimulating a natural reforestation process under the forest canopy and after clear felling
45 (Valendik et al., 2010). The frequency and severity of large wildfires has increased around the globe in
46 past decades, and it strongly impacts forest carbon budgets (Seidl et al. 2014; Westerling et al. 2006).
47 For example, the disturbance-related reduction (including wildfires, pests and wind) of the carbon
48 storage potential in Europe’s forests is estimated to be 503.4 Tg C in 2021–2030 (Seidl et al. 2014).

1 Fire management provides *large co-benefits* for climate mitigation by reduced size, severity, and
2 frequency of wildfires (Chapter 2; section 6.4; Whitehead et al. 2008), *large co-benefits* for climate
3 adaptation by improving the resilience of forestry ecosystems to future severe disturbances (Chapter 2;
4 section 6.4; Locatelli et al. 2015b; Jandl et al. 2015), *large co-benefits* for prevention or reversal of
5 desertification by increased control of wildfires and long-term maintenance of tree stock density to
6 protect against soil erosion (Chapter 3; section 6.6; Freeman et al. 2017) and *large co-benefits* for
7 prevention or reversal of land degradation by stabilising forest ecosystems (Chapter 4; section 6.7;
8 Freeman et al. 2017). Forest fire management can guarantee forest products availability and prevention
9 of fire expansion to agricultural land, so it has *moderate co-benefits* also for food security (Chapter 5;
10 section 6.8). *Few adverse side-effects* are also expected, for example prescribed burning can cause
11 emissions of GHGs (methane) and short-lived climate pollutants (Chapter 2), including its adverse
12 health effects and economic impacts to transport and tourism (Lin et al. 2017). The carbon sink in forest
13 both saturates and is reversible due intrinsic nature of forest ecosystems. If fire management practices
14 are discontinued, the beneficial impacts may also cease. Technologies for fire management exist, but
15 the cost of its implementation is relatively moderate, since it requires constant maintenance (North et
16 al. 2015), and can be excessive for some local communities. Barriers to implementation include
17 biophysical (e.g. susceptibility to climate and other unpredicted events; Hurteau et al. 2014 or steep or
18 remote areas to its application; North et al. 2015), technological, institutional (e.g. lacks of social or
19 political acceptance; Freeman et al. 2017) and educational (e.g. poor knowledge of best practices,
20 liability issues, casualty risks and little tolerance for management errors; North et al. 2015).

21 **6.9.2.20 Management of landslides and natural hazards**

22 Landslides and natural hazards (e.g. floods, storm surges, droughts) are due to intentional, non-
23 malicious human activities, such as subsurface material extraction, subsurface material addition, land
24 use change, surface material extraction, surface material addition, hydrological change, explosion, and
25 combustion (fire) (McGill and Malamud, 2017). Decision analysis for management typically involves
26 estimating the probability of extreme events, assessing the potential impact of those events from a
27 variety of perspectives, and evaluating options to plan for, mitigate, or react to events (Simpson et al.
28 2016), but nevertheless multi-risk approaches do not often consider the effects of climate change and
29 mostly rely on the analysis of static vulnerability (i.e. no time-dependent vulnerabilities, no changes
30 among exposed elements; (Gallina et al. 2016). The prevention and management of landslides and
31 natural hazards has *small co-benefits* for mitigation, because of little impact of GHG emissions and
32 eventual preservation of topsoil carbon stores, but *large co-benefits* for adaptation, since they are
33 structural/physical options for climate change adaptation (IPCC AR5 WG2, Chapter 14; Noble et al.
34 2014). In the same way, they can deliver *small co-benefits* for desertification, but *large co-benefits* for
35 land degradation, since landslides and natural hazards are among the most severe degradation processes
36 (FAO and ITPS 2015). In countries in which mountain slopes are cropped for food crops, such as the
37 case of Pacific Islands (Campbell 2015), the management and prevention of landslides can deliver
38 *moderate co-benefits* for food security. There are few *adverse side effects* from measures to reduce the
39 risk of landslides and natural hazards. Most of the deaths caused due to different disasters have occurred
40 in developing countries, in which poverty, poor education and health facilities and other aspects of
41 human population increase exposure and high levels of vulnerability and risk (Mal et al. 2018). In the
42 tropics, the most cited barriers for implementing landslide risk reduction measures are scientific and
43 political in nature, and the ratio of implemented versus recommended landslide risk reduction measures
44 is low for most landslide risk reduction components (Maes et al. 2017). The implementation of practices
45 for management of landslides and natural hazards is based on engineering works and more resilient
46 cropping systems (Noble et al. 2014; McGill and Malamud, 2017), which are often limited by their
47 high costs, as well as biophysical, technological and educational barriers.

1 **6.9.2.21 Ecosystem-based adaptation**

2 Ecosystem-based adaptation (EbA) involves the use of natural ecosystems and capital to assist in
3 adaptation to climate change, based on the principle that intact and healthy ecosystems are more resilient
4 to climate stressors (Scarano 2017). EbA is promoted as a win-win for mitigation, adaptation and other
5 benefits with low adverse side effects. Response options within EbA include targeted management,
6 conservation, and restoration activities, such as protecting or increasing the extent of an ecosystem,
7 enhancing connectivity, or reducing stressors on ecosystems. Examples of benefits from such actions
8 include mangrove protection leading to buffers against storm surges or protecting floodplains to
9 recharge groundwater supplies and provide low-cost wastewater treatment (Ojea 2015; Munang et al.
10 2013a). EbA has **moderate co-benefits for mitigation**, namely due to protection of existing ecosystems
11 which may serve as carbon sinks (mangroves, grasslands, wetlands, etc) (Jones et al. 2012). Ecosystem-
12 based adaptation offers **large co-benefits** for adaptation, as by its very name EbA involves the use of
13 ecosystems to increase adaptive capacity. EbA is often based on local, available and renewable inputs,
14 and is asserted to be more cost-effective than other approaches to adaptation (such as hard
15 infrastructure) (Jones et al. 2012; Ojea 2015), as well as being more flexible, less path dependent and
16 potentially reversible (van Wesenbeeck et al. 2014; Jones et al. 2012). EbA can also deliver **large co-**
17 **benefits** for prevention and reversal of desertification and **large co-benefits** for prevention and reversal
18 of land degradation, as EbA involves ecologically-based management practices known to reduce
19 degradation, such as management of trees in agroforestry or silvopastoral systems; use of integrated
20 pest-management strategies to reduce chemical pesticide use; use of mulching or cover crops to improve
21 soil moisture; planting of windbreaks to help reduce impacts on soil structure; or conservation of
22 riparian vegetation to ensure water provision, among others (Vignola et al. 2015). EbA also promises
23 **large co-benefits** for food security; diverse farm systems based on agroforestry systems can increase
24 food security of smallholders and improve income generation (Vignola et al. 2015). **Adverse side-**
25 **effects** from EbA include potentially lower yields in agricultural systems adopting EbA and trade-offs
26 between long term improvements and short-term labour and other costs (Vignola et al. 2015). Barriers
27 to EbA include lack of information about what roles ecosystems play, trade-offs for farmers in terms of
28 labor and benefits, and challenges in scalability and governance as EbA is challenging for siloed policy
29 systems (Scarano 2017; Vignola et al. 2013; Ojea 2015; Burch et al. 2014).

30 **6.9.2.22 Reduced deforestation**

31 Reduced deforestation includes conservation of existing carbon pools in forest vegetation and soil by
32 controlling deforestation, protecting forest in reserves, controlling other anthropogenic disturbances
33 such as fire and pest outbreaks, reducing slash and burn agriculture, protection of peatland forest, and
34 reduction of wildfires (Smith et al. 2014b). Currently emissions from AFOLU Sections accounts for 25
35 % (about 10-12 GtCO₂yr⁻¹) of net anthropogenic emissions, and deforestation alone contributes
36 approximately 10% of all human-induced GHG emissions (Chapter 1, Box 1.1). Reduced deforestation
37 provides **large co-benefits** for climate mitigation by maintaining the carbon sequestration in forest
38 ecosystems (Chapter 2; section 6.4; Pan et al., 2011), **large co-benefits** for climate adaptation from
39 continued provision of local ecosystem services, including climate regulation (Locatelli et al. 2015b)
40 (Chapter 2; section 6.5; Kongsager et al., 2016; Reyer et al., 2009), **large co-benefits** for prevention or
41 reversal of desertification by maintaining forest ecosystems in sensible areas (Chapter 3; section 6.6;
42 Nasiru Idris et al., 2010; Salvati et al., 2014), **large co-benefits** for prevention of land degradation
43 through maintenance of perennial vegetation, (Chapter 4; section 6.7; Ellison et al. 2017). However,
44 considerable **large adverse side-effects** are expected in food security due to potential land competition
45 with food production (Chapter 5; section 6.8; Frank et al. 2017). The carbon stock in the forest is prone
46 to both reversibility and saturation. The reduced deforestation practices have relatively moderate costs,
47 but it requires transaction and administration costs (Overmars et al. 2014; Kindermann et al. 2008).
48 Barriers to its implementation include biophysical (e.g. susceptibility to climate and other unpredicted

1 events; Ellison et al. 2017), institutional (e.g. land tenure, economic disincentives and transaction costs;
2 Kindermann et al. 2008), educational (e.g. little information available in some regions) and cultural
3 (different realities, e.g., small holder versus industrial production).

4 **6.9.2.23 Livelihood diversification**

5 Livelihood diversification can help reduce climate vulnerability given that “diverse patterns of resource
6 use and heterogeneity of income sources increases robustness and adaptive capacity in social-ecological
7 systems by helping spread risk in the case of severe disturbances” (DiGiano and Racelis 2012).
8 Diversification has *small co-benefits* for mitigation, namely due to a lack of linkages between
9 diversification and specific GHG reduction measures (Wise et al. 2016), although diversification into
10 agroforestry is likely to have *small co-benefits* for mitigation (Altieri et al. 2015; Descheemaeker et al.
11 2016). Diversification offers *large co-benefits* for adaptation as it can help households smooth out
12 income fluctuations and provide a broader range of options for the future (Thornton and Herrero 2014).
13 Surveys of farmers in climate variable areas find that livelihood diversification is increasingly favoured
14 as an adaptation option (Van Aelst and Holvoet 2016). Diversification is likely to deliver *small co-*
15 *benefits* for prevention and reversal of desertification *and moderate co-benefits* for prevention and
16 reversal of land degradation, as diversification may involve adding non-traditional crops or trees that
17 may reduce the need for tillage (Antwi-Agyei et al. 2014). Diversification offers *large co-benefits for*
18 *food security*, as diversification has been linked to increasing incomes and decreasing the probability
19 of poverty in several country studies (Arslan et al. 2018; Asfaw et al. 2018). *Adverse side-effects* from
20 diversification are minimal. Barriers to diversification include the fact that poorer households and
21 female headed households may lack assets to invest in new income streams or have a lack of education
22 about new income sources (Berman et al. 2012; Van Aelst and Holvoet 2016; Ngigi et al. 2017).

23 **6.9.2.24 Promotion of seed sovereignty**

24 Seed sovereignty refers to movements to retain control over “people’s right to save, replant, breed and
25 share seeds, and their right to participate in decision-making processes regarding rules and laws that
26 regulate their access and use” (Wattnem 2016). Options for seed sovereignty include farmer seed
27 networks and community seed banks; open source plant breeding and use of open pollinated seeds;
28 declaration of GM-free zones; and educational programs (Kloppenber 2010; Luby et al. 2015;
29 Bowman 2015; Campbell and Veteto 2015b; Reisman 2017; Patnaik et al. 2017). Seed sovereignty has
30 *small co-benefits* for mitigation, namely due to the lack of explicit linkages between local seeds and
31 GHG emission reductions, although use of local seeds likely reduces emissions associated with
32 transport for commercial seeds (however minimal). Seed sovereignty offers *large co-benefits* for
33 adaptation, given that from 60 to 100% of seeds used in various countries of the global South are likely
34 local farmer-bred (noncommercial) seed (Louwaars 2002; Santilit 2012), and moving to use of
35 commercial seed would increase costs considerably for these farmers (Howard 2015). Seed networks
36 and banks protect local agrobiodiversity and landraces, which are important to facilitate adaptation, and
37 can provide crucial lifelines when crop harvests fail (Coomes et al. 2015; van Niekerk and Wynberg
38 2017; Vasconcelos et al. 2013); for example, problems of seed scarcity and dependence on outside
39 supplies can be overcome by local control over seeds (Reisman 2017). Seed sovereignty is likely to
40 deliver *small co-benefits* for prevention and reversal of desertification and *small co-benefits* for
41 prevention and reversal of land degradation namely due to the likelihood of local seeds as being less
42 dependent on inputs like chemical fertilisers or mechanical tillage; for example, in India, local legumes
43 are retained in seed networks while commercial crops like sorghum and rice dominate food markets
44 (Reisman 2017a). Seed sovereignty provides *large co-benefits* for food security because of the
45 increased ability of farmers to revive and strengthen local food systems; several studies have reported
46 more diverse and healthy food in areas with strong food sovereignty networks (Coomes et al. 2015;
47 Bisht et al. 2018). Women in particular may benefit from seed banks for low value but nutritious crops
48 (Patnaik et al. 2017). *Adverse side-effects* from seed sovereignty are minimal. Barriers to seed

1 sovereignty include concerns about equitability in access to seed networks and the difficulty of
2 sustaining such projects when development donors leave (Reisman 2017), and disputes over the
3 intellectual property rights associated with seeds (Timmermann and Robaey 2016).

4 **6.9.2.25 Management of pollution including acidification**

5 Total emissions from the fires have been in the order of 1.75 GtCO₂ (Tacconi, 2016) and there are
6 important synergies between air pollution and climate change control policies. Acid deposition can
7 destroy trees and other vegetation (ref) so managing acid deposition would be expected to provide **small**
8 **co-benefits** for mitigation with respect to preserving or enhancing carbon sinks (ref), and since
9 controlling acid deposition improves ecosystem health, it would provide **moderate co-benefits** for
10 adaptation. Acid deposition is a significant driver of land degradation (Smith et al. 2015), so its
11 management would be expected to deliver **large co-benefits** for prevention and reversal of land
12 degradation (Smith et al. 2015), and may provide **small co-benefits** for prevention and reversal of
13 desertification where acid deposition is a stressor. Since acid deposition is harmful to crops (ref), its
14 management would be expected to increase production, thereby producing **moderate co-benefits** for
15 food security. Management of air pollution through a combination of stringent policies on air pollution
16 control and climate change mitigation could provide **large co-benefits** to human health with projected
17 improvements to those exposed to PM levels below the WHO air quality guideline; with the largest
18 improvements estimated for India, China, and Middle East (Rao et al. 2016). West et al. (2013)
19 estimated the global GHG mitigation would avoid 0.5±0.2, 1.3±0.5, and 2.2±0.8 million premature
20 deaths in 2030, 2050 and 2100, and Anenberg et al. (2012) estimated GHG mitigation can reduce global
21 mean PM_{2.5} by 23–34%, avoiding 0.6–4.4 million premature deaths per year by 2030, with more than
22 80% of the health benefits occurring in Asia. The costs of reducing greenhouse gas emissions could be
23 compensated with the health co-benefits alone for China and India, whereas the proportion of health
24 co-benefits varied but could be substantial in the European Union (7–84%) and USA (10–41%),
25 respectively (Markandya et al. 2018). There are likely to be **few adverse side-effects**, though
26 atmospheric nitrogen deposition can be an important source of nitrogen in low input agriculture and
27 forestry, so reducing emissions could have small negative impacts on crop and tree growth (ref).
28 Barriers to implementation are mainly biophysical (since acid deposition is transboundary, so sources
29 are often far distant from the site of impact; ref) technological (e.g. lack of technology to inject liquid
30 fertilisers below ground to prevent ammonia emissions; (Sutton et al. 2007), institutional (e.g. poor
31 regulation and enforcement of environmental regulations; ref), educational (e.g. poor knowledge among
32 farmers about how to reduce ammonia emissions; ref) and behavioural / cultural (e.g. desire to maintain
33 traditional practices, ref).

34 **6.9.2.26 Management of invasive species**

35 Agricultural and forests can be very high in diversity but much of it is often non-native. Invasive species
36 in different biomes have been introduced through intended and unintended processes of exportation of
37 ornamental plants or animals, and many times through the promotion of modern agriculture and
38 forestry. Non-native species tend to be more numerous in larger than smaller human-modified
39 landscapes (e.g. over 50% of species in an urbanised area or extensive agricultural field can be non-
40 native). Management of invasive species can be done through manual clearance of invasive species,
41 which has been done in many landscapes, while in some areas natural enemies of the invasive species
42 are introduced to control them (Dresner et al. 2015). There are potentially **small co-benefits** for
43 mitigation if removal of invasive species allows higher productivity, thereby increasing carbon stocks
44 or sparing land, and **small co-benefits** for adaptation if removal of invasive species allows for
45 production of crops and livestock, improving resilience to climate change. The resilience of rural
46 livelihoods can also be improved since manual clearance can create job opportunities for the local
47 population, local populations can breed indigenous plants and secure investments in nurseries. In some
48 places, the replanting of the original species is tied with education and public campaigns to ensure

1 ownership and future protection from introduction of non-native species. In this respect, the co-benefits
2 of manual clearance of invasive species are higher than introduction of natural enemies of the invasive
3 species. Since invasive species are a primary cause of land degradation, management of invasive species
4 will deliver **large co-benefits** to prevention and reversal of land degradation, and in arid areas could
5 provide **large co-benefits** for prevention and reversal of desertification through similar mechanisms.
6 There may also be **moderate co-benefits** for food security in cases where the invasive species are
7 suppressing food production. There are **no adverse side-effects** though natural enemies need to be well
8 targeted so that they do not present similar problems to the invasive species (ref). Barriers are partly
9 biophysical, since restoration programmes can take a long time, and in the case of natural enemies can
10 be technological (Dresner et al. 2015). Education can be a barrier, where populations are unaware of
11 the damage caused by the invasive species (ref), and institutional barriers occur where agricultural
12 extension and advice services are poorly developed (ref). Cultural / behavioural barriers are likely to be
13 small (ref).

14 **6.9.2.27 Reforestation**

15 Reforestation is conversion of recently non-forested land to forest, often with a conservation or
16 landscape protection background, generally focussing on restoration of “nature-like” ecosystems
17 (Reyer et al. 2009). Reforestation also includes improved biomass stocks by planting trees on non-
18 forested agricultural lands that were previously forested (see also afforestation for non-forest land) and
19 can include either monocultures or mixed species plantings (Smith et al. 2014b). Reforestation provides
20 **large co-benefits** for climate mitigation by rebuilding the carbon sequestration stocks in forest
21 ecosystems, although decreases in surface albedo can reduce the net climate benefits in areas affected
22 by seasonal snow cover (Chapter 2; section 6.4; Sonntag et al. 2016; Mahmood et al. 2014). There are
23 **large co-benefits** for climate adaptation by increasing provision of forest ecosystem services (section
24 6.5; Locatelli et al. 2011b; Reyer et al. 2009), **large co-benefits** for prevention or reversal of
25 desertification by restoring forest ecosystems in sensible areas (Chapter 3; section 6.6; Nasiru Idris et
26 al., 2010; Salvati et al. 2014), and **large co-benefits** for reversal of land degradation through
27 reestablishment of perennial vegetation (Chapter 4; section 6.7; Ellison et al. 2017). However,
28 considerable **adverse side-effects** are expected in food security due to potential land competition with
29 food production (Chapter 5; section 6.8; Frank et al. 2017b). The carbon sink provided by forest both
30 saturates and is reversible. The reforestation practices have relatively moderate costs (Strengers et al.
31 2008). Barriers to its implementation include biophysical (e.g. availability of native species seedlings
32 for planting), institutional, educational (e.g. low genetic diversity of planted forests) and cultural (e.g.
33 care of forest cultures).

34 **6.9.2.28 Restoration and avoid conversion of coastal wetlands**

35 Coastal wetland restoration involves restoring degraded / damaged coastal wetlands including
36 mangroves, salt marshes and seagrass ecosystems, which has the capacity to increase carbon sinks
37 (Griscom et al. 2017a). Coastal wetland restoration provides **large co-benefits** for climate mitigation,
38 with avoided coastal wetland impacts and coastal wetland restoration estimated to deliver 0.3 and 0.8
39 (total 1.1) GtCO₂yr⁻¹, respectively, by 2030 (Section 6.4.4; Griscom et al. 2017). Coastal wetland
40 restoration may also provide **large co-benefits** for climate adaptation by regulating water flow and
41 preventing downstream flooding (Section 6.4.4; Munang et al. 2014). There are likely **no co-benefits**
42 (nor adverse side effects) of coastal wetland restoration for prevention of desertification (Section
43 6.3), since these do not occur in arid areas. Since large areas of global coastal wetlands are degraded
44 (Lotze et al., 2006; Griscom et al. 2017), restoration provides **large co-benefits** for preventing and
45 reversing land degradation (Section 6.4.4). Since large areas of coastal wetlands are used for food
46 production (e.g. mangroves converted for aquaculture; Naylor et al. 2000), restoration could displace
47 food production and damage local food supply (Section 6.4.4), potentially leading to a **small adverse**
48 **side-effect** for food security globally, though the impact may be more significant in the affected areas.

1 This could be offset by more careful management, such as the careful siting of ponds within mangroves
2 (Naylor et al. 2000). The carbon sink associated with coastal wetland restoration is reversible, though
3 saturation is likely to take many decades (Griscom et al. 2017a). Costs for coastal wetland restoration
4 projects vary, but they can be cost-effective at scale (Erwin, 2009). Barriers to implementation include
5 biophysical (e.g. loss of large predators, herbivores, spawning and nursery habitat; Lotze et al., 2006),
6 can be institutional in some regions (e.g. poor governance of wetland use in some regions; Lotze et al.,
7 2006), and educational (e.g. lack of knowledge of impact of wetland conversion), though technological
8 and cultural / behavioural barriers are likely to be small compared to other barriers.

9 **6.9.2.29 Stability of food supply**

10 Increasing the stability of food supplies is a key goal to increase food security, given that climate change
11 threatens to lead to more production shocks in the future (Wheeler and von Braun 2013). Such shocks
12 have in the past led to high volatility in global commodity markets (Lewis and Witham 2012). Measures
13 to improve stability of food supply in traded markets can include a range of options, such as: 1) financial
14 and trade policies, such as reductions on food taxes and import tariffs; 2) shortening food supply chains
15 (SFSCs); 3) increasing food production; 4) designing alternative distribution networks; 5) increasing
16 food market transparency and reducing speculation in futures markets; 6) increasing storage options;
17 and 7) increasing subsidies and food-based safety nets (Mundler and Rumpus 2012; Barthel and
18 Isendahl 2013; Wodon and Zaman 2010; Michelini et al. 2018; Minot 2014; Tadesse et al 2014).
19 Stability of food supply has *low to no co-benefits* for mitigation, as food distribution is unlikely to be
20 combined with GHG emissions reductions (and may actually increase them if food is being distributed
21 more widely to meet stability demands) (Vermeulen et al. 2012). Food supply stability offers *large co-*
22 *benefits* for adaptation, because when households are faced with negative shocks to food supplies, as
23 may happen with price increases or volatility of production, they may sell other productive assets
24 leading to declines in long term livelihoods (Fafchamps et al. 1998). Further, coping with higher food
25 prices associated with food instability reduces income available for other adaptation options, especially
26 for the poor (Haggblade et al. 2017). Food supply stability is likely to deliver *small co-benefits* for
27 prevention and reversal of desertification and *small co-benefits* for prevention and reversal of land
28 degradation, as reducing volatility in prices and supply may decrease pressure to expand production
29 into marginal lands to make up shortfalls. There are *large co-benefits* for food security because there
30 are clear links between higher food prices as a result of volatility, leading to lower caloric intake and
31 lower quality diet, eventually leading to increases in child malnutrition in particular, which have
32 affected millions in recent decades (Vellakkal et al. 2015; Arndt et al. 2016). Shifts in food availability
33 and stability of food supply, caused in part by export bans and competition with land for biofuels, likely
34 led to the 2007-2008 food price shocks that negatively affected food security for millions around the
35 globe, and particularly in Sub-Saharan Africa (Wodon and Zaman 2010; Haggblade et al. 2017).
36 *Adverse side-effects* from food stability policies are likely to be minimal and depend on the particular
37 policies put in place to regulate issues like speculation in futures markets. Barriers to tackling food
38 supply stability include political will within trade regimes, economic laissez-faire policies that
39 discourage interventions in markets, and the difficulties of coordination across economic sectors
40 (Poulton et al. 2006; Cohen et al. 2009; Gilbert 2012).

41 **6.9.2.30 Biochar**

42 Biochar is carbonised organic material produced by burning biomass in a low oxygen environment
43 (pyrolysis). Biochar is added to soils as an amendment to improve fertility and to increase carbon stocks
44 (Woolf et al. 2010). Biochar can be added to soils across a range different land uses, including cropland,
45 grazing land and forestry – and can form part of cropland, grazing land and forest management (Smith,
46 2016). Use of biochar as a soil amendment provides *large co-benefits* for climate mitigation by creating
47 soil carbon sinks in the 3-5 GtCO₂yr⁻¹ range (Chapter 2; section 6.4; Smith, 2016), *large co-benefits* for
48 climate adaptation by improving the resilience of food crop production systems to future climate change

1 by increasing yield in some regions and improving water holding capacity (Chapter 2; Section 6.5;
2 Woolf et al. 2010; Sohi, 2012), potentially *small co-benefits* for prevention or reversal of desertification
3 due to relatively small land areas (Chapter 3; section 6.6), and *moderate co-benefits* for prevention or
4 reversal of land degradation, in both cases by improving water holding capacity, improving nutrient use
5 efficiency, managing heavy metal pollution and other co-benefits (section 4.9.5.2; section 6.7; Sohi,
6 2012). There are, on balance, *moderate co-benefits* for food security from improved yield in the tropics
7 but less so in temperate regions (Jeffery et al., 2017), through improved water holding capacity and
8 nutrient use efficiency (Chapter 5; section 6.8; Sohi, 2012), though these co-benefits could be tempered
9 by additional pressure on land if large quantities of biomass are required as feedstock for biochar
10 production, causing potential conflicts with food security (Smith, 2016). There are *few adverse side-*
11 *effects* across the challenges, other than the land requirement for biomass feedstock (Smith, 2016). The
12 biochar carbon sink is thought to be less reversible than soil organic matter sinks (Smith, 2016), though
13 there is mixed evidence about its residence time (Sohi, 2012). The biochar sink would also be expected
14 to be less susceptible to saturation (Sohi, 2012). Use of biochar can be a low cost option, and can be
15 cost negative depending on markets for the biochar as a soil amendment (Shackley et al. 2011; Meyer
16 et al., 2011; Dickinson et al., 2014). Barriers to implementation include biophysical (e.g. land available
17 for biomass production; (Woolf et al. 2010), technological (e.g. feedstock and pyrolysis temperature
18 have large impacts on biochar properties; ref), can be institutional in some regions (e.g. lack of quality
19 standards; Guo et al., 2016), educational (e.g. low awareness among end users; Guo et al., 2016), and
20 cultural / behavioural (Guo et al., 2016).

21 **6.9.2.31 Peatland restoration**

22 Peatland restoration involves restoring degraded / damaged peatlands which both increases carbon
23 sinks, but also avoids the ongoing CO₂ emissions from degraded peatlands, so it both prevents future
24 emissions and creates a sink (Griscom et al. 2017a). Peatland restoration provides *large co-benefits* for
25 climate mitigation, with avoided peat impacts and peat restoration estimated to deliver 0.7 and 0.8 (total
26 1.5) GtCO₂yr⁻¹, respectively, by 2030 (Section 6.4.4; Griscom et al. 2017), though there could be a
27 temporary increase in methane emissions after restoration (Jauhiainen et al. 2008). It may also provide
28 *large co-benefits* for climate adaptation by regulating water flow and preventing downstream flooding
29 (Section 6.4.4; Munang et al. 2014). There are likely *no co-benefits* (nor adverse side effects) of
30 peatland restoration for prevention of desertification (Section 6.3), as peatlands occur in wet areas and
31 deserts in arid areas so there are not connected. Considering that large areas of global peatlands are
32 degraded (Limpens et al., 2008), peatland restoration provides *large co-benefits* for preventing and
33 reversing land degradation (Section 6.4.4). Since large areas of tropical peatlands and some northern
34 peatlands have been drained and cleared for food production their restoration could displace food
35 production and damage local food supply (Section 6.4.4), potentially leading to a *small adverse side-*
36 *effect* for food security globally, though the impact may be more significant in the affected areas.
37 Avoided emissions from peatlands are permanent upon restoration, but the carbon sink is reversible
38 (Griscom et al. 2017a). Since peatlands continue to accumulate carbon over hundreds or thousands of
39 years under suitable conditions, unlike mineral soils, the carbon sink does not saturate (Dommain et al.,
40 2014). Direct CO₂ removal costs for wetland restoration range from USD 10-100/tCO₂ (Worrall et al.,
41 2009), suggesting potential low-cost options for projects. Barriers to implementation include
42 biophysical (e.g. site inaccessibility; Bonn et al. 2014), can be institutional in some regions (e.g. lack
43 of inputs; Bonn et al. 2014), and educational (e.g. lack of skilled labour; Bonn et al. 2014), though
44 technological and cultural / behavioural barriers are likely to be small compared to other barriers.

45 **6.9.2.32 Afforestation**

46 Afforestation includes improved biomass stocks by planting trees on non-forested agricultural lands
47 that have not previously been forested (see also reforestation for planting on former forest land) and can
48 include either monocultures or mixed species plantings (Smith et al. 2014b). Afforestation provides

1 **large co-benefits** to climate change mitigation, especially if occurring in the tropics and in areas that
2 are not significantly affected by seasonal snow cover. There are **large co-benefits** for climate adaptation
3 (Chapter 2; section 6.4; Kongsager et al., 2016; Reyer et al. 2009), **large co-benefits** for prevention or
4 reversal of desertification by providing perennial vegetation in arid areas (Chapter 3; section 6.6;
5 (Medugu et al. 2010; Salvati et al. 2014), **large co-benefits** for prevention or reversal of land degradation
6 by stabilising soils through perennial vegetation (Chapter 4; section 6.7; Lal, 2001). Afforestation also
7 has **large co-benefits** with a number of ecosystem services, as it increases carbon storage in biomass
8 and soil organic matter, reduced erosion and improved regulation of flooding, improved water quality
9 and increasing habitat provision to enhance biodiversity (Whitehead 2011). Afforestation also has the
10 potential to filter out sediment and excess nutrients before entering streams (Newbold et al. 2010). The
11 competition for land between afforestation/reforestation and agricultural production is a potential **large**
12 **adverse side-effect** (Boysen et al. 2017a,b; Kreidenweis et al. 2016; Smith et al. 2013). Planting
13 monocultures of non-native or native improved-growth species will likely yield greater carbon
14 accumulation rates but **adverse side-effect** in terms of biodiversity loss. Under poor management,
15 afforestation can result in a reduction of biodiversity in the local ecosystem, with introduction of
16 potentially invasive and non-native species, reduced stream flow and loss of agricultural revenue
17 (Cunningham et al. 2015). The carbon sink provided by afforestation both saturates and is reversible.
18 The reduced deforestation practices have relatively low cost (Kreidenweis et al. 2016). Barriers to its
19 implementation include biophysical, technological (e.g. achieve necessary rates of yields; Kreidenweis
20 et al. 2016), institutional (e.g. policy makers commitment; (Medugu et al. 2010), educational and
21 cultural.

22 **6.9.2.33 Early warning systems for disaster risk reduction**

23 Early warning systems (EWS) to enable disaster risk reduction (DRR) can include options such as 1)
24 education systems; 2) hazard and risk maps; 3) hydrological and meteorological monitoring (such as
25 flood forecasting or extreme weather warnings); 4) and communications systems to pass on information
26 to enable action (Bouwer et al. 2014; Cools et al. 2016). EWS have **no co-benefits** for mitigation,
27 namely due to such systems primarily being focused on adaptation. EWS offers **large co-benefits** for
28 adaptation; for example, the Famine Early Warning System funded by the USAID has operated across
29 3 continents since the 1980s, and is praised for the timeliness, quantity, and quality of the warnings
30 provided to countries, focusing on assessing agricultural changes due to climate/weather events, staple
31 food prices, and health (Hillbruner and Moloney 2012). Such information can assist communities and
32 households in adapting to onset conditions. However, concerns have been raised as to how many people
33 are actually reached by such systems; for example, less than 50% of respondents in Bangladesh had
34 heard a cyclone warning before it hit, even though an EWS existed (Mahmud and Prowse 2012).
35 Further, there are concerns that current EWS systems “tend to focus on response and recovery rather
36 than on addressing livelihood issues as part of the process of reducing underlying risk factors,”
37 (Birkmann et al 2013), leading to less adaptation potential realised. EWS are likely to deliver **small co-**
38 **benefits** for prevention and reversal of desertification and **small co-benefits** for prevention and reversal
39 of land degradation, as most warning systems are not focused on land use. Only examples like the
40 Global Drought Early Warning System (GDEWS) (currently in development), which will monitor
41 precipitation, soil moisture, evapotranspiration, river flows, groundwater, agricultural productivity and
42 natural ecosystem health, may have some potential co-benefits to reduce degradation/desertification
43 (Pozzi et al. 2013). There are **moderate co-benefits** for food security from EWS when such systems
44 may be focused on warnings to help farmers harvest crops in advance of impending weather events or
45 otherwise make agricultural decisions to prepare for adverse events (Fakhruddin et al. 2015). Surveys
46 with farmers reporting food insecurity from climate impacts have indicated their strong interest in
47 having such EWS (Shisanya and Mafongoya 2016). Additionally, famine early warning systems have
48 been successful in Sahelian Africa to alert authorities to impending food shortages so that food
49 acquisition and transportation from outside the region can begin, potentially helping millions of people

1 (Genesio et al 2011; Hillbruner and Moloney 2012). *Adverse side-effects* from EWS are minimal.
2 Barriers to EWS include cost; an early warning system for the 80 most climate vulnerable countries in
3 the world is estimated to cost USD 2 billion over five years to develop (Hallegatte 2012). Institutional
4 and governance barriers such as coordination and synchronisation among levels also effect some EWS
5 (Birkmann et al 2013).

6 **6.9.2.34 Improved food transport and distribution**

7 Improved food transportation and distribution are a collection of practices geared towards a) *improving*
8 *energy-efficiency* (to reduce GHG emissions and simultaneously improve availability and affordability
9 of food), (b) *reducing food loss and waste* and (c) *minimising risk to human health*. While efficient use
10 of energy and resources in food transport and distribution contribute to a reduction in GHG emissions
11 (Chapter 5; section 6.8; James and James 2010; Vermeulen et al. 2012) thereby providing *small co-*
12 *benefits* for climate mitigation. Strategies such as weatherproofing transport systems, distribution
13 infrastructure and improving the efficiency of food trade (Chapter 2; section 6.4; Ingram et al. 2016;
14 Stathers et al. 2013) especially in countries with inadequate infrastructure and weak food distribution
15 systems (Puma et al. 2015; Wellesley et al. 2017; Vermeulen et al. 2012) Vermeulen et al., 2012), can
16 strengthen climate resilience against future climate-related shocks (Ingram et al. 2016; Stathers et al.
17 2013) and deliver *large co-benefits* for adaptation. Land degradation and desertification can be
18 exacerbated by poor postproduction management practices related to food transport and distribution
19 (Bradford et al. 2018; Temba et al. 2016; Stathers et al. 2013; Tirado et al. 2010). Improved food
20 transportation and distribution can reduce food waste and the need for compensatory extensification of
21 agricultural areas thereby reducing the risk of overexploitation and providing *small co-benefits* for land
22 degradation and desertification (Stathers et al. 2013; see also sections on these response options in
23 section 6.9.2.16). Improved storage and distribution systems provide *large co-benefits* for food and
24 nutrition security. Improved energy efficiency in food storage and distribution has the potential to
25 reduce food costs and increase availability (Ingram et al. 2016). The perishability and safety of fresh
26 foods are highly susceptible to temperature increase (Bisbis et al. 2018) and are directly linked to
27 household level food security and the well-being of producers (Stathers et al. 2013). Improving and
28 expanding the ‘dry chain’ can significantly reduce food losses at the household level (Bradford et al.
29 2018). Higher temperatures could increase the presence of pathogens and the challenge of managing
30 food safety (Ingram et al. 2016). The implementation of innovations related to food transport and
31 distribution can be expensive and while there are no obvious biophysical and cultural/behavioural
32 barriers, there are technological (technological barriers include inadequate storage options (Kitijona et
33 al., 2011)), educational and context-specific institutional barriers (e.g. in low income African, Asian
34 and Latin American countries where problems are associated with food loss and institutional and
35 organisational innovation capacities) (Ingram et al. 2016). Reversibility can be an issue and there are
36 likely to be *few adverse side-effects* across the challenges (Bajželj et al. 2014a; Tilman and Clark 2014;
37 Clark and Tilman 2017). Technical, organisational and climate communication innovations can
38 improve food storage and distribution in poorer countries and reduce losses to between 1%-2% in some
39 cases (Kumar and Kalita 2017).

40 **6.9.2.35 Avoidance of conversion of grassland to cropland**

41 Since croplands have a lower soil carbon content than grasslands and are also more prone to erosion
42 that grasslands, avoidance of conversion of grassland to croplands will prevent soil carbon losses by
43 oxidation and soil loss through erosion. Avoidance of conversion of grassland to cropland could provide
44 *large co-benefits* for climate mitigation by retaining soil carbon stocks that might otherwise be lost.
45 Historical losses of soil carbon have been on the order of 500 GtCO₂ (Sanderman et al., 2017). Mean
46 annual global cropland conversion rates (1961-2003) have been 0.36% per year (Krause et al., 2009),
47 i.e. around 4.7 Mha^{yr}⁻¹ – so preventing conversion could potentially save significant emissions of CO₂.
48 There could be *small co-benefits* for adaptation in terms of stabilising soils to improve resilience (Lal,

1 2003), or *moderate adverse side-effects* by limiting the capacity of farmers to adapt to future challenges
2 (i.e. no possibility to convert grassland to grow crops). In areas where shifting to arable use can provide
3 high-yielding grain crops, there are *large co-benefits* for prevention or reversal of desertification by
4 stabilising soils in arid areas (Chapter 3; section 6.6), and *large co-benefits* for prevention or reversal
5 of land degradation through the same mechanism (Chapter 4; section 6.7). There are likely to be
6 *moderate to large adverse side-effects* for food security, since conversion of grassland to cropland
7 usually occurs to remedy food security, and much more land is required to produce human food from
8 livestock products on grassland than from crops on cropland (Chapter 5; section 6.8; de Ruiter et al.
9 2017; Clark and Tilman 2017). The soil carbon sink both saturates and is reversible (see section on
10 increasing soil organic matter content; Smith, 2012), though this response option is about protecting
11 existing stocks rather than increasing them. Avoiding conversion is low cost, but there may be
12 significant opportunity costs associated with foregone production of crops (ref). Since the response
13 option involves not cultivating a current grassland, there are likely to be few biophysical or
14 technological barriers, but there could be institutional barriers in some regions (e.g. poor governance to
15 prevent conversion), and educational (e.g. poor knowledge of the impacts of ploughing grasslands, and
16 cultural / behavioural (e.g. strong cultural importance of crop production in some communities.
17 Avoidance of grassland conversion to cropland also avoids risks for the livelihoods of pastoralists in
18 extensively managed rangelands.

19 **6.9.2.36 Commercial crop insurance**

20 Crop insurance is one of the most widely used financial vehicles to guard against yield losses in
21 agriculture. Crop insurance can involve both traditional indemnity-based insurance that reimburses
22 clients for estimated financial losses from shortfalls, or index insurance that pays out the value of an
23 index rather than actual losses; the former is more common for large farms in the developed world and
24 the latter for smaller noncommercial farms in developing countries (Havemann and Muccione 2011;
25 Meze-Hausken et al. 2009). Crop insurance is highly subsidised in much of the developed world, with
26 little private sector involvement (Smith and Glauber 2012). From the literature, it appears that cropping
27 insurance offers *no co-benefits for mitigation*, and may in fact lead to carbon losses as there is evidence
28 that subsidised crop insurance programmes can induce producers to bring additional land into crop
29 production, particularly marginal or risky lands that may be more environmentally sensitive (Claassen
30 et al. 2011). Crop insurance offers *moderate co-benefits* for adaptation, as it provides a means of
31 buffering and transferring weather risk, saving farmers the cost of crop losses (Meze-Hausken et al.
32 2009). However, overly subsidised insurance can undermine the market's role in pricing risks and thus
33 depress more rapid adaptation strategies (Skees and Collier 2012; Jaworski 2016). For example,
34 availability of crop insurance was observed to reduce farm-level diversification in the US, a factor cited
35 as increasing adaptive capacity (Sanderson et al. 2013), and crop insurance-holding soybean farmers in
36 the US have been less likely to adapt to extreme weather events than those not holding insurance (Annan
37 and Schlenker 2015). Crop insurance is likely to deliver *no co-benefits* for prevention and reversal of
38 desertification and *no co-benefits* for prevention and reversal of land degradation, as evidence suggests
39 that subsidised insurance in particular can increase crop production in marginal lands. Crop insurance
40 could have been responsible for shifting up to 0.9 percent of rangelands to cropland in the Upper US
41 Midwest (Claassen et al. 2011), and another study found a 1% increase in farm receipts generated from
42 subsidised farm programs (including crop insurance and others) increased soil erosion by 0.135 tons
43 per acre (Goodwin and Smith 2003). There are *moderate co-benefits* for food security from crop
44 insurance, as crop insurance has generally lead to (modest) expansions in cultivated land area and
45 increased food production (Claassen et al. 2011; Goodwin et al. 2004). *Adverse side-effects* from crop
46 insurance include water quality problems associated with marginal lands brought into production with
47 greater chemical use due to soil fertility issues (Goodwin and Smith 2003). Barriers to crop insurance
48 include the high costs; few farmers are willing to pay the full commercial cost, which is why most

1 governments subsidise insurance; in the US, this is equivalent to billions of USD every year (Goodwin
2 and Smith 2013).

3 **6.9.2.37 Urban food systems**

4 Urban areas are becoming the principal territories for intervention in improving food access through
5 innovative strategies that aim to eradicate urban hunger and improve livelihoods (section 6.8.5).
6 Interventions include Urban and Peri-urban Agriculture and Forestry (UPAF; Tao et al. 2015; Lwasa et
7 al. 2014) and local food policy and planning initiatives such as Food Policy Councils and city-region-
8 wide regional food strategies (Brinkley et al. 2016; Chappell et al. 2016). Such systems aim to promote
9 inter-linkages of the city and its citizens with surrounding rural areas to create sustainable, and more
10 nutritious food supplies for the city, while improving the health status of urban dwellers, reducing
11 pollution levels, adapting to and mitigating climate change, and stimulating economic development
12 (Akhtar et al. 2016). There are *small co-benefits* for climate change mitigation, *moderate co-benefits*
13 for adaptation, *negligible co-benefits* and *negligible adverse side-effects* for prevention or reversal of
14 desertification and *negligible co-benefits* and *negligible adverse side-effects* for prevention or reversal
15 of land degradation. Well developed urban food systems should provide *large co-benefits* for food
16 security (section 6.8.5; Chappell et al. 2016). There are likely to be few biophysical, technological or
17 cultural / behavioural barriers to implementing improved urban food systems, though institutional and
18 education barriers could play a role (ref).

19 **6.9.2.38 Improved efficiency and sustainability of food processing, retail and agri-food industries**

20 Improved efficiency and sustainability of retail and agri-food industries involve several practices
21 related to a) *greening supply chains* (e.g. utilising products and services with a reduced impact on
22 the environment and human health), b) *adoption of specific sustainability instruments among agri-
23 food companies* (e.g. eco-innovation practices), c) *adopting emission accounting tools* (e.g. carbon
24 and water footprinting), d) *implementing “demand forecasting” strategies* (e.g. changes in consumer
25 preference for 'green' products) and, e) *supporting polycentric supply-chain governance processes*.
26 Improved efficiency and sustainability of retail and agri-food industries provides *small co-benefits*
27 for climate mitigation (Chapter 2; section 6.4; Song et al. 2017) as GHG-friendly foods can create
28 significant savings in agri-food GHG (Song et al. 2017) by reducing greenhouse gas emissions from
29 transportation (Avetisyan et al. 2014), waste (Porter et al. 2016), and energy use (Mohammadi et al.
30 2014). There are *small co-benefits* for climate adaptation (Chapter 2; Macfadyena et al. 2015) especially
31 in cases where climate extremes and natural disasters disrupt supply chain networks (Godfray et al.
32 2010) And buffer the impacts of changing temperature and rainfall patterns on upstream agricultural
33 production—yields and quality (Ridoutt et al. 2016). There are limited direct co-benefits to land
34 degradation or desertification. This response option also provides *large co-benefits* for food security by
35 supporting healthier diets and reducing food loss and waste (Chapter 5; section 6.8; Garnett 2011). As
36 result of decreasing costs in information technology, biotechnology, and renewable energy systems,
37 implementation of this response option is relatively inexpensive (Ridoutt et al. 2016). Reversibility can
38 be an issue and there are likely to be *few adverse side-effects* across the challenges (Clark and Tilman
39 2017). The implementation of strategies to improve the efficiency and sustainability of retail and agri-
40 food industries can be expensive and while there are no obvious biophysical and cultural/behavioural
41 barriers, there are technological (adoption of specific sustainability instruments and eco-innovation
42 practices, educational and context-specific institutional barriers. Successful implementation is
43 dependent on organisational capacity, the agility and flexibility of business strategies, the
44 strengthening of public-private policies and effectiveness of supply-chain governance.

45 **6.9.2.39 Increased energy efficiency in agriculture**

46 Energy is an input into agricultural production that can determine the profitability of farming, which,
47 in turn, impacts heavily upon the farmers' investment in improved farming systems (Baptista et al.

1 2013). Energy efficiency of agriculture can be improved to reduce the dependency on non-renewable
2 energy sources. This can be realised either by decreased energy inputs, or through increased outputs per
3 unit of input. Although energy efficiency expressed per area unit generally increases with reducing
4 tillage intensity (de Moraes Sá et al. 2017), or replacing chemical inputs by manures and manual weed
5 control, when efficiencies are expressed per unit of product, it does not always increase, since crop
6 yields can be lower in organic and agroecology production systems (Alluvione et al. 2011; Reganold
7 and Wachter 2016). Increased energy efficiency in agriculture delivers *small co-benefits* for mitigation,
8 when reducing CO₂ emissions by decreasing the use of fossil fuels or energy-intensive products, though
9 the emission reduction is not accounted for in the AFOLU sector (Smith et al. 2014; IPCC AR5 WG3
10 Chapter 11). It also delivers *small co-benefits* for adaptation, since it often forms part of ecosystem
11 approaches that combine both food and energy production, such as agroforestry or integrated crop–
12 livestock–biogas systems, though not necessarily in agricultural systems more focussed on productivity
13 (Bogdanski 2012; Lipper et al. 2014). For the same reason, it also delivers *small co-benefits* for food
14 security. There are *no co-benefits* (or adverse side-effects) for prevention and reversal of desertification
15 and *no co-benefits* (or adverse side-effects) for prevention and reversal of land degradation. There are
16 *no adverse side-effects* from improving energy efficiency in agriculture. Energy efficiency
17 improvement is very cost effective as it decreases energy costs. There are no biophysical barriers to
18 implementation of energy efficiency measures. The main barriers are technological (e.g. low levels of
19 farm mechanisation), institutional (e.g. energy efficiency in agriculture depends strongly on the
20 technology level; Vlontzos et al. 2014), educational (e.g. poor knowledge of alternative energy sources),
21 and behavioural / cultural (e.g. high levels of repetitive labour, making farming unattractive to the youth,
22 and disproportionately affecting women; Baudron et al. 2015).

23 **6.9.2.40 Enhanced weathering of minerals**

24 The enhanced weathering of minerals that naturally absorb CO₂ from the atmosphere has been proposed
25 as a greenhouse gas removal technology (Smith et al. 2016a). The rocks are ground to increase the
26 surface area and the ground material is then applied to the land where it absorbs atmospheric CO₂
27 (Schuiling and Krijgsman 2006), with potential co-benefits as a soil amendment to raise the pH of acidic
28 soils (Taylor et al. 2016). Enhanced mineral weathering provides *large co-benefits* for climate
29 mitigation, with a global mitigation potential in the region of ~0.7-3.7 GtCO₂yr⁻¹ (Lenton, 2014; (Smith
30 et al. 2016a); Taylor et al. 2016). Enhanced mineral weathering would not be expected to impact
31 adaptation or desertification so there are *no co-benefits* for adaptation and *no co-benefits* for the
32 prevention or reversal of desertification. Since ground minerals can increase pH (Taylor et al. 2016),
33 there could be *small co-benefits* for prevention and reversal of land degradation, where acidification is
34 the driver of degradation (Taylor et al. 2016). Since increasing soil pH in acidified soils increases
35 productivity, the same effect could provide *small co-benefits* for food security (Taylor et al. 2016).
36 Minerals used for enhanced weathering need to be mined, and mining has *large impacts locally*, though
37 the total area mined is likely to be small on the global scale, so there are likely to be *small adverse-side*
38 *effects globally*. Permanence is not an issue of the timescales of relevance since the CO₂ absorbed from
39 the atmosphere is mineralised. The main costs (and large energy input) is in the mining and
40 comminution of the minerals (Renforth, 2012), with higher total costs compared to low cost. Land
41 management options (Smith et al. 2016a). Barriers to implementation include biophysical (e.g. limited
42 and inaccessible mineral formations; Renforth, 2012), institutional in some regions (e.g. lack of
43 infrastructure for this new technology; Taylor et al. 2016), technological (high energy costs of
44 comminution; (Smith et al. 2016a) and educational (e.g. lack of knowledge of how to use these new
45 materials in agriculture). Cultural barriers could occur in some regions, e.g. due to minerals lying under
46 undisturbed natural areas where mining might generate public acceptance issues (e.g. Renforth, 2012).

1 **6.9.2.41 Material substitution**

2 Material substitution involves the use of wood products instead of traditional building materials (e.g.,
3 iron, steel, aluminium, etc.). Such a substitution reduces carbon emissions both because the wood
4 sequesters carbon during the growth phase and because it reduces the demand for fossil fuel-based
5 materials. Material substitution has the potential for **large co-benefits** for mitigation, with one study
6 estimating a 14% to 31% reduction in global CO₂ emissions (Oliver et al. 2014). These measures are
7 unlikely to have any appreciable impact upon adaptation, prevention of desertification or land
8 degradation, or delivery of food security. Neither will they impact appreciably on most ecosystem
9 services.

10 **6.9.2.42 Bioenergy and BECCS**

11 Bioenergy and BECCS are often used in mitigation scenarios as a low carbon energy option. Bioenergy
12 and BECCS has the potential to reduce energy system emissions. However, bioenergy production could
13 result in increase in land use change CO₂ emissions or in increased N₂O emissions from fertiliser use.
14 Despite these effects, the use of bioenergy and BECCS provides **large co-benefits** for climate mitigation
15 (Chapter 2; section 6.4.5; IPCC SR1.5), with a cumulative mitigation potential as high as 20 GtCO₂eyr⁻¹
16 (Kriegler et al. 2017). Intensive management of bioenergy crops can result in declines in soil organic
17 matter (FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization) 2011; Lal 2014), but the production of bioenergy on
18 marginal lands can increase soil carbon (Robertson et al. 2017; Mello et al. 2014). Large-scale
19 production of bioenergy can require significant amounts of land, e.g., 380 to 700 Mha in 2°C scenarios
20 (Smith et al. 2016a), increasing pressures for land conversion and land degradation. As a result,
21 bioenergy and BECCS has the potential to provide **small co-benefits** or **small adverse side-effects** or
22 **large adverse side-effects** for desertification and land degradation. Competition for land between
23 bioenergy and food crops can result in increased food prices, creating **large adverse side-effects** for
24 food security (section 6.4.5; Muratori et al. 2016; Favero and Mendelsohn 2017; Calvin et al. 2014;
25 Obersteiner et al. 2016; Popp et al. 2017a; van Vuuren et al. 2015; Popp et al. 2011). While planting
26 perennial grasses for bioenergy can have **co-benefits** in terms of increased biodiversity and ecosystem
27 function, the conversion of natural land to bioenergy can also have **adverse side-effects** in terms of
28 reduced biodiversity (Santangeli et al. 2016; Smith 2018). The sign and magnitude of the effects of
29 bioenergy and BECCS depends on the scale of deployment, the type of bioenergy feedstock, and where
30 bioenergy is grown. For example, limiting bioenergy production to marginal lands or abandoned
31 cropland would have negligible effects on biodiversity, food security, and potentially small co-benefits
32 for land degradation; however, the benefits for mitigation would also be smaller (section 6.4.5). The
33 main barriers are biophysical, technological, institutional and cultural (IPCC SR1.5; chapter 7). In terms
34 of technological barriers, while there is a small-scale BECCS demonstration facility, BECCS has not
35 been implemented at scale (Kemper 2015b). Cultural barriers include social acceptance (Sanchez and
36 Kammen, 2016), with CCS facing concerns of safety and environmental issues and bioenergy facing
37 additional scrutiny because of competition for land and water.

1 **Table 6.3 Summary of co-benefits, adverse side effects, permanence/saturation issues, costs and barriers of**
 2 **response options to address land challenges**

Response option	Sector	Impacts on land challenges – co-benefits and adverse side effects*					Saturation or reversibility issues	Cost	Barriers
		M	A	D	L	F			
Increased soil organic matter (and reduced losses)		↑	↑	↑	↑	↑		●	
Improved cropland management		↑	↑	↑	↑	↑		●	
Improved livestock management		↑	↑	↑	↑	↑		●●	
Improved grazing land management		↑	↑	↑	↑	↑		●	
Sustainable intensification to deliver increased food productivity		↑	↑	↑	↑	↑		●●	
Agro-forestry		↑	↑	↑	↑	↕		●	
Sustainable healthy diets		↑	↑	↑	↑	↑			
Sustainable forest management		↑	↑	↑	↑			●●	
Agricultural diversification		↑	↑	↑	↑	↑		●●	
Management of erosion		↑	↑	↑	↑	↑		●	
Land tenure / ownership		↑	↑	↑	↑	↑		●	
Prevent / reverse soil salinization		↑	↑	↑	↑	↑			
Prevention of land grabbing		↑	↑	↑	↑	↑		●	
Prevention of compaction		↑	↑	↑	↑	↑		●	
Reduce post-harvest losses		↑	↑	↑	↑	↑		●●●	
Reduce food waste (consumer or retailer)		↑	↑	↑	↑	↑		●	
Promote value added products		↑	↑	↑	↑	↑		●●●	
Management of urban sprawl		↑	↑	↑	↑	↑		●●	
Fire management		↑	↑	↑	↑	↑		●●	
Management of landslides and natural hazards		↑	↑	↑	↑	↑		●●	
Ecosystem-based adaptation		↑	↑	↑	↑	↕		●●	
Reduced deforestation		↑	↑	↑	↑	↓		●●	
Livelihood diversification		↑	↑	↑	↑	↑		●●	
Promotion of seed sovereignty		↑	↑	↑	↑	↑		●●●	
Management of pollution including acidification		↑	↑	↑	↑	↑		●●	
Management of invasive species		↑	↑	↑	↑	↑		●●	
Reforestation		↑	↑	↑	↑	↓		●●	
Restoration and avoid conversion of coastal wetlands		↑	↑		↑	↕		●●●	
Stability of food supply		↑	↑	↑	↑	↑		●●●	

3

1

Response option	Sector	Impacts on land challenges – co-benefits and adverse side effects*					Saturation or reversibility issues	Cost	Barriers
		M	A	D	L	F			
Biochar		↑	↑	↑	↑	↑			
Peatland restoration		↑	↑		↑	↓			
Afforestation		↑	↑	↑	↑	↓			
Early warning systems for disaster risk reduction			↑	↑	↑	↑			
Improved food transport and distribution		↓	↑	↑	↑	↑			
Avoidance of grassland conversion to cropland		↑	↕	↑	↑	↕			
Commercial crop insurance			↑	↑	↑	↑			
Urban food systems		↑	↑			↑			
Improved efficiency and sustainability of food processing, retail and agri-food industries		↑	↑			↑			
Increased energy efficiency in agriculture		↑	↑			↑			
Enhanced weathering of minerals		↑			↑	↑			
Material substitution		↑							
Bioenergy and BECCS		↑		↕	↕	↓			

* M = Mitigation, A = Adaptation, D = Desertification, L = Land Degradation and F = Food Security

Key for sector:	Key for impacts on land challenges:				Key for saturation and reversibility issues:		Key for cost:		Key for barriers:	
Agriculture	↑	Large + impact / co-benefit	↓	Small – impact / adverse side effect		No issue with saturation or permanence		Low cost		Biophysical
Forestry	↑	Medium + impact / co-benefit	↓	Medium – impact / adverse side effect		Saturation is an issue		Medium cost		Technological
Natural systems	↑	Small + impact / co-benefit	↓	Large – impact / adverse side effect		Reversibility is an issue		High cost		Institutional (variable / context specific)
Food systems	↑	No / negligible impact	↕	Variable or context specific impact		Saturation and reversibility are issues		Variable cost		Educational
										Cultural / behavioural

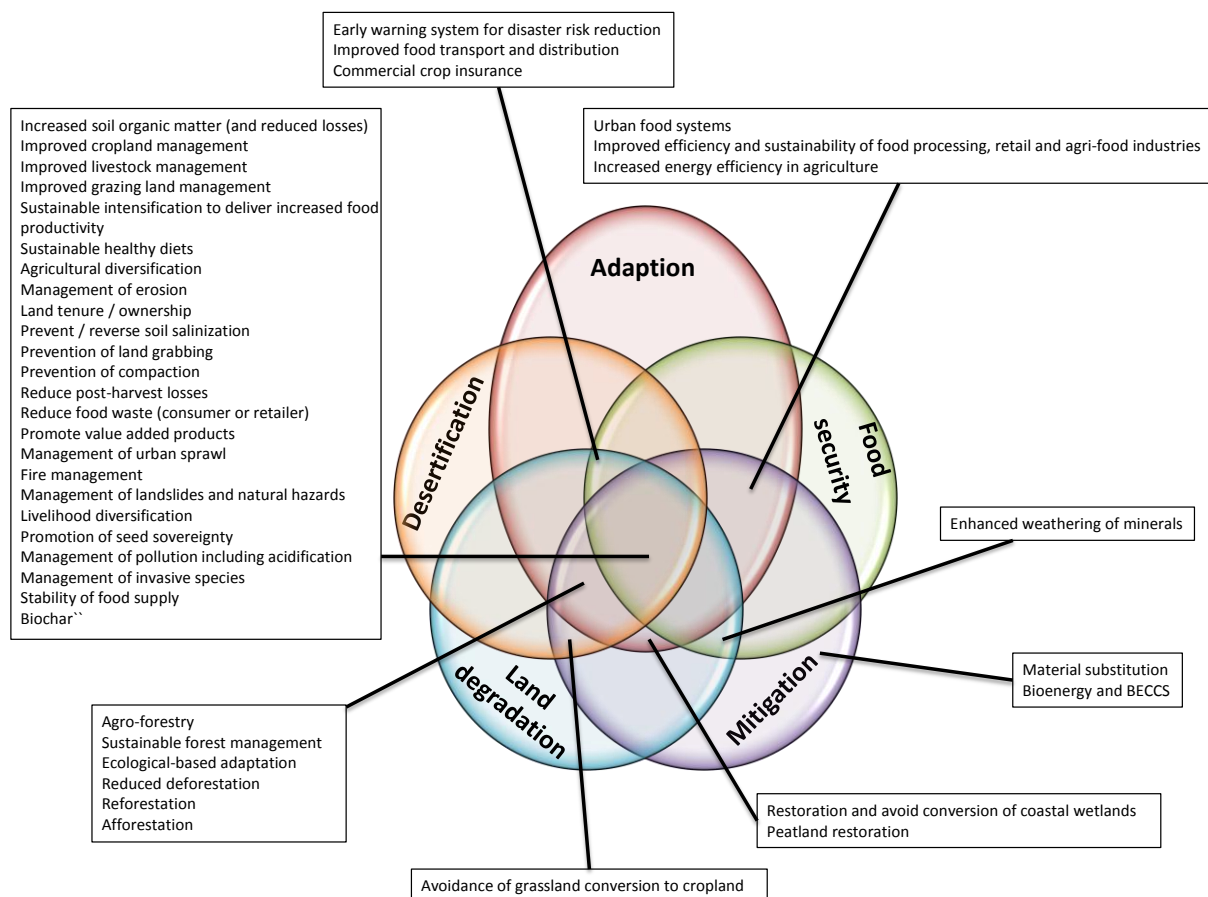
2
3
4

Table 6.4. Key for criteria used to define size of impact in Table 6.3

	Mitigation	Adaptation	Land Deg	Desertification	Food
3	Around more than 1 GtCe per year	Positively impacts greater than 25 million people	Positively impacts 500 million hectares	Positively impacts 300 million hectares	Positively impacts greater than 100 million people
2	0.1 – 1 GtCe	1 million – 25 million	100 – 500 million hectares	50 – 300 million hectares	1 million – 100 million
1	>0	Under 1 million	>0	>0	Under 1 million
0	0	No effect	No effect	No effect	No effect
-1	<0	Under 1 million	<0	<0	Under 1 million

-2	-0.1 – 1 GtCe	1 million – 25 million	25 – 100 million hectares	100 – 500 million hectares	50 – 300 million hectares	300 million – 1 billion people	1 million – 100 million
-3	More than -1 GtCe	Negatively impacts greater than 25 million people	Negatively impacts greater than 25 million hectares	Negatively impacts 500 million hectares	Negatively impacts 300 million hectares	Negatively impacts greater than 100 million people	Negatively impacts greater than 100 million people

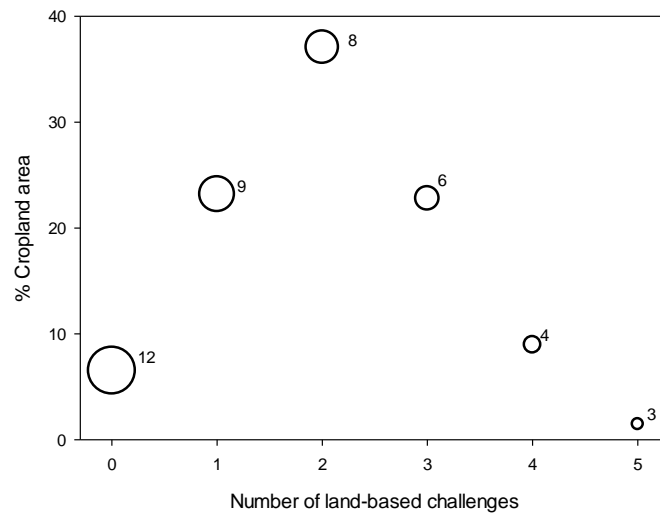
- 1 *All numbers above are guidelines, not strict cut-off points
- 2 *All above are global numbers. Consider impacts relative to the population / region
- 3 *Consider linking to global targets (e.g. meet 10% of target). Consider space-specificity
- 4 *Mitigation: 100 GtCO₂ in 2100 to go from baseline to 2°C
- 5 *Food security: 800 million people undernourished
- 6 *Land deg: 1-6 billion hectares degraded land
- 7 *Desertification: 0.6-1.20 billion hectares
- 8 *Revisit adaptation numbers. Total number of people globally vulnerable to climate change. 5 million lives lost per year. 100 million lives between now and next decade
- 9
- 10 *All technical potential. In notes, elaborate on economic potential, cost, barriers etc.
- 11



12
13 **Figure 6.7 Summary of co-benefits delivered by response options across the five land challenges**

14 As shown in section 6.3.2, a large part of the land area is exposed to multiple land challenges, especially
 15 in the Villages, Croplands and Rangelands anthromes. Appropriate responses will vary in each
 16 anthrome with the local exposure to one or more land challenges. For instance, in croplands exposed to
 17 a combination of rapid climate change, land degradation and food insecurity (see Figure 6.3A)
 18 responses could be considered as appropriate when delivering co-benefits for climate change
 19 adaptation, for land conservation and for food security. As the challenge of climate change mitigation
 20 is not local but global, co-benefits for this challenge would also be required for the design of appropriate
 21 responses.

1 Since there are only few responses that deliver co-benefits for all of mitigation, adaptation, food
 2 security, land degradation and desertification and to additional local constraints like the conservation
 3 of biodiversity hot-spots and of depleted groundwater resources (see 6.3.2), the number of appropriate
 4 responses declines with the number of local land based challenges. For instance with croplands, there
 5 are 12 appropriate options available (with large co-benefits for mitigation) when there is no local land
 6 challenge, but this number declines to eight, on average, with two local challenges (in 37% of global
 7 cropland area) and to four with four local challenges (in 9% of global cropland area) (Figure 6.8) .



8

9 **Figure 6.8 Distribution of global cropland area by number of local land based challenges and mean number**
 10 **of appropriate responses providing co-benefits for each of the local challenges and for the (universal)**
 11 **challenge of climate change mitigation. The number of appropriate response is plotted and is indicated by**
 12 **the size of the open circle symbol.**

13 6.9.3 Opportunities for Integrative Response Options

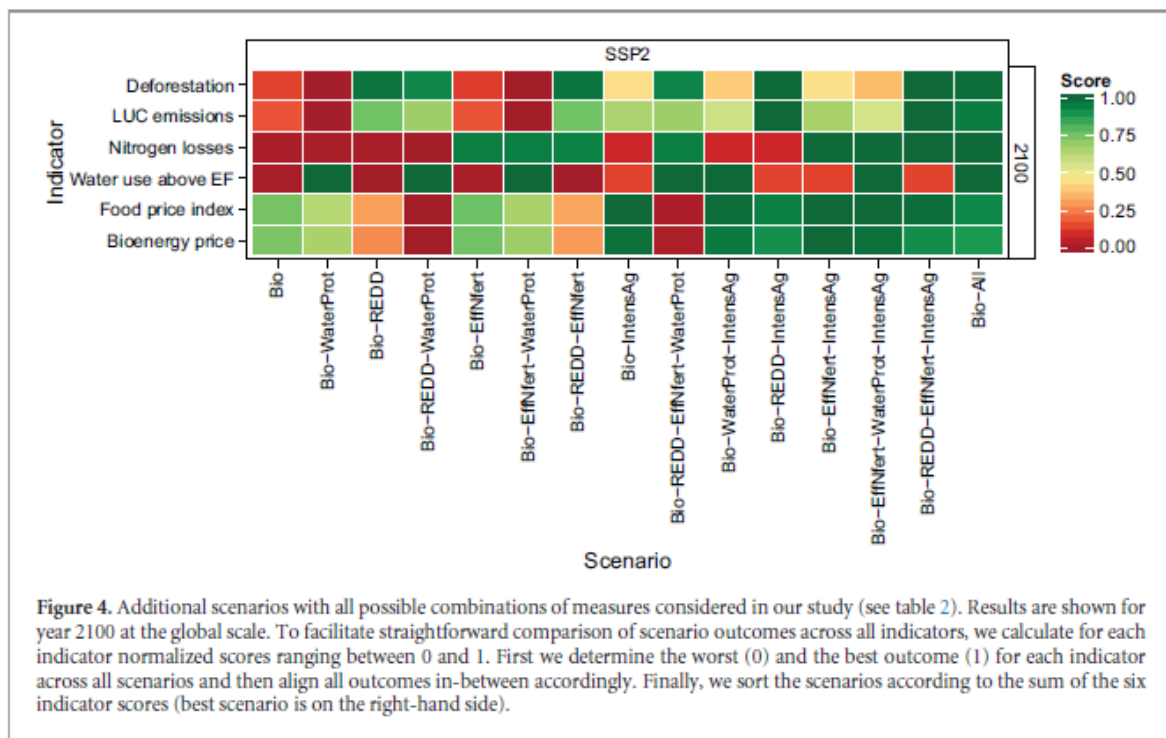
14 6.9.3.1 Interlinkages in future scenarios

15 *Reference Scenarios:* Absent any efforts to mitigate, global mean temperatures are expected to continue
 16 to rise. For example, the SSP baseline scenarios cover a range between about 5.0–8.7 W/m² by 2100
 17 (Riahi et al. 2017a) and Collins et al. (2013) report temperature rise ranging from 2.6°C to 4.8°C in the
 18 RCP8.5 in 2100 (see Chapter 2). Climate change is expected to result in increases in aridity, and
 19 associated dryland expansion (Cook et al. 2014b; Lin et al. 2015; Scheff and Frierson 2015; Fu et al.
 20 2016) (Need to get these citations from Chapter 3), leading to increased desertification (see Chapter 3).
 21 Increases in income, as well as agricultural productivity, result in declines in the number of
 22 malnourished people (Fujimori and ...), ameliorating food security; however, climate change has
 23 implications for food production, with some studies showing a decrease in food produced in due to
 24 climate change impacts (Tai et al. 2014) as well as increasing food prices (Popp et al. 2017b; Wiebe et
 25 al. 2015), see Chapter 5) and agricultural welfare (Stevanovic et al. 2016). The majority of these
 26 reference scenarios are characterised by proceeding and even increasing negative environmental
 27 impacts such as loss of natural land (especially forests in tropical areas) (Popp et al. 2014, 2017a),
 28 ongoing emissions from agricultural production (Frank et al. 2017a; Popp et al. 2017b), enhanced
 29 nitrogen pollution (mainly due to fertilisation of croplands) (Bodirsky et al. 2014; Humpenöder et al.
 30 2018; Obersteiner et al. 2016; Mogolí On et al. 2018) and water withdrawal for irrigation (Bonsch et al.
 31 2015; Hejazi et al. 2014), with severe consequences for ecosystems and human well-being.

32 *Mitigation Options:* The scenario literature has largely focused on emission reductions from agricultural
 33 production and land-use change, as well as the CDR options bioenergy and BECCS and afforestation
 34 and/or reforestation as land-based mitigation options (see Section 6.3.3, IPCC SR1.5 Chapter 2). The

1 inclusion of bioenergy/BECCS can result in increased nitrogen pollution, land devoted to energy crops,
 2 declines in forest and other natural land, additional water withdrawal for irrigation (Chaturvedi et al.
 3 2013b; Hejazi et al. 2015b, 2014; Mouratiadou et al. 2016; Bonsch et al. 2015) and increases in food
 4 prices (Calvin et al. 2014; Popp et al. 2014; Muratori et al. 2016; Wise et al. 2009) (Figure 6.8). Muratori
 5 et al. (2016) shows that these effects are exacerbated in scenarios with bioenergy but no BECCS, as
 6 bioenergy deployment is higher to reach the same climate mitigation target. In scenarios with both
 7 bioenergy/BECCS and afforestation/reforestation, bioenergy production occurs on other natural and
 8 pasture land, enabling an expansion of forest (Humpenöder et al. 2014); however, this can result in
 9 higher food prices than scenarios with bioenergy/BECCS alone (Calvin et al. 2014; Kreidenweis et al.
 10 2016) (Figure 6.8). In general, the effect of mitigation on desertification, land degradation, food
 11 security, biodiversity, and other sustainable development goals depends strongly on which mitigation
 12 options are included and the extent to which they are deployed (Figure 6.9). *(This paragraph will*
 13 *investigate sustainability interactions of scenario archetypes introduced and assessed for climate and*
 14 *land-consequences in chapter2 as soon as scenario data base for SRCCL is available)*

15



16

17 **Figure 6.9 Implications of different mitigation scenarios for land-related goals** *(This figure will use the*
 18 *scenario archetypes introduced in Chapter 2 and quantify them across different metrics related to land*
 19 *degradation, desertification, food security, biodiversity, other sustainability indicators depending on*
 20 *availability in SRCCL database. Current figure is a place holder from (Humpenöder et al. 2018); figure will*
 21 *be updated for SOD.)*

22 *Adaptation Options:* Scenarios including the implications of changes in climate on agricultural yield
 23 quantify the implications of these changes for cropland area, in general finding increases in cropland
 24 area when yields decline and decreases when yields rise (Nelson et al. 2014; Calvin et al. 2013; Kyle et
 25 al. 2014; Reilly et al. 2007). Some scenarios examine the implications of climate for livestock
 26 production, including effects on the productivity of rangeland and feed crops. These studies show that
 27 shifts in livestock production systems represent a resource- and cost-efficient adaptation options,
 28 simultaneously abating deforestation and hence climate change (Weindl et al. 2015b). Some other
 29 studies examine the effect of adaptation on mitigation in croplands, quantifying differences in bioenergy

1 production (Calvin et al. 2013; Kyle et al. 2014) or carbon price (Calvin et al. 2013) as a result of climate
2 impacts. Kyle et al. (2014) finds increase in bioenergy production due to increases in bioenergy yields,
3 while Calvin et al. (2013) finds declines in bioenergy production and increases in carbon price due to
4 the negative effects of climate on crop yield.

5 **6.9.3.2 Dealing with interlinkages when formulating integrated response options**

6 *Response options have interlinked implications across the challenges in the land sector; options to*
7 *address one land challenge may exacerbate other problems.* Among the response options available to
8 address the land challenges, many have impacts across more than one challenge either by delivering co-
9 benefits across a range of challenges, for example many sustainable land management practices co-
10 deliver to climate change mitigation and adaptation, to preventing or addressing desertification and land
11 degradation, and to food security (Table 6.3; Figure 6.7). Other response options create adverse-side
12 effects for one or more challenges, for example response options that demand land for climate
13 mitigation, could cause adverse side effects if implemented at scale for food production, and thereby
14 food security, *via* increasing competition for land.

15 *Land resources are limited. Competition for land may restrict the scale at which response options can*
16 *be used.* The land is a finite resource and expansion of the current area of managed land into natural
17 ecosystems would lead to the loss of biodiversity and a range of ecosystem services (Sections 6.4-6.8).
18 For this reason, the scale at which some response options can be applied is limited, with response
19 options that compete for land, e.g. afforestation, BECCS, most affected (Table 6.3; Figure 6.7). Other
20 options that can be applied without changing the use of the land, for example measures to increase the
21 soil organic matter (carbon) content of soils, are not limited by land competition constraints.

22 *The impacts of many response options are scale and context dependent, and are uneven across different*
23 *regions and communities.* The efficacy, and impacts, of response options to address each land challenge
24 is location specific, with for example, the mitigation effectiveness or adaptation effectiveness differing
25 by bioclimatic region, land management system or local food system context (Sections 6.4-6.8). Further,
26 for some scalable response options, large global impacts are seen only when implemented at large scale
27 (Sections 6.4-6.9). In addition, impacts are context dependent, with certain options producing adverse
28 side-effects only in certain locations, for example response options that use freshwater might have no
29 adverse side effects in regions where water is plentiful, but large adverse side effects in regions where
30 water is scarce (Section 6.9.2).

31 *All land challenges need to be considered when addressing potential solutions, in order to identify*
32 *response options that co-deliver across the range of challenges* (Section 6.4-6.9). Because the different
33 land challenges are often the concern of different policy and research communities, response options
34 are often proposed to address a specific land challenge. However, since all land challenges share the
35 same land resource, response options can affect, positively or negatively, a number of land challenges.
36 For this reason, considering the impact of response options on all land challenges simultaneously will
37 allow co-benefits to be maximised and adverse side-effects to be minimised.

38 *Many response options (over 40 in number – section 6.9.2.1-6.9.2.42) have multiple co-benefits across*
39 *land-related goals, but some are not currently widely implemented* (Table 6.3; Figure 6.7). The majority
40 of response options considered have potential to deliver co-benefits across the range of land challenges,
41 with co-benefits ranging from large to small across options and challenges. Other options deliver large
42 co-benefits for one or two challenges, with negligible impact on others, but do no harm. Many of the
43 same options also have either no, or small, context-specific adverse side-effects. There are, therefore, a
44 range of “no regrets” options that are suitable to wider implementation to address multiple land
45 challenges. While some of these response options are implemented widely in some regions, other are
46 not, and even for those with wide regional adoption, there is considerable scope for wider deployment
47 globally.

1 *Some response options, such as large-scale BECCS, have the potential to deliver very well for one land*
2 *challenge only, with potential detrimental effects on other land challenges (Section 6.9.2.42). A small*
3 *number response options have very large potential to address one land challenge, but could lead to large*
4 *adverse side-effects if implemented at scale. Options that require land use change (e.g. BECCS,*
5 *afforestation; 6.9.2.45; 6.9.2.35), and thereby contribute to land competition, are most prevalent in this*
6 *category, with food security the land challenge most often adversely affected (Section 6.8). Options that*
7 *improve land management or improve efficiency of production of food and fibre (sustainable land*
8 *management options) do not fall into this category and they either do not affect competition for land,*
9 *or have the potential to decrease it.*

10 *There are currently barriers to implementation for many response options; identifying and removing*
11 *barriers is necessary to make progress toward sustainable solutions (Table 6.3; Figure 6.7). Since there*
12 *is good evidence that many response options will deliver multiple co-benefits across the range of land*
13 *challenges, yet these are not applied universally, is evidence that multiple barriers to implementation*
14 *exist. A combination of economic, biophysical, technological, institutional, education, cultural and*
15 *behavioural barriers exist for each response option in various regions, and these barriers need to be*
16 *overcome if response options are to be more widely applied. Options aiming to preserve ecosystem*
17 *services and biodiversity depend largely on land governance and financial aid, since markets where*
18 *such services can be traded are not well developed. Improved institutional frameworks would strengthen*
19 *land governance and facilitate efforts to preserve ecosystem services and biodiversity.*

20 *Coordinated action is required across a range of actors, including consumers, land managers,*
21 *indigenous and local communities and policymakers. Since barriers to implementation are economic,*
22 *biophysical, technological, institutional, education, cultural and behavioural, action is required across a*
23 *multiple actors. Because of the wide range of actors, and the wide range of impacts to be considered*
24 *across the land challenges, action to address barriers to implementation would be most effective if action*
25 *were coordinated across the range of actors, including consumers, land managers, indigenous and local*
26 *communities and policymakers.*

27 *The need to act is urgent. Delayed action will result in an increased need for response and a decreased*
28 *potential of response options due to climate change and other pressures. Delayed action to address any*
29 *of the land challenges of climate change, desertification, land degradation and food security make the*
30 *challenges more difficult to address in future, and often make the response options less effective. For*
31 *example, failure to mitigate climate change with increase requirements for adaptation, and may reduce*
32 *the efficacy of future mitigation options, e.g. by reducing the sink capacity for soil and vegetation*
33 *carbon sequestration (e.g. section 6.9.2.1). For this reason, and the extent of the land challenges*
34 *currently, the need to act is urgent.*

35 *Though there are gaps in knowledge and more R&D is required for some response options, enough is*
36 *known to take action now. There are knowledge gaps for some response options, both in their efficacy*
37 *and in their broader impacts, particularly among the more recently emerging options (e.g. enhanced*
38 *weathering of minerals, BECCS; section 6.9.2.43, 6.9.2.45). Nevertheless, many response options have*
39 *been practiced in some regions for many years and have a broad evidence base, so could be applied*
40 *more widely immediately, with little risk of adverse side-effects if the best available knowledge is used*
41 *to design implementation plans for these “no regrets” options.*

42 *Cost-effective no regrets options are available for immediate local application, providing that*
43 *compliance with sustainable development is considered. Many “no regrets” response options which*
44 *deliver across the range of land challenges and beyond (e.g. improved dietary health through improved*
45 *diets) are also cost-effective, with many being low cost, and some even cost negative. Where not already*
46 *applied due to local barriers to implementation, these response options are available for immediate*
47 *application, if barriers can be removed. Assessing impacts against the SDGs (and indicators thereof),*

1 or other components of sustainable development, would provide a safeguard against inappropriate local
2 implementation.

3 *Creating an enabling environment, including local engagement, to facilitate the adoption of no-regrets*
4 *options is required.* In addition to the need to engage multiple actors, and to assess the impact of
5 implementation across the range of land challenges and against compliance with sustainable
6 development, implementation of response options would be facilitated by local engagement, and the
7 creation of an enabling environment under which the barriers to implementation could be overcome.
8 Policy will be required to address all of these issues.

9 **6.9.3.3 Moving from response options to policies**

10 Understanding the integrative response options available in a given context requires an understanding
11 of the specificities of social vulnerability, adaptive capacity, and institutional support. Vulnerability
12 often reflects how access to resources are distributed within and among communities, shaped by such
13 factors as “poverty and inequality, marginalisation, food entitlements, access to insurance, and housing
14 quality” (Adger et al. 2004), which are not easily overcome with technical solutions. Adaptive capacity
15 relates to the ability of institutions or people to modify or change characteristics or behaviour so as to
16 cope better with existing or anticipated external stresses (Moss et al. 2001; Brenkert and Malone 2005;
17 Brooks et al. 2005). Adaptive capacity reflects institutional and policy support networks, and has often
18 been associated at the national level with strong developments in the fields of economics, education,
19 health, and governance and political rights (Smit et al. 2001). Conjoining response options to maximise
20 social, climatic and environmental benefits will require framings of such actions as strong pathways
21 to sustainable development (Ayers and Dodman 2010). Chapter 7 discusses in further depth the risks
22 and challenges involved in formulating policy responses that meet these demands for sustainable land
23 management and development outcomes, such as food security, community adaptation and poverty
24 alleviation.

25 **References**

- 26 Accorsi, R., A. Gallo, and R. Manzini, 2017: A climate driven decision-support model for the
27 distribution of perishable products. *J. Clean. Prod.*, doi:10.1016/j.jclepro.2017.07.170.
- 28 ADB, 2016: *Asian Water Development Outlook 2016; Strengthening Water Security in Asia and the*
29 *Pacific*. 66 pp.
- 30 Adger, W. N., 1999: Social vulnerability to climate change and extremes in coastal Vietnam. *World*
31 *Dev.*, **27**, 249–269, doi:10.1016/S0305-750X(98)00136-3.
- 32 Adger, W. N., N. Brooks, G. Bentham, and M. Agnew, 2004: New indicators of vulnerability and
33 adaptive capacity. *Change*.
- 34 Adnan, S., 2013: Land grabs and primitive accumulation in deltaic Bangladesh: Interactions between
35 neoliberal globalization, state interventions, power relations and peasant resistance. *J. Peasant*
36 *Stud.*, **40**, 87–128, doi:10.1080/03066150.2012.753058.
- 37 Van Aelst, K., and N. Holvoet, 2016: Intersections of Gender and Marital Status in Accessing Climate
38 Change Adaptation: Evidence from Rural Tanzania. *World Dev.*,
39 doi:10.1016/j.worlddev.2015.11.003.
- 40 Aggarwal, P. K., and Coauthors, 2018: The climate-smart village approach: framework of an integrative
41 strategy for scaling up adaptation options in agriculture. *Ecol. Soc.*, **23**, art14, doi:10.5751/ES-
42 09844-230114. <https://www.ecologyandsociety.org/vol23/iss1/art14/> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 43 Agrawal, A., and N. Perrin, 2009: Climate Adaptation, Local Institutions and Rural Livelihoods.
44 *Adapting to Climate Change: Thresholds, Values, Governance*.
- 45 Agrawal, A., A. Chhatre, and R. Hardin, 2008: Forests in Flux. *Science (80-.)*, **320**, 1460–1462,

- 1 doi:10.1126/science.320.5882.1435.
- 2 Aha, B., and J. Z. Ayitey, 2017: Biofuels and the hazards of land grabbing: Tenure (in)security and
3 indigenous farmers' investment decisions in Ghana. *Land use policy*, **60**, 48–59,
4 doi:10.1016/j.landusepol.2016.10.012.
- 5 Ahammad, R., P. Nandy, and P. Husnain, 2013: Unlocking ecosystem based adaptation opportunities
6 in coastal Bangladesh. *J. Coast. Conserv.*, **17**, 833–840, doi:10.1007/s11852-013-0284-x.
- 7 Ahmed, S., and J. R. Stepp, 2016: Beyond yields: Climate change effects on specialty crop quality and
8 agroecological management. *Elem. Sci. Anthr.*, **4**, 92, doi:10.12952/journal.elementa.000092.
9 <http://www.elementascience.org/articles/10.12952/journal.elementa.000092> (Accessed May 31,
10 2018).
- 11 Ahrends, A., and Coauthors, 2010: Predictable waves of sequential forest degradation and biodiversity
12 loss spreading from an African city. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.*, **107**, 14556–14561,
13 doi:10.1073/pnas.0914471107. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20679200> (Accessed June
14 2, 2018).
- 15 Ajibade, I., and G. McBean, 2014: Climate extremes and housing rights: A political ecology of impacts,
16 early warning and adaptation constraints in Lagos slum communities. *Geoforum*,
17 doi:10.1016/j.geoforum.2014.05.005.
- 18 Akhtar, P., Y. Tse, Z. Khan, and R. Rao-Nicholson, 2016: Data-driven and adaptive leadership
19 contributing to sustainability: Global agri-food supply chains connected with emerging markets.
20 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0925527315005125> (Accessed May 1, 2018).
- 21 Akter, S., T. J. Krupnik, F. Rossi, and F. Khanam, 2016: The influence of gender and product design
22 on farmers' preferences for weather-indexed crop insurance. *Glob. Environ. Chang.*,
23 doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2016.03.010.
- 24 Alavian, V., and Coauthors, 2009: Water and Climate Change: Understanding the Risks and Making
25 Climate Smart Investment Decisions.
- 26 Albanito, F., T. Beringer, R. Corstanje, B. Poulter, A. Stephenson, J. Zawadzka, and P. Smith, 2016:
27 Carbon implications of converting cropland to bioenergy crops or forest for climate mitigation: A
28 global assessment. *GCB Bioenergy*, doi:10.1111/gcbb.12242.
- 29 Albert, C., T. Zimmermann, J. Knieling, and C. von Haaren, 2012: Social learning can benefit decision-
30 making in landscape planning: Gartow case study on climate change adaptation, Elbe valley
31 biosphere reserve. *Landsc. Urban Plan.*, doi:10.1016/j.landurbplan.2011.12.024.
- 32 Albuquerque, J. A., C. de la Fuente, A. Ferrer-Costa, L. Carrasco, J. Cegarra, M. Abad, and M. P.
33 Bernal, 2012: Assessment of the fertiliser potential of digestates from farm and agroindustrial
34 residues. *Biomass and Bioenergy*, doi:10.1016/j.biombioe.2012.02.018.
- 35 Aldababseh, A., M. Temimi, and P. Maghelal, Multi-Criteria Evaluation of Irrigated Agriculture
36 Suitability to Achieve Food Security in an Arid Environment. doi:10.3390/su10030803.
- 37 Aldrich, D. P., 2017: The Importance of Social Capital in Building Community Resilience. *Rethinking
38 Resilience, Adaptation and Transformation in a Time of Change*, Springer International
39 Publishing, Cham, 357–364 http://link.springer.com/10.1007/978-3-319-50171-0_23 (Accessed
40 June 2, 2018).
- 41 Alessa, L., A. Kliskey, J. Gamble, M. Fidel, G. Beaujean, and J. Gosz, 2016: The role of Indigenous
42 science and local knowledge in integrated observing systems: moving toward adaptive capacity
43 indices and early warning systems. *Sustain. Sci.*, **11**, 91–102, doi:10.1007/s11625-015-0295-7.
44 <http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s11625-015-0295-7> (Accessed December 26, 2017).
- 45 Ali, G., N. Pumijumng, and S. Cui, 2018: Valuation and validation of carbon sources and sinks
46 through land cover/use change analysis: The case of Bangkok metropolitan area. *Land use policy*,
47 **70**, 471–478, doi:10.1016/J.LANDUSEPOL.2017.11.003.
48 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0264837717311316> (Accessed May 31,

- 1 2018).
- 2 Alkama, R., and A. Cescatti, 2016: Biophysical climate impacts of recent changes in global forest cover.
3 *Science (80-.)*, **351**, 600–604, doi:10.1126/science.aac8083.
- 4 Alluvione, F., B. Moretti, D. Sacco, and C. Grignani, 2011: EUE (energy use efficiency) of cropping
5 systems for a sustainable agriculture. *Energy*, **36**, 4468–4481,
6 doi:10.1016/J.ENERGY.2011.03.075.
7 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S036054421100243X> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 8 Altieri, M. A., and C. I. Nicholls, 2017: The adaptation and mitigation potential of traditional agriculture
9 in a changing climate. *Clim. Change*, doi:10.1007/s10584-013-0909-y.
- 10 ———, ———, A. Henao, and M. A. Lana, 2015: Agroecology and the design of climate change-resilient
11 farming systems. *Agron. Sustain. Dev.*, **35**, 869–890, doi:10.1007/s13593-015-0285-2.
12 <http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s13593-015-0285-2> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 13 Amalraj, A., and A. Pius, 2017: Assessment of groundwater quality for drinking and agricultural
14 purposes of a few selected areas in Tamil Nadu South India: a GIS-based study. *Sustain. Water*
15 *Resour. Manag.*, **4**, 1–21, doi:10.1007/s40899-017-0113-8.
16 <http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s40899-017-0113-8>.
- 17 Ampaire, E. L., L. Jassogne, H. Providence, M. Acosta, J. Twyman, L. Winowiecki, and P. van Asten,
18 2017: Institutional challenges to climate change adaptation: A case study on policy action gaps in
19 Uganda. *Environ. Sci. Policy*, doi:10.1016/j.envsci.2017.05.013.
- 20 Anderson, C. M., C. B. Field, and K. J. Mach, 2017: Forest offsets partner climate-change mitigation
21 with conservation. *Front. Ecol. Environ.*, **15**, 359–365, doi:10.1002/fee.1515.
22 <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1002/fee.1515> (Accessed May 1, 2018).
- 23 Anderson, H. R., 2017: Implications for the science of air pollution and health. *Lancet Respir. Med.*,
24 doi:10.1016/S2213-2600(17)30396-X.
- 25 Anderson, K., and G. Peters, 2016: The trouble with negative emissions. *Science (80-.)*,
26 doi:10.1126/science.aah4567.
- 27 Andivia, E., F. Natalini, M. Fernández, R. Alejano, and J. Vázquez-Piqué, 2018: Contrasting holm oak
28 provenances show different field performance but similar resilience to drought events eight years
29 after planting in a Mediterranean environment. <http://www.sisef.it/eforest>, **11**, 259,
30 doi:10.3832/IFOR2573-011.
- 31 Annan, F., and W. Schlenker, 2015: Federal Crop Insurance and the Disincentive to Adapt to Extreme
32 Heat. *Am. Econ. Rev.*, **105**, 262–266, doi:10.1257/aer.p20151031.
33 <http://pubs.aeaweb.org/doi/10.1257/aer.p20151031> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 34 Ansah, I. G. K., B. K. D. Tetteh, and S. A. Donkoh, 2017: Determinants and income effect of yam
35 postharvest loss management: evidence from the Zabzugu District of Northern Ghana. *Food*
36 *Secur.*, **9**, 611–620, doi:10.1007/s12571-017-0675-1. [http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s12571-](http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s12571-017-0675-1)
37 [017-0675-1](http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s12571-017-0675-1) (Accessed May 10, 2018).
- 38 Antille, D. L., J. M. Bennett, and T. A. Jensen, 2016: Soil compaction and controlled traffic
39 considerations in Australian cotton-farming systems. *Crop Pasture Sci.*, **67**, 1,
40 doi:10.1071/CP15097. <http://www.publish.csiro.au/?paper=CP15097> (Accessed May 31, 2018).
- 41 Antwi-Agyei, P., L. C. Stringer, and A. J. Dougill, 2014: Livelihood adaptations to climate variability:
42 insights from farming households in Ghana. *Reg. Environ. Chang.*, **14**, 1615–1626,
43 doi:10.1007/s10113-014-0597-9. <http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s10113-014-0597-9> (Accessed
44 June 1, 2018).
- 45 Arndt, C., M. A. Hussain, V. Salvucci, and L. P. Østerdal, 2016: Effects of food price shocks on child
46 malnutrition: The Mozambican experience 2008/2009. *Econ. Hum. Biol.*, **22**, 1–13,
47 doi:10.1016/J.EHB.2016.03.003.
48 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1570677X16300119> (Accessed June 1, 2018).

- 1 Arneth, A., and Coauthors, 2010: From biota to chemistry and climate: towards a comprehensive
2 description of trace gas exchange between the biosphere and atmosphere. *Biogeosciences*, **7**, 121–
3 149, doi:10.5194/bg-7-121-2010. <http://www.biogeosciences.net/7/121/2010/> (Accessed June 2,
4 2018).
- 5 Arora, V. K., and A. Montenegro, 2011: Small temperature benefits provided by realistic afforestation
6 efforts. *Nat. Geosci.*, doi:10.1038/ngeo1182.
- 7 Arslan, A., R. Cavatassi, F. Alfani, N. Mccarthy, L. Lipper, and M. Kokwe, 2018: Diversification Under
8 Climate Variability as Part of a CSA Strategy in Rural Zambia. *J. Dev. Stud.*, **54**, 457–480,
9 doi:10.1080/00220388.2017.1293813.
10 <https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/full/10.1080/00220388.2017.1293813> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 11 Asfaw, S., G. Pallante, and A. Palma, 2018: Diversification Strategies and Adaptation Deficit: Evidence
12 from Rural Communities in Niger. *World Dev.*, **101**, 219–234,
13 doi:10.1016/J.WORLDDEV.2017.09.004.
14 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0305750X16301863> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 15 Avetisyan, M., T. Hertel, and G. Sampson, 2014: Is Local Food More Environmentally Friendly? The
16 GHG Emissions Impacts of Consuming Imported versus Domestically Produced Food. *Environ.*
17 *Resour. Econ.*, **58**, 415–462, doi:10.1007/s10640-013-9706-3.
- 18 Awono, A., O. A. Somorin, R. Eba'a Atyi, and P. Levang, 2014: Tenure and participation in local
19 REDD+ projects: Insights from southern Cameroon. *Environ. Sci. Policy*, **35**, 76–86,
20 doi:10.1016/j.envsci.2013.01.017. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envsci.2013.01.017>.
- 21 Ayers, J., and T. Forsyth, 2009: Community-Based Adaptation to Climate Change. *Environ. Sci. Policy*
22 *Sustain. Dev.*, doi:10.3200/ENV.51.4.22-31.
- 23 ———, and D. Dodman, 2010: Climate change adaptation and development I: The state of the debate.
24 *Prog. Dev. Stud.*, doi:10.1177/146499340901000205.
- 25 Bai, Y., C. Zhuang, Z. Ouyang, H. Zheng, and B. Jiang, 2011: Spatial characteristics between
26 biodiversity and ecosystem services in a human-dominated watershed. *Ecol. Complex.*,
27 doi:10.1016/j.ecocom.2011.01.007.
- 28 Bajželj, B., K. Richards, J. Allwood, and ... P. S., 2014a: Importance of food-demand management for
29 climate mitigation. *Nat. Clim.*, <https://www.nature.com/articles/doi:10.1038%2Fncclimate2353>
30 (Accessed May 1, 2018).
- 31 Bajželj, B., K. S. Richards, J. M. Allwood, P. Smith, J. S. Dennis, E. Curmi, and C. A. Gilligan, 2014b:
32 Importance of food-demand management for climate mitigation. *Nat. Clim. Chang.*,
33 doi:10.1038/nclimate2353.
- 34 Baldos, U. L. C., and T. W. Hertel, 2015: The role of international trade in managing food security risks
35 from climate change. *Food Secur.*, doi:10.1007/s12571-015-0435-z.
- 36 Balehegn, M., 2015: Unintended consequences: The ecological repercussions of land grabbing in sub-
37 Saharan Africa. *Environment*, **57**, 4–21, doi:10.1080/00139157.2015.1001687.
- 38 Balooni, K., J. M. Pulhin, and M. Inoue, 2008: The effectiveness of decentralisation reforms in the
39 Philippines's forestry sector. *Geoforum*, **39**, 2122–2131, doi:10.1016/j.geoforum.2008.07.003.
40 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.geoforum.2008.07.003>.
- 41 Baptista, F., L. L. Silva, C. De Visser, J. Gołaszewski, A. Meyer-Aurich, D. Briassoulis, H. Mikkola,
42 and D. Murcho, 2013: Energy Efficiency in Agriculture.
43 [https://dspace.uevora.pt/rdpc/bitstream/10174/8648/1/Energy_efficiency_in_agriculture_Lisbon.](https://dspace.uevora.pt/rdpc/bitstream/10174/8648/1/Energy_efficiency_in_agriculture_Lisbon.pdf)
44 pdf (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 45 Barnes, A. P., and S. G. Thomson, 2014: Measuring progress towards sustainable intensification: How
46 far can secondary data go? *Ecol. Indic.*, doi:10.1016/j.ecolind.2013.07.001.
- 47 Barnes, A. P., H. Hansson, G. Manevska-Tasevska, S. Shrestha, and S. G. Thomson, 2015: The

- 1 influence of diversification on long-term viability of the agriculture sector. *Land use policy*, **49**,
2 404–412, doi:10.1016/j.landusepol.2015.08.023. [http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-](http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/)
3 [nd/4.0/](http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/) (Accessed May 31, 2018).
- 4 Barnett, J., and J. Palutikof, 2015: The limits to adaptation. A comparative analysis. *Applied Studies in*
5 *Climate Adaptation 1*, John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.
- 6 Barry, L. E., R. T. Yao, D. R. Harrison, U. H. Paragahawewa, and D. J. Pannell, 2014: Enhancing
7 ecosystem services through afforestation: How policy can help. *Land use policy*,
8 doi:10.1016/j.landusepol.2014.03.012.
- 9 Barthel, S., and C. Isendahl, 2013: Urban gardens, agriculture, and water management: Sources of
10 resilience for long-term food security in cities. *Ecol. Econ.*, **86**, 224–234,
11 doi:10.1016/J.ECOLECON.2012.06.018.
12 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0921800912002431> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 13 Baudron, F., and Coauthors, 2015: Re-examining appropriate mechanization in Eastern and Southern
14 Africa: two-wheel tractors, conservation agriculture, and private sector involvement. *Food Secur.*,
15 **7**, 889–904, doi:10.1007/s12571-015-0476-3. [http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s12571-015-](http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s12571-015-0476-3)
16 [0476-3](http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s12571-015-0476-3) (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 17 Bauer, N., and Coauthors, 2017: Shared Socio-Economic Pathways of the Energy Sector – Quantifying
18 the Narratives. *Glob. Environ. Chang.*, doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2016.07.006.
- 19 Baumhardt, R. L., B. A. Stewart, and U. M. Sainju, 2015: North American soil degradation: Processes,
20 practices, and mitigating strategies. *Sustain.*, **7**, 2936–2960, doi:10.3390/su7032936.
- 21 Baveye, P. C., J. Berthelin, D. Tessier, and G. Lemaire, 2018: The “4 per 1000” initiative: A credibility
22 issue for the soil science community? *Geoderma*, **309**, 118–123,
23 doi:10.1016/j.geoderma.2017.05.005.
24 <http://linkinghub.elsevier.com/retrieve/pii/S0016706117306171> (Accessed May 30, 2018).
- 25 Beg, N., and Coauthors, 2002: Linkages between climate change and sustainable development. *Clim.*
26 *Policy*, doi:10.1016/S1469-3062(02)00028-1.
- 27 Benis, K., and P. F.- Production, 2017: Potential mitigation of the environmental impacts of food
28 systems through urban and peri-urban agriculture (UPA)—a life cycle assessment approach. *J.*
29 *Clean. Prod.*, <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0959652616306552> (Accessed
30 May 1, 2018).
- 31 Bennett, A. B., and R. Isaacs, 2014: Landscape composition influences pollinators and pollination
32 services in perennial biofuel plantings. *Agric. Ecosyst. Environ.*, doi:10.1016/j.agee.2014.04.016.
- 33 Bennetzen, E. H., P. Smith, and J. R. Porter, 2016a: Agricultural production and greenhouse gas
34 emissions from world regions—The major trends over 40 years. *Glob. Environ. Chang.*, **37**, 43–
35 55, doi:10.1016/J.GLOENVCHA.2015.12.004.
36 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0959378015300753> (Accessed May 30,
37 2018).
- 38 —, —, and —, 2016b: Decoupling of greenhouse gas emissions from global agricultural
39 production: 1970-2050. *Glob. Chang. Biol.*, **22**, 763–781, doi:10.1111/gcb.13120.
40 <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1111/gcb.13120> (Accessed May 30, 2018).
- 41 Benson, S. M., 2014: Negative-emissions insurance. *Science*, **344**, 1431, doi:10.1126/science.1257423.
42 <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24970054> (Accessed December 24, 2017).
- 43 Berman, R., C. Quinn, and J. Paavola, 2012: The role of institutions in the transformation of coping
44 capacity to sustainable adaptive capacity. *Environ. Dev.*, doi:10.1016/j.envdev.2012.03.017.
- 45 Bhattacharyya, R., and Coauthors, 2015: Soil Degradation in India: Challenges and Potential Solutions.
46 *Sustainability*, **7**, 3528–3570, doi:10.3390/su7043528. [http://www.mdpi.com/2071-](http://www.mdpi.com/2071-1050/7/4/3528/)
47 [1050/7/4/3528/](http://www.mdpi.com/2071-1050/7/4/3528/).

- 1 Bhattamishra, R., and C. B. Barrett, 2010: Community-based risk management arrangements: A
2 Review. *World Dev.*, doi:10.1016/j.worlddev.2009.12.017.
- 3 Bidwell, D., T. Dietz, and D. Scavia, 2013: Fostering knowledge networks for climate adaptation. *Nat.*
4 *Clim. Chang.*, doi:10.1038/nclimate1931.
- 5 Biggs, E. M., and Coauthors, 2015: Sustainable development and the water-energy-food nexus: A
6 perspective on livelihoods. *Environ. Sci. Policy*, **54**, 389–397, doi:10.1016/j.envsci.2015.08.002.
7 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envsci.2015.08.002>.
- 8 Billen, G., L. Lassaletta, J. Garnier, and ... J. L. N., 2018: Opening to distant markets or local
9 reconnection of agro-food systems? Environmental consequences at regional and global scales.
10 *Farming Syst.*.
- 11 Binns, J. A., P. M. Illgner, and E. L. Nel, 2001: Water shortage, deforestation and development: South
12 Africa's working for water programme. *L. Degrad. Dev.*, **12**, 341–355, doi:10.1002/ldr.455.
- 13 BIRTHAL, P. S., D. Roy, and D. S. Negi, 2015: Assessing the Impact of Crop Diversification on Farm
14 Poverty in India. *World Dev.*, **72**, 70–92, doi:10.1016/J.WORLDDEV.2015.02.015.
15 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0305750X15000480> (Accessed May 31,
16 2018).
- 17 Bisbis, M. B., N. Gruda, and M. Blanke, 2018: Potential impacts of climate change on vegetable
18 production and product quality – A review. *J. Clean. Prod.*, doi:10.1016/j.jclepro.2017.09.224.
- 19 Bisht, I. ., P. . Mehta, K. . Negi, S. . Verma, R. . Tyagi, and S. . Garkoti, 2018: Farmers' rights, local
20 food systems, and sustainable household dietary diversification: A case of Uttarakhand Himalaya
21 in north-western India. *Agroecol. Sustain. Food Syst.*, **42**, 77–113,
22 doi:10.1080/21683565.2017.1363118.
23 <https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/full/10.1080/21683565.2017.1363118> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 24 Blackman, A., L. Corral, E. S. Lima, and G. P. Asner, 2017: Titling indigenous communities protects
25 forests in the Peruvian Amazon. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, **114**, 4123–4128,
26 doi:10.1073/pnas.1603290114. <http://www.pnas.org/lookup/doi/10.1073/pnas.1603290114>.
- 27 Blanco-Canqui, H., and R. Lal, 2009: Crop Residue Removal Impacts on Soil Productivity and
28 Environmental Quality. *Crit. Rev. Plant Sci.*, doi:10.1080/07352680902776507.
- 29 Blum, W. E. H., 2013: Soil and Land Resources for Agricultural Production: General Trends and Future
30 Scenarios-A Worldwide Perspective. *Int. Soil Water Conserv. Res.*, doi:10.1016/S2095-
31 6339(15)30026-5.
- 32 Böcher, M., and M. Krott, 2014: The RIU model as an analytical framework for scientific knowledge
33 transfer: the case of the “decision support system forest and climate change.” *Biodivers. Conserv.*,
34 doi:10.1007/s10531-014-0820-5.
- 35 Bodirsky, B. L., and Coauthors, 2014: Reactive nitrogen requirements to feed the world in 2050 and
36 potential to mitigate nitrogen pollution. *Nat. Commun.*, **5**, doi:10.1038/ncomms4858.
- 37 Boelee E, C. T., and K. E, 2011: *An Ecosystem Services Approach to Water and Food Security*. 35 pp.
- 38 Bogdanski, A., 2012: Integrated food–energy systems for climate-smart agriculture. *Agric. Food Secur.*,
39 **1**, **9**, doi:10.1186/2048-7010-1-9.
40 <http://agricultureandfoodsecurity.biomedcentral.com/articles/10.1186/2048-7010-1-9> (Accessed
41 June 1, 2018).
- 42 Bolte, A., L. Hilbrig, B. Grundmann, F. Kampf, J. Brunet, and A. Roloff, 2010: Climate change impacts
43 on stand structure and competitive interactions in a southern Swedish spruce-beech forest. *Eur. J.*
44 *For. Res.*, doi:10.1007/s10342-009-0323-1.
- 45 Bommarco, R., D. Kleijn, and S. G. Potts, 2013: Ecological intensification: Harnessing ecosystem
46 services for food security. *Trends Ecol. Evol.*, doi:10.1016/j.tree.2012.10.012.
- 47 Bonan, G. B., 2008: Forests and climate change: Forcings, feedbacks, and the climate benefits of forests.

- 1 *Science* (80-.), doi:10.1126/science.1155121.
- 2 Bonn, A., M. Reed, C. Evans, H. Joosten, and C. B. Services, 2014: Investing in nature: developing
3 ecosystem service markets for peatland restoration. *Ecosystems*,
4 <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2212041614000692> (Accessed December 20,
5 2017).
- 6 Bonsch, M., and Coauthors, 2015: Environmental flow provision: Implications for agricultural water
7 and land-use at the global scale. *Glob. Environ. Chang.*, **30**, 113–132,
8 doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2014.10.015.
- 9 Borras, S. M., R. Hall, I. Scoones, B. White, and W. Wolford, 2011: Towards a better understanding of
10 global land grabbing: An editorial introduction. *J. Peasant Stud.*, **38**, 209–216,
11 doi:10.1080/03066150.2011.559005.
- 12 Bottero, A., A. W. D’Amato, B. J. Palik, C. C. Kern, J. B. Bradford, and S. S. Scherer, 2017: Influence
13 of Repeated Prescribed Fire on Tree Growth and Mortality in *Pinus resinosa* Forests, Northern
14 Minnesota. *For. Sci.*, **63**, 94–100, doi:10.5849/forsci.16-035.
- 15 Bouget, C., A. Lassauce, and M. Jonsell, 2012: Effects of fuelwood harvesting on biodiversity — a
16 review focused on the situation in Europe. *Can. J. For. Res.*, doi:10.1139/x2012-078.
- 17 Bouwer, L. M., E. Papyrakis, J. Poussin, C. Pfurtscheller, and A. H. Thieken, 2014: The Costing of
18 Measures for Natural Hazard Mitigation in Europe. *Nat. Hazards Rev.*, **15**, 4014010,
19 doi:10.1061/(ASCE)NH.1527-6996.0000133.
20 <http://ascelibrary.org/doi/10.1061/%28ASCE%29NH.1527-6996.0000133> (Accessed June 1,
21 2018).
- 22 Bowman, A., 2015: Sovereignty, Risk and Biotechnology: Zambia’s 2002 GM Controversy in
23 Retrospect. *Dev. Change*, **46**, 1369–1391, doi:10.1111/dech.12196.
24 <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1111/dech.12196> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 25 Boysen, L. R., W. Lucht, and D. Gerten, 2017a: Trade-offs for food production, nature conservation
26 and climate limit the terrestrial carbon dioxide removal potential. *Glob. Chang. Biol.*,
27 doi:10.1111/gcb.13745.
- 28 —, —, —, V. Heck, T. M. Lenton, and H. J. Schellnhuber, 2017b: The limits to global-warming
29 mitigation by terrestrial carbon removal. *Earth’s Futur.*, doi:10.1002/2016EF000469.
- 30 Bradford, K. J., P. Dahal, J. Van Asbrouck, K. Kunusoth, P. Bello, J. Thompson, and F. Wu, 2018: The
31 dry chain: Reducing postharvest losses and improving food safety in humid climates. *Trends Food
32 Sci. Technol.*, doi:10.1016/j.tifs.2017.11.002.
- 33 Brenkert, A. L., and E. L. Malone, 2005: Modeling vulnerability and resilience to climate change: A
34 case study of India and Indian states. *Clim. Change*, doi:10.1007/s10584-005-5930-3.
- 35 Briber, B. M., L. R. Hutrya, A. B. Reinmann, S. M. Raciti, V. K. Dearborn, C. E. Holden, and A. L.
36 Dunn, 2015: Tree Productivity Enhanced with Conversion from Forest to Urban Land Covers.
37 *PLoS One*, **10**, e0136237, doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0136237.
38 <http://dx.plos.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0136237> (Accessed May 31, 2018).
- 39 Brindha, K. and Pavelic, P., 2016: Identifying priority watersheds to mitigate flood and drought impacts
40 by novel conjunctive water use management. *Mitig. Adapt. Strateg. Glob. Chang.*, 2–17,
41 doi:10.1007/s12665-015-4989-z.
- 42 Brinkley, C., and E. Birch, 2016: Feeding cities: Charting a research and practice agenda toward food
43 security. *Food Syst.*, <http://www.foodsystemsjournal.org/index.php/fsj/article/view/190>
44 (Accessed May 1, 2018).
- 45 —, —, and A. Keating, 2016: Feeding cities: Charting a research and practice agenda toward food
46 security. *Agric. Food Secur.*, <http://www.foodsystemsjournal.org/index.php/fsj/article/view/190>
47 (Accessed May 1, 2018).

- 1 Broadmeadow, M. S. J., D. Ray, and C. J. A. Samuel, 2005: Climate change and the future for
2 broadleaved tree species in Britain. *Forestry*, doi:10.1093/forestry/cpi014.
- 3 Brockerhoff, E. G., H. Jactel, J. A. Parrotta, C. P. Quine, and J. Sayer, 2008: Plantation forests and
4 biodiversity: Oxymoron or opportunity? *Biodivers. Conserv.*, doi:10.1007/s10531-008-9380-x.
- 5 Broegaard, R. B., T. Vongvisouk, and O. Mertz, 2017: Contradictory Land Use Plans and Policies in
6 Laos: Tenure Security and the Threat of Exclusion. *World Dev.*, **89**, 170–183,
7 doi:10.1016/J.WORLDDEV.2016.08.008.
8 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0305750X15304848> (Accessed May 31,
9 2018).
- 10 Brooks, N., W. N. Adger, and P. M. Kelly, 2005: The determinants of vulnerability and adaptive
11 capacity at the national level and the implications for adaptation. *Glob. Environ. Chang.*,
12 doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2004.12.006.
- 13 Brundu, G., and D. M. Richardson, 2016: Planted forests and invasive alien trees in Europe: A Code
14 for managing existing and future plantings to mitigate the risk of negative impacts from invasions.
15 *NeoBiota*, doi:10.3897/neobiota.30.7015.
- 16 Bryan, B. A., and N. D. Crossman, 2013: Impact of multiple interacting financial incentives on land use
17 change and the supply of ecosystem services. *Ecosyst. Serv.*, **4**, 60–72,
18 doi:10.1016/J.ECOSER.2013.03.004.
19 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S221204161300020X> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 20 Bugri, J. T., 2008: The dynamics of tenure security, agricultural production and environmental
21 degradation in Africa: Evidence from stakeholders in north-east Ghana. *Land use policy*, **25**, 271–
22 285, doi:10.1016/j.landusepol.2007.08.002.
- 23 Bullock, J. M., K. L. Dhanjal-Adams, A. Milne, T. H. Oliver, L. C. Todman, A. P. Whitmore, and R.
24 F. Pywell, 2017: Resilience and food security: rethinking an ecological concept. *J. Ecol.*, **105**,
25 880–884, doi:10.1111/1365-2745.12791. <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1111/1365-2745.12791>
26 (Accessed June 3, 2018).
- 27 Buongiorno, J., and S. Zhu, 2014: Assessing the impact of planted forests on the global forest economy.
28 *New Zeal. J. For. Sci.*, **44**, S2, doi:10.1186/1179-5395-44-S1-S2.
29 <http://www.nzjforestryscience.com/content/44/S1/S2> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 30 Burch, S., P. Berry, and M. Sanders, 2014: Embedding climate change adaptation in biodiversity
31 conservation: A case study of England. *Environ. Sci. Policy*, **37**, 79–90,
32 doi:10.1016/J.ENVSCI.2013.08.014.
33 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1462901113001779> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 34 Burney, J., L. Woltering, M. Burke, R. Naylor, and D. Pasternak, 2010: Solar-powered drip irrigation
35 enhances food security in the Sudano-Sahel. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*,
36 doi:10.1073/pnas.0909678107.
- 37 Bush, R., and G. Martiniello, 2017: Food Riots and Protest: Agrarian Modernizations and Structural
38 Crises. *WORLD Dev.*, **91**, 193–207, doi:10.1016/j.worlddev.2016.10.017.
- 39 Bush, S., N. Khiem, and N. Chau, 2010: Is there a business case for small-holders in Vietnamese
40 Pangasius? *Aquac. Asia Mag.*, **15**, 18–23, doi:20113123446.
41 <https://www.cabdirect.org/cabdirect/abstract/20113123446> (Accessed June 4, 2018).
- 42 Busse, H., W. Jogo, G. Levenson, F. Asfaw, and H. Tesfay, 2017: Prevalence and predictors of stunting
43 and underweight among children under 5 years in Tigray, Ethiopia: Implications for nutrition-
44 sensitive agricultural interventions. *J. Hunger Environ. Nutr.*, 1–20,
45 doi:10.1080/19320248.2017.1393364.
46 <https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/full/10.1080/19320248.2017.1393364> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 47 Bustamante, M., and Coauthors, 2014a: Co-benefits, trade-offs, barriers and policies for greenhouse
48 gas mitigation in the agriculture, forestry and other land use (AFOLU) sector. *Glob. Chang. Biol.*,

- 1 **20**, 3270–3290, doi:10.1111/gcb.12591. <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1111/gcb.12591> (Accessed May
2 30, 2018).
- 3 —, and Coauthors, 2014b: Co-benefits, trade-offs, barriers and policies for greenhouse gas mitigation
4 in the agriculture, forestry and other land use (AFOLU) sector. *Glob. Chang. Biol.*, **20**, 3270–
5 3290, doi:10.1111/gcb.12591. <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1111/gcb.12591> (Accessed December 18,
6 2017).
- 7 Cai, H., X. Yang, and X. Xu, 2013: Spatiotemporal Patterns of Urban Encroachment on Cropland and
8 Its Impacts on Potential Agricultural Productivity in China. *Remote Sens.*, **5**, 6443–6460,
9 doi:10.3390/rs5126443. <http://www.mdpi.com/2072-4292/5/12/6443> (Accessed May 31, 2018).
- 10 Cai, X., X. Zhang, and D. Wang, 2011: Land availability for biofuel production. *Environ. Sci. Technol.*,
11 doi:10.1021/es103338e.
- 12 Calder, I. R., 2005: *Blue Revolution: Integrated Land and Water Resource Management - Ian R. Calder*
13 - *Google Books*. Second. Earthscan, London, 347 pp.
14 [https://books.google.com/jm/books?hl=en&lr=&id=fnUjZxtHjJcC&oi=fnd&pg=PR2&dq=Calder](https://books.google.com/jm/books?hl=en&lr=&id=fnUjZxtHjJcC&oi=fnd&pg=PR2&dq=Calder,+I.R.+(2005)+Blue+revolution:+integrated+land+and+water+resource+management.+Routledge.&ots=IU3nyCbdAu&sig=qAuzNG8xANuYdSUgmEZPbbDapg&redir_esc=y#v=onepage&q=Calder%2C)
15 *r,+I.R.+(2005)+Blue+revolution:+integrated+land+and+water+resource+management.+Routled*
16 *ge.&ots=IU3nyCbdAu&sig=qAuzNG8xANuYdSUgmEZPbbDapg&redir_esc=y#v=onepage&*
17 *q=Calder%2C* (Accessed December 22, 2017).
- 18 Calvin, K., M. Wise, L. Clarke, J. Edmonds, P. Kyle, P. Luckow, and A. Thomson, 2013: Implications
19 of simultaneously mitigating and adapting to climate change: Initial experiments using GCAM.
20 *Clim. Change*, **117**, 545–560, doi:10.1007/s10584-012-0650-y.
- 21 —, —, P. Kyle, P. Patel, L. Clarke, and J. Edmonds, 2014: Trade-offs of different land and
22 bioenergy policies on the path to achieving climate targets. *Clim. Change*, **123**, 691–704,
23 doi:10.1007/s10584-013-0897-y.
- 24 Campbell, B. C., and J. R. Veteto, 2015a: Free seeds and food sovereignty: anthropology and grassroots
25 agrobiodiversity conservation strategies in the US South. *J. Polit. Ecol.*, **22**.
26 http://jpe.library.arizona.edu/volume_22/CampbellVeteto.pdf (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 27 —, and —, 2015b: Free seeds and food sovereignty: anthropology and grassroots agrobiodiversity
28 conservation strategies in the US South. *J. Polit. Ecol.*, **22**.
29 http://jpe.library.arizona.edu/volume_22/CampbellVeteto.pdf (Accessed May 31, 2018).
- 30 Campbell, J. E., D. B. Lobell, R. C. Genova, and C. B. Field, 2008: The global potential of bioenergy
31 on abandoned agriculture lands. *Environ. Sci. Technol.*, doi:10.1021/es800052w.
- 32 Campbell, J. R., 2015: Development, global change and traditional food security in Pacific Island
33 countries. *Reg. Environ. Chang.*, **15**, 1313–1324, doi:10.1007/s10113-014-0697-6.
34 <http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s10113-014-0697-6> (Accessed May 31, 2018).
- 35 Canadell, J. G., and M. R. Raupach, 2008: Managing forests for climate change mitigation. *Science*,
36 **320**, 1456–1457, doi:10.1126/science.1155458. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18556550>
37 (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 38 Caplow, S., P. Jagger, K. Lawlor, and E. Sills, 2011: Evaluating land use and livelihood impacts of
39 early forest carbon projects: Lessons for learning about REDD+. *Environ. Sci. Policy*, **14**, 152–
40 167, doi:10.1016/j.envsci.2010.10.003.
- 41 Capone, R., H. El Bilali, P. Debs, G. Cardone, and N. Driouech, 2014: Food System Sustainability and
42 Food Security: Connecting the Dots. *J. Food Secur.*, **2**, 13–22, doi:10.12691/JFS-2-1-2.
- 43 Cardoso, A. S., A. Berndt, A. Leytem, B. J. R. Alves, I. das N. O. de Carvalho, L. H. de Barros Soares,
44 S. Urquiaga, and R. M. Boddey, 2016: Impact of the intensification of beef production in Brazil
45 on greenhouse gas emissions and land use. *Agric. Syst.*, **143**, 86–96,
46 doi:10.1016/J.AGSY.2015.12.007.
47 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0308521X15300652> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 48 Carlson, K. M., L. M. Curran, G. P. Asner, A. M. Pittman, S. N. Trigg, and J. Marion Adeney, 2012:

- 1 Carbon emissions from forest conversion by Kalimantan oil palm plantations. *Nat. Clim. Chang.*,
2 doi:10.1038/nclimate1702.
- 3 Carlson, K. M., and Coauthors, 2018: Effect of oil palm sustainability certification on deforestation and
4 fire in Indonesia. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.*, **115**, 121–126, doi:10.1073/pnas.1704728114.
5 <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29229857> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 6 Carter, D. R., R. T. Fahey, K. Dreisilker, M. B. Bialecki, and M. L. Bowles, 2015: Assessing patterns
7 of oak regeneration and C storage in relation to restoration-focused management, historical land
8 use, and potential trade-offs. *For. Ecol. Manage.*, **343**, 53–62,
9 doi:<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foreco.2015.01.027>.
- 10 Carter, S., A. M. Manceur, R. Seppelt, K. Hermans-Neumann, M. Herold, and L. Verchot, 2017: Large
11 scale land acquisitions and REDD plus : a synthesis of conflicts and opportunities. *Environ. Res.
12 Lett.*, **12**, doi:10.1088/1748-9326/aa6056.
- 13 Cava, M. G. B., N. A. L. Pilon, M. C. Ribeiro, and G. Durigan, 2018: Abandoned pastures cannot
14 spontaneously recover the attributes of old-growth savannas. *J. Appl. Ecol.*, **55**, 1164–1172,
15 doi:10.1111/1365-2664.13046. <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1111/1365-2664.13046> (Accessed June
16 2, 2018).
- 17 Ceddia, M. ., U. Gunter, and A. Corriveau-Bourque, 2015: Land tenure and agricultural expansion in
18 Latin America: The role of Indigenous Peoples’ and local communities’ forest rights. *Glob.
19 Environ. Chang.*, **35**, 316–322, doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2015.09.010.
- 20 Cerbu, G. A., B. M. Swallow, and D. Y. Thompson, 2011: Locating REDD: A global survey and
21 analysis of REDD readiness and demonstration activities. *Environ. Sci. Policy*, **14**, 168–180,
22 doi:10.1016/J.ENVSCI.2010.09.007.
23 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1462901110001176> (Accessed June 3, 2018).
- 24 Cervarich, M., and Coauthors, 2016: The terrestrial carbon budget of South and Southeast Asia.
25 *Environ. Res. Lett.*, doi:10.1088/1748-9326/11/10/105006.
- 26 CGIAR, 2016: The drought crisis in the Central Highlands of Vietnam. 1–36.
- 27 —, 2017: options for future agriculture production in the South Central Coast region of Vietnam
28 Assessment of potential CSA.
- 29 Chaboud, G., and B. Daviron, 2017: Food losses and waste: navigating the inconsistencies. *Glob. Food
30 Sec.*, <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2211912416300499> (Accessed May 10,
31 2018).
- 32 Chakravarty, S., S. Ghosh, C. Suresh, A. Dey, and S. Gopal, 2012: Deforestation: Causes, Effects and
33 Control Strategies, Global Perspectives on Sustainable Forest Management. *Global Perspectives
34 on Sustainable Forest Management*, O. Clement, Ed., InTech.
- 35 Challinor, A. J., J. Watson, D. B. Lobell, S. M. Howden, D. R. Smith, and N. Chhetri, 2014: A meta-
36 analysis of crop yield under climate change and adaptation Feeding a growing global population
37 in a changing climate presents a significant challenge to society. doi:10.1038/NCLIMATE2153.
- 38 Chappell, M., 2018: *Beginning to end hunger: Food and the environment in Belo Horizonte, Brazil,
39 and beyond.*
40 <https://books.google.com/books?hl=en&lr=&id=YqtCDwAAQBAJ&oi=fnd&pg=PR9&dq=Food+systems+in+Belo+Horizonte&ots=E8IYMnwq7S&sig=qizWb7JuantT8dDi6X1P4y-kSEk>
41 (Accessed May 1, 2018).
- 42
- 43 Chappell, M. J., J. R. Moore, and A. A. Heckelman, 2016: Participation in a city food security program
44 may be linked to higher ant alpha- and beta-diversity: an exploratory case from Belo Horizonte,
45 Brazil. *Agroecol. Sustain. Food Syst.*, **40**, 804–829, doi:10.1080/21683565.2016.1160020.
46 <https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/full/10.1080/21683565.2016.1160020> (Accessed May 1, 2018).
- 47 Chaturvedi, V., M. Hejazi, J. Edmonds, L. Clarke, P. Kyle, E. Davies, and M. Wise, 2013a: Climate
48 mitigation policy implications for global irrigation water demand. *Mitig. Adapt. Strateg. Glob.*

- 1 Chang., doi:10.1007/s11027-013-9497-4.
- 2 —, —, —, —, —, —, and —, 2013b: Climate mitigation policy implications for global
3 irrigation water demand. *Mitig. Adapt. Strateg. Glob. Chang.*, **20**, 389–407, doi:10.1007/s11027-
4 013-9497-4.
- 5 Chazdon, R. L., 2017: Landscape Restoration, Natural Regeneration, and the Forests of the Future. *Ann.*
6 *Missouri Bot. Gard.*, **102**, 251–257, doi:10.3417/2016035.
- 7 —, and Coauthors, 2016: Carbon sequestration potential of second-growth forest regeneration in the
8 Latin American tropics. *Sci. Adv.*, **2**.
- 9 Cheesman, S., C. Thierfelder, N. S. Eash, G. T. Kassie, and E. Frossard, 2016: Soil carbon stocks in
10 conservation agriculture systems of Southern Africa. *Soil Tillage Res.*, **156**, 99–109,
11 doi:10.1016/J.STILL.2015.09.018.
12 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0167198715300350> (Accessed June 5, 2018).
- 13 Chen, D., W. Wei, and L. Chen, 2017: Effects of terracing practices on water erosion control in China:
14 A meta-analysis. *Earth-Science Rev.*, **173**, 109–121, doi:10.1016/J.EARSCIREV.2017.08.007.
15 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0012825217300090> (Accessed June 3, 2018).
- 16 Chen, J., 2007: Rapid urbanization in China: A real challenge to soil protection and food security.
17 *CATENA*, **69**, 1–15, doi:10.1016/J.CATENA.2006.04.019.
18 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0341816206000920> (Accessed May 31,
19 2018).
- 20 Chen, W., 2017: Environmental externalities of urban river pollution and restoration: A hedonic
21 analysis in Guangzhou (China). *Landsc. Urban Plan.*, **157**, 170–179.
22 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0169204616301177> (Accessed May 1, 2018).
- 23 Cherubini, F., S. Vezhapparambu, W. Bogren, R. Astrup, and A. H. Strømman, 2017: Spatial, seasonal,
24 and topographical patterns of surface albedo in Norwegian forests and cropland. *Int. J. Remote*
25 *Sens.*, doi:10.1080/01431161.2017.1320442.
- 26 Chhatre, A., and A. Agrawal, 2009: Trade-offs and synergies between carbon storage and livelihood
27 benefits from forest commons. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, **106**, 17667–17670,
28 doi:10.1073/pnas.0905308106.
29 <http://www.pnas.org/content/106/42/17667%7B%25%7D5Cnhttp://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pub>
30 <med/19815522%7B%25%7D5Cnhttp://www.pnas.org/content/106/42/17667.full.pdf%7B%25%7D5Cnhttp://www.pnas.org/content/106/42/17667.short>
- 31 Chiti, T., V. Mihindou, K. J. Jeffery, Y. Malhi, F. L. De Oliveira, L. J. T. White, and R. Valentini, 2017:
32 Impact of woody encroachment on soil organic carbon storage in the Lopé National Park, Gabon.
33 *Biotropica*, **49**, 9–12, doi:10.1111/btp.12369. <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1111/btp.12369> (Accessed
34 June 5, 2018).
- 35 Chong, J., 2014: Ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation: progress and challenges.
36 *Int. Environ. Agreements Polit. Law Econ.*, **14**, 391–405, doi:10.1007/s10784-014-9242-9.
37 <http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s10784-014-9242-9> (Accessed June 3, 2018).
- 38 Chu, J., 2011: Gender and 'Land Grabbing' in Sub-Saharan Africa: Women's land rights and customary
39 land tenure. *Development*, **54**, 35–39.
- 40 Chum, H., and Coauthors, 2011: Bioenergy. *IPCC Special Report on Renewable Energy Sources and*
41 *Climate Change Mitigation*, O. Edenhofer et al., Eds., Cambridge University Press, Cambridge,
42 United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.
- 43 Ciais, P., and Coauthors, 2013: Carbon and Other Biogeochemical Cycles. *Clim. Chang. 2013 Phys.*
44 *Sci. Basis. Contrib. Work. Gr. I to Fifth Assess. Rep. Intergov. Panel Clim. Chang.*,
45 doi:10.1017/CBO9781107415324.015.
- 46 Ciccarese, L., A. Mattsson, and D. Pettenella, 2012: Ecosystem services from forest restoration:
47 thinking ahead. *New For.*, **43**, 543–560, doi:10.1007/s11056-012-9350-8.
- 48

- 1 Claassen, R., F. Carriazo, J. Cooper, D. Hellerstein, and K. Ueda, 2011: *Grassland to Cropland*
2 *Conversion in the Northern Plains. The Role of Crop Insurance, Commodity, and Disaster*
3 *Programs*.
- 4 Clark, M., and D. Tilman, 2017: Comparative analysis of environmental impacts of agricultural
5 production systems, agricultural input efficiency, and food choice. *Environ. Res. Lett.*, **12**, 64016,
6 doi:10.1088/1748-9326/aa6cd5. [http://stacks.iop.org/1748-](http://stacks.iop.org/1748-9326/12/i=6/a=064016?key=crossref.f80d1b1b72259fb25e1f060a8362e9ca)
7 [9326/12/i=6/a=064016?key=crossref.f80d1b1b72259fb25e1f060a8362e9ca](http://stacks.iop.org/1748-9326/12/i=6/a=064016?key=crossref.f80d1b1b72259fb25e1f060a8362e9ca) (Accessed May 30,
8 2018).
- 9 Clarke, L. E., and Coauthors, 2014: Assessing transformation pathways. *Climate Change 2014:*
10 *Mitigation of Climate Change. Contribution of Working Group III to the Fifth Assessment Report*
11 *of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*, 413–510
12 <http://scholar.google.com/scholar?hl=en&btnG=Search&q=intitle:Assessing+Transformation+P>
13 [athways#4](http://scholar.google.com/scholar?hl=en&btnG=Search&q=intitle:Assessing+Transformation+P).
- 14 Clay, J., 2011: Freeze the footprint of food. *Nature*, doi:10.1038/475287a.
- 15 Clover, J., and S. Eriksen, 2009: The effects of land tenure change on sustainability: human security
16 and environmental change in southern African savannas. *Environ. Sci. Policy*, **12**, 53–70,
17 doi:10.1016/j.envsci.2008.10.012.
- 18 Cohen, M. J., J. Clapp, and Centre for International Governance Innovation., 2009: *The global food*
19 *crisis : governance challenges and opportunities*. Wilfrid Laurier University Press, 267 pp.
20 [https://books.google.co.nz/books?hl=en&lr=&id=Wa_wKWgbTSgC&oi=fnd&pg=PR5&dq=The](https://books.google.co.nz/books?hl=en&lr=&id=Wa_wKWgbTSgC&oi=fnd&pg=PR5&dq=The+Global+Food+Crisis:+Governance+Challenges+and+Opportunities.+&ots=yWgJADp8R_&sig=w6fauWwuIuQyUQgrtVGWp_0aNAU#v=onepage&q=The+Global+Food+Crisis%3A+Governance+Challenges+and+Opportunities.&f=false)
21 [e+Global+Food+Crisis:+Governance+Challenges+and+Opportunities.+&ots=yWgJADp8R_&si](https://books.google.co.nz/books?hl=en&lr=&id=Wa_wKWgbTSgC&oi=fnd&pg=PR5&dq=The+Global+Food+Crisis:+Governance+Challenges+and+Opportunities.+&ots=yWgJADp8R_&sig=w6fauWwuIuQyUQgrtVGWp_0aNAU#v=onepage&q=The+Global+Food+Crisis%3A+Governance+Challenges+and+Opportunities.&f=false)
22 [g=w6fauWwuIuQyUQgrtVGWp_0aNAU#v=onepage&q=The Global Food Crisis%3A](https://books.google.co.nz/books?hl=en&lr=&id=Wa_wKWgbTSgC&oi=fnd&pg=PR5&dq=The+Global+Food+Crisis:+Governance+Challenges+and+Opportunities.+&ots=yWgJADp8R_&sig=w6fauWwuIuQyUQgrtVGWp_0aNAU#v=onepage&q=The+Global+Food+Crisis%3A+Governance+Challenges+and+Opportunities.&f=false)
23 [Governance Challenges and Opportunities.&f=false](https://books.google.co.nz/books?hl=en&lr=&id=Wa_wKWgbTSgC&oi=fnd&pg=PR5&dq=The+Global+Food+Crisis:+Governance+Challenges+and+Opportunities.+&ots=yWgJADp8R_&sig=w6fauWwuIuQyUQgrtVGWp_0aNAU#v=onepage&q=The+Global+Food+Crisis%3A+Governance+Challenges+and+Opportunities.&f=false) (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 24 Cohn, A. S., J. Gil, T. Berger, H. Pellegrina, and C. Toledo, 2016: Patterns and processes of pasture to
25 crop conversion in Brazil: Evidence from Mato Grosso State. *Land use policy*, **55**, 108–120,
26 doi:10.1016/J.LANDUSEPOL.2016.03.005.
27 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0264837716301909> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 28 Collins, A. M., 2014: Governing the Global Land Grab: What role for Gender in the
29 Voluntary Guidelines and the Principles for Responsible Investment? *GLOBALIZATIONS*, **11**,
30 189–203, doi:10.1080/14747731.2014.887388.
- 31 Collins, K., and R. Ison, 2009: Jumping off Arnstein’s ladder: Social learning as a new policy paradigm
32 for climate change adaptation. *Environ. Policy Gov.*, doi:10.1002/eet.523.
- 33 Collins, M., and Coauthors, 2013: Long-term Climate Change: Projections, Commitments and
34 Irreversibility. *Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group*
35 *I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*, G.-K.P. T.
36 F. Stocker, D. Qin, Ed., Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York,
37 NY, USA.
- 38 Cools, J., D. Innocenti, and S. O’Brien, 2016: Lessons from flood early warning systems. *Environ. Sci.*
39 *Policy*, **58**, 117–122, doi:10.1016/J.ENVSCI.2016.01.006.
40 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1462901116300065> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 41 Coomes, O. T., and Coauthors, 2015: Farmer seed networks make a limited contribution to agriculture?
42 Four common misconceptions. *Food Policy*, **56**, 41–50, doi:10.1016/J.FOODPOL.2015.07.008.
43 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S030691921500086X> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 44 Corsi, S., L. V. Marchisio, and L. Orsi, 2017: Connecting smallholder farmers to local markets: Drivers
45 of collective action, land tenure and food security in East Chad. *Land use policy*, **68**, 39–47,
46 doi:10.1016/j.landusepol.2017.07.025.
- 47 Coscieme, L., F. M. Pulselli, V. Niccolucci, N. Patrizi, and P. C. Sutton, 2016: Accounting for “land-
48 grabbing” from a biocapacity viewpoint. *Sci. Total Environ.*, **539**, 551–559,
49 doi:10.1016/j.scitotenv.2015.09.021.

- 1 Coutts, A., and R. Harris, 2013: *A multi-scale assessment of urban heating in Melbourne during an*
2 *extreme heat event and policy approaches for adaptation*. 64 pp.
- 3 Creutzig, F., and Coauthors, 2015: Bioenergy and climate change mitigation: An assessment. *GCB*
4 *Bioenergy*, doi:10.1111/gcbb.12205.
- 5 Crossman, N. D., B. A. Bryan, and D. M. Summers, 2011: Carbon Payments and Low-Cost
6 Conservation. *Conserv. Biol.*, **25**, 835–845, doi:10.1111/j.1523-1739.2011.01649.x.
7 <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1111/j.1523-1739.2011.01649.x> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 8 Cunningham, S. C., R. Mac Nally, P. J. Baker, T. R. Cavagnaro, J. Beringer, J. R. Thomson, and R. M.
9 Thompson, 2015: Balancing the environmental benefits of reforestation in agricultural regions.
10 *Perspect. Plant Ecol. Evol. Syst.*, **17**, 301–317, doi:10.1016/J.PPEES.2015.06.001.
11 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1433831915000463> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 12 D’Amato, A. W., J. B. Bradford, S. Fraver, and B. J. Palik, 2011: Forest management for mitigation
13 and adaptation to climate change: Insights from long-term silviculture experiments. *For. Ecol.*
14 *Manage.*, **262**, 803–816, doi:10.1016/j.foreco.2011.05.014.
- 15 D’Odorico, P., Y. He, S. Collins, S. F. J. De Wekker, V. Engel, and J. D. Fuentes, 2013: Vegetation-
16 microclimate feedbacks in woodland-grassland ecotones. *Glob. Ecol. Biogeogr.*, **22**, 364–379,
17 doi:10.1111/geb.12000. <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1111/geb.12000> (Accessed June 5, 2018).
- 18 ———, M. C. Rulli, J. Dell’Angelo, and K. F. Davis, 2017: NEW FRONTIERS OF LAND AND WATER
19 COMMODIFICATION: SOCIO-ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROVERSIES OF LARGE-SCALE
20 LAND ACQUISITIONS. *L. Degrad. Dev.*, **28**, 2234–2244, doi:10.1002/ldr.2750.
- 21 Dagar, J. C., D. K. Sharma, P. C. Sharma, and A. K. Singh, 2016a: *Innovative saline agriculture*. 1-519
22 pp.
- 23 ———, ———, ———, and ———, 2016b: Innovative saline agriculture. *Innov. Saline Agric.*, 1–519,
24 doi:10.1007/978-81-322-2770-0.
- 25 Damnyag, L., O. Saastamoinen, M. Appiah, and A. Pappinen, 2012: Role of tenure insecurity in
26 deforestation in Ghana’s high forest zone. *For. Policy Econ.*, **14**, 90–98,
27 doi:10.1016/j.forpol.2011.08.006. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.forpol.2011.08.006>.
- 28 Daniel, S., 2011: Land Grabbing and Potential Implications for World Food Security. *Sustainable*
29 *Agricultural Development*, 25–42 [http://www.springerlink.com/index/10.1007/978-94-007-0519-](http://www.springerlink.com/index/10.1007/978-94-007-0519-7_2)
30 [7_2](http://www.springerlink.com/index/10.1007/978-94-007-0519-7_2).
- 31 ———, 2012: Situating private equity capital in the land grab debate. *J. Peasant Stud.*, **39**, 703–729,
32 doi:10.1080/03066150.2012.674941.
- 33 Dasgupta, P., J. F. Morton, D. Dodman, B. Karapinar, F. Meza, M. G. Rivera-Ferre, A. Toure Sarr, and
34 K. E. Vincent, 2014: Rural Areas. *Climate Change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation, and Vulnerability.*
35 *Part A: Global and Sectoral Aspects. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fifth Assessment*
36 *Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*.
- 37 Datta, K. K., C. De Jong, and O. P. Singh, 2000: Reclaiming salt-affected land through drainage in
38 Haryana, India: A financial analysis. *Agric. Water Manag.*, **46**, 55–71, doi:10.1016/S0378-
39 3774(00)00077-9.
- 40 Dauber, J., M. B. Jones, and J. C. Stout, 2010: The impact of biomass crop cultivation on temperate
41 biodiversity. *GCB Bioenergy*, doi:10.1111/j.1757-1707.2010.01058.x.
- 42 Davin, E. L., and N. de Noblet-Ducoudre, 2010: Climatic impact of global-scale Deforestation:
43 Radiative versus nonradiative processes. *J. Clim.*, doi:10.1175/2009JCLI3102.1.
- 44 Davis, K. F., P. D’Odorico, and M. C. Rulli, 2014: Land grabbing: a preliminary quantification of
45 economic impacts on rural livelihoods. *Popul. Environ.*, **36**, 180–192, doi:10.1007/s11111-014-
46 0215-2.
- 47 Davis, M. P., M. B. David, T. B. Voigt, and C. A. Mitchell, 2015: Effect of nitrogen addition on

- 1 Miscanthus × giganteus yield, nitrogen losses, and soil organic matter across five sites. *GCB*
2 *Bioenergy*, doi:10.1111/gcbb.12217.
- 3 Dawadi, S., and S. Ahmad, 2012: Changing climatic conditions in the Colorado River Basin:
4 Implications for water resources management. *J. Hydrol.*, doi:10.1016/j.jhydrol.2012.02.010.
- 5 ———, and ———, 2013: Evaluating the impact of demand-side management on water resources under
6 changing climatic conditions and increasing population. *J. Environ. Manage.*,
7 doi:10.1016/j.jenvman.2012.10.015.
- 8 Deininger, K., and O. Feder, 2009: Land registration, governance, and development: Evidence and
9 implications for policy. *World Bank Res. Obs.*, [https://academic.oup.com/wbro/article-](https://academic.oup.com/wbro/article-abstract/24/2/233/1684787)
10 [abstract/24/2/233/1684787](https://academic.oup.com/wbro/article-abstract/24/2/233/1684787) (Accessed May 31, 2018).
- 11 Deininger, K., and D. Byerlee, 2012: The rise of large farms in land abundant countries: Do they have
12 a future? *World Dev.*, doi:10.1016/j.worlddev.2011.04.030.
- 13 Dell'Angelo, J., P. D'Odorico, M. C. Rulli, and P. Marchand, 2017: The Tragedy of the Grabbed
14 Commons: Coercion and Dispossession in the Global Land Rush. *World Dev.*, **92**, 1–12,
15 doi:10.1016/j.worlddev.2016.11.005.
- 16 Demuzere, M., and Coauthors, 2014: Mitigating and adapting to climate change: Multi-functional and
17 multi-scale assessment of green urban infrastructure. *J. Environ. Manage.*, **146**, 107–115,
18 doi:10.1016/j.jenvman.2014.07.025.
- 19 DERM, 2011: Salinity management handbook Second edition. 188.
- 20 Derpsch, R., T. Friedrich, A. Kassam, and H. Li, 2010: Current Status of Adoption of No-till Farming
21 in the World and Some of its Main Benefits. *Int. J. Agric. Biol. Eng.*, **3**, 1–25,
22 doi:10.25165/IJABE.V3I1.223. <https://ijabe.org/index.php/ijabe/article/view/223> (Accessed May
23 31, 2018).
- 24 Descheemaeker, K., S. J. Oosting, S. Homann-Kee Tui, P. Masikati, G. N. Falconnier, and K. E. Giller,
25 2016: Climate change adaptation and mitigation in smallholder crop–livestock systems in sub-
26 Saharan Africa: a call for integrated impact assessments. *Reg. Environ. Chang.*, **16**, 2331–2343,
27 doi:10.1007/s10113-016-0957-8. <http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s10113-016-0957-8> (Accessed
28 June 1, 2018).
- 29 Díaz, S., and Coauthors, 2018: Assessing nature's contributions to people. *Science*, **359**, 270–272,
30 doi:10.1126/science.aap8826. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29348221> (Accessed June 4,
31 2018).
- 32 DiGiano, M. L., and A. E. Racelis, 2012: Robustness, adaptation and innovation: Forest communities
33 in the wake of Hurricane Dean. *Appl. Geogr.*, doi:10.1016/j.apgeog.2011.10.004.
- 34 Dillon, P., and M. Arshad, 2016a: Managed aquifer recharge in integrated water resource management.
35 *Integrated Groundwater Management: Concepts, Approaches and Challenges*.
- 36 ———, and ———, 2016b: Integrated Groundwater Management. 435–452, doi:10.1007/978-3-319-
37 23576-9.
- 38 ———, I. Gale, S. Contreras, P. Pavelic, R. Evans, and J. Ward, 2009: Managing aquifer recharge and
39 discharge to sustain irrigation livelihoods under water scarcity and climate change. *IAHS-AISH*
40 *Publ.*, **330**, 1–12, doi:Cited By (since 1996) 2\nExport Date 9 July 2012\nSource Scopus.
- 41 Djalante, R., F. Thomalla, M. S. Sinapoy, and M. Carnegie, 2012: Building resilience to natural hazards
42 in Indonesia: Progress and challenges in implementing the Hyogo Framework for Action. *Nat.*
43 *Hazards*, doi:10.1007/s11069-012-0106-8.
- 44 Dobbs, C., D. Kendal, and C. Nitschke, 2014: Multiple ecosystem services and disservices of the urban
45 forest establishing their connections with landscape structure and sociodemographics. *Ecol.*
46 *Indic.*, <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1470160X14000594> (Accessed
47 December 20, 2017).

- 1 Dodman, D., and D. Satterthwaite, 2008: Institutional capacity, climate change adaptation and the urban
2 poor. *Ids Bull.*, doi:10.1111/j.1759-5436.2008.tb00478.x.
- 3 Don, A., and Coauthors, 2012: Land-use change to bioenergy production in Europe: implications for
4 the greenhouse gas balance and soil carbon. *Glob. Chang. Biol. Bioenergy*, doi:10.1111/j.1757-
5 1707.2011.01116.x.
- 6 Dooley, K., and S. Kartha, 2018: Land-based negative emissions: risks for climate mitigation and
7 impacts on sustainable development. *Int. Environ. Agreements Polit. Law Econ.*, **18**, 79–98,
8 doi:10.1007/s10784-017-9382-9.
- 9 Dresner, M., C. Handelman, S. Braun, and G. Rollwagen-Bollens, 2015: Environmental identity, pro-
10 environmental behaviors, and civic engagement of volunteer stewards in Portland area parks.
11 *Environ. Educ. Res.*, **21**, 991–1010, doi:10.1080/13504622.2014.964188.
- 12 Duchelle, A. E., and Coauthors, 2014: Linking forest tenure reform, environmental compliance, and
13 incentives: Lessons from redd+ initiatives in the brazilian amazon. *World Dev.*, **55**, 53–67,
14 doi:10.1016/j.worlddev.2013.01.014.
- 15 Duru, M., and Coauthors, 2015: How to implement biodiversity-based agriculture to enhance ecosystem
16 services: a review. *Agron. Sustain. Dev.*, **35**, 1259–1281, doi:10.1007/s13593-015-0306-1.
17 <http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s13593-015-0306-1> (Accessed June 3, 2018).
- 18 Duveneck, M. J., and R. M. Scheller, 2015: Climate-suitable planting as a strategy for maintaining
19 forest productivity and functional diversity. *Ecol. Appl.*, **25**, 1653–1668, doi:10.1890/14-0738.1.
- 20 Edelenbosch, O. Y., and Coauthors, 2016: Decomposing passenger transport futures: Comparing results
21 of global integrated assessment models. *Transp. Res. Part D Transp. Environ.*,
22 doi:10.1016/j.trd.2016.07.003.
- 23 Edwards-Jones, G., and Coauthors, 2008: Testing the assertion that “local food is best”: the challenges
24 of an evidence-based approach. *Trends Food Sci. Technol.*, doi:10.1016/j.tifs.2008.01.008.
- 25 Elliott, J., and Coauthors, 2014: Constraints and potentials of future irrigation water availability on
26 agricultural production under climate change. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, **111**, 3239–3244,
27 doi:10.1073/pnas.1222474110. <http://www.pnas.org/lookup/doi/10.1073/pnas.1222474110>.
- 28 Ellis, E. C., and N. Ramankutty, 2008: Putting people in the map: anthropogenic biomes of the world.
29 *Front. Ecol. Environ.*, **6**, 439–447, doi:10.1890/070062. <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1890/070062>
30 (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 31 Ellison, D., and Coauthors, 2017: Trees, forests and water: Cool insights for a hot world. *Glob. Environ.*
32 *Chang.*, doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2017.01.002.
- 33 Enki, M., K. Belay, and L. Dadi, 2001: Determinants of adoption of physical soil conservation measures
34 in central highlands of ethiopia the case of three districts of North Shewa. *Agrekon*, **40**, 293–315,
35 doi:10.1080/03031853.2001.9524955.
- 36 Ensor, J., R. Berger, and S. Huq, 2014: *Community-based adaptation to climate change: Emerging*
37 *lessons*. Practical Action Publishing, Rugby, 183--197 pp.
- 38 Epron, D., C. Plain, F.-K. Ndiaye, P. Bonnaud, C. Pasquier, and J. Ranger, 2016: Effects of compaction
39 by heavy machine traffic on soil fluxes of methane and carbon dioxide in a temperate broadleaved
40 forest. *For. Ecol. Manage.*, **382**, 1–9, doi:10.1016/J.FORECO.2016.09.037.
41 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S037811271630648X> (Accessed May 31,
42 2018).
- 43 Erskine, P. D., D. Lamb, and M. Bristow, 2006: Tree species diversity and ecosystem function: Can
44 tropical multi-species plantations generate greater productivity? *For. Ecol. Manage.*,
45 doi:10.1016/j.foreco.2006.05.013.
- 46 Evans, R. G., and E. J. Sadler, 2008: Methods and technologies to improve efficiency of water use.
47 *Water Resour. Res.*, **44**, 1–15, doi:10.1029/2007WR006200.

- 1 Fafchamps, M., C. Udry, and K. Czukas, 1998: Drought and saving in West Africa: are livestock a
2 buffer stock? *J. Dev. Econ.*, **55**, 273–305, doi:10.1016/S0304-3878(98)00037-6.
3 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0304387898000376> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 4 Fairbairn, M., 2015: Foreignization, Financialization and Land Grab Regulation. *J. Agrar. Chang.*, **15**,
5 581–591, doi:10.1111/joac.12112.
- 6 Fakhruddin, S. H. M., A. Kawasaki, and M. S. Babel, 2015: Community responses to flood early
7 warning system: Case study in Kaijuri Union, Bangladesh. *Int. J. Disaster Risk Reduct.*, **14**, 323–
8 331, doi:10.1016/J.IJDRR.2015.08.004.
9 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2212420915300509> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 10 Fameree, C., 2016: Political contestations around land deals: insights from Peru. *Can. J. Dev. Stud.*
11 *Can. D ETUDES DU DEVELOPPEMENT*, **37**, 541–559, doi:10.1080/02255189.2016.1175340.
- 12 FAO, 2006: *Fire management: voluntary guidelines. Principles and strategic actions*. Rome,.
- 13 —, 2011: *The State of the World's land and water resources for Food and Agriculture. Managing*
14 *systems at risk*.
- 15 —, 2017: *Voluntary Guidelines for Sustainable Soil Management*.
- 16 FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization), 2010: *Climate-Smart agriculture : policies, practice and*
17 *financing for food security, adaptation and migration*.
- 18 —, 2011: *The State of the World's Land and Water Resources for Food and Agriculture*.
- 19 FAO and ITPS, 2015: *Status of the World's Soil Resources (SWSR) - Main Report*.
- 20 Favero, A., and R. Mendelsohn, 2017: The Land-Use Consequences of Woody Biomass with More
21 Stringent Climate Mitigation Scenarios. *J. Environ. Prot. (Irvine, Calif.)*,
22 doi:10.4236/jep.2017.81006.
- 23 Federici, C., G. Fattore, and G. Rudolfsson, 2016: The Effects Of Food Prices On Weight Outcomes.
24 A Systematic Review Of The Moderating Effects Of Income And Initial BMI. *Value Heal.*,
25 [http://www.valueinhealthjournal.com/article/S1098-3015\(16\)31993-3/abstract](http://www.valueinhealthjournal.com/article/S1098-3015(16)31993-3/abstract) (Accessed May 1,
26 2018).
- 27 Fehlenberg, V., M. Baumann, N. I. Gasparri, M. Piquer-Rodriguez, G. Gavier-Pizarro, and T.
28 Kuemmerle, 2017: The role of soybean production as an underlying driver of deforestation in the
29 South American Chaco. *Glob. Environ. Chang.*, **45**, 24–34,
30 doi:10.1016/J.GLOENVCHA.2017.05.001.
31 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0959378017305964> (Accessed June 3, 2018).
- 32 Fenton, A., J. Paavola, and A. Tallontire, 2015: Microfinance and climate change adaptation: an
33 overview of the current literature. *Enterp. Dev. Microfinance*, doi:10.3362/1755-1986.2015.023.
- 34 Fenton, A., J. Paavola, and A. Tallontire, 2017: The Role of Microfinance in Household Livelihood
35 Adaptation in Satkhira District, Southwest Bangladesh. *World Dev.*,
36 doi:10.1016/j.worlddev.2016.12.004.
- 37 Fereres, E., and M. A. Soriano, 2007: Deficit irrigation for reducing agricultural water use. *Journal of*
38 *Experimental Botany*.
- 39 Fernández-Bayo, J. D., and Coauthors, 2017: Assessment of Two Solid Anaerobic Digestate Soil
40 Amendments for Effects on Soil Quality and Biosolarization Efficacy. *J. Agric. Food Chem.*,
41 doi:10.1021/acs.jafc.6b04816.
- 42 Few, R., A. Martin, and N. Gross-Camp, 2017: Trade-offs in linking adaptation and mitigation in the
43 forests of the Congo Basin. *Reg. Environ. Chang.*, **17**, 851–863, doi:10.1007/s10113-016-1080-6.
- 44 Findell, K. L., A. Berg, P. Gentine, J. P. Krasting, B. R. Lintner, S. Malyshev, J. A. Santanello, and E.
45 Shevliakova, 2017: The impact of anthropogenic land use and land cover change on regional
46 climate extremes. *Nat. Commun.*, doi:10.1038/s41467-017-01038-w.

- 1 Finley-Brook, M., 2007: Indigenous land tenure insecurity fosters illegal logging in Nicaragua. *Int. For.*
2 *Rev.*, **9**, 850–864, doi:10.1505/ifor.9.4.850.
- 3 Foley, J. A., and Coauthors, 2011: Solutions for a cultivated planet. *Nature*, doi:10.1038/nature10452.
- 4 Forsyth, T., 2013: Community-based adaptation: A review of past and future challenges. *Wiley*
5 *Interdiscip. Rev. Clim. Chang.*, doi:10.1002/wcc.231.
- 6 Frank, S., and Coauthors, 2017a: Reducing greenhouse gas emissions in agriculture without
7 compromising food security? *Environ. Res. Lett.*, doi:10.1088/1748-9326/aa8c83.
- 8 —, and Coauthors, 2017b: Reducing greenhouse gas emissions in agriculture without compromising
9 food security? *Environ. Res. Lett.*, **12**, 105004, doi:10.1088/1748-9326/aa8c83.
10 [http://stacks.iop.org/1748-](http://stacks.iop.org/1748-9326/12/i=10/a=105004?key=crossref.000b6ab1748d1b0af07f66e0f496f0a3)
11 [9326/12/i=10/a=105004?key=crossref.000b6ab1748d1b0af07f66e0f496f0a3](http://stacks.iop.org/1748-9326/12/i=10/a=105004?key=crossref.000b6ab1748d1b0af07f66e0f496f0a3) (Accessed June 1,
12 2018).
- 13 Frankl, A., J. Poesen, M. Haile, J. Deckers, and J. Nyssen, 2013: Quantifying long-term changes in
14 gully networks and volumes in dryland environments: The case of Northern Ethiopia.
15 *Geomorphology*, **201**, 254–263, doi:10.1016/J.GEOMORPH.2013.06.025.
16 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0169555X13003474> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 17 Freeman, J., L. Kobziar, E. W. Rose, and W. Cropper, 2017: A critique of the historical-fire-regime
18 concept in conservation. *Conserv. Biol.*, **31**, 976–985, doi:10.1111/cobi.12942.
19 <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1111/cobi.12942> (Accessed May 31, 2018).
- 20 Friis, C., and J. Ø. Nielsen, 2016: Small-scale land acquisitions, large-scale implications: Exploring the
21 case of Chinese banana investments in Northern Laos. *Land use policy*, **57**, 117–129,
22 doi:10.1016/j.landusepol.2016.05.028.
- 23 Fujimori, S., and ..., A multi-model assessment of food security implications of well below 2°C
24 scenarios.
- 25 Fuss, S., and Coauthors, 2014: Betting on negative emissions. *Nat. Clim. Chang.*,
26 doi:10.1038/nclimate2392.
- 27 Fuss, S., and Coauthors, 2016: Research priorities for negative emissions. *Environ. Res. Lett.*,
28 doi:10.1088/1748-9326/11/11/115007.
- 29 Fuss, S., and Coauthors, 2018: Negative emissions - Part 2: Costs, potentials and side effects. *Environ.*
30 *Res. Lett.*, **13**, 2–4, doi:<https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-9326/aabf9f>.
- 31 Gabay, M., and M. Alam, 2017: Community forestry and its mitigation potential in the Anthropocene:
32 The importance of land tenure governance and the threat of privatization. *For. Policy Econ.*, **79**,
33 26–35, doi:10.1016/j.forpol.2017.01.011. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.forpol.2017.01.011>.
- 34 Gabriel, K. M. A., and W. R. Endlicher, 2011: Urban and rural mortality rates during heat waves in
35 Berlin and Brandenburg, Germany. *Environ. Pollut.*, **159**, 2044–2050,
36 doi:10.1016/J.ENVPOL.2011.01.016.
37 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0269749111000388> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 38 Gale, N., A. Halim, M. Horsburgh, and S. C. Thomas, 2017: Comparative responses of early-
39 successional plants to charcoal soil amendments. *Ecosphere*, **8**, e01933, doi:10.1002/ecs2.1933.
- 40 Gallina, V., S. Torresan, A. Critto, A. Sperotto, T. Glade, and A. Marcomini, 2016: A review of multi-
41 risk methodologies for natural hazards: Consequences and challenges for a climate change impact
42 assessment. *J. Environ. Manage.*, **168**, 123–132, doi:10.1016/J.JENVMAN.2015.11.011.
43 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0301479715303650> (Accessed May 31,
44 2018).
- 45 Garnett, T., 2011: Where are the Best Opportunities for Reducing Greenhouse Gas Emissions in the
46 Food System? *Food Policy*, doi:10.1016/j.foodpol.2010.10.010.
- 47 Garschagen, M., 2016: Decentralizing urban disaster risk management in a centralized system?

- 1 Agendas, actors and contentions in Vietnam. *Habitat Int.*, doi:10.1016/j.habitatint.2015.08.030.
- 2 Gaveau, D. L. A., D. Sheil, Husnayaen, M. A. Salim, S. Arjasakusuma, M. Ancrenaz, P. Pacheco, and
3 E. Meijaard, 2016: Rapid conversions and avoided deforestation: examining four decades of
4 industrial plantation expansion in Borneo. *Sci. Rep.*, **6**, 32017, doi:10.1038/srep32017.
5 <http://www.nature.com/articles/srep32017> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 6 Gebremedhin, B., and S. M. Swinton, 2003: Investment in soil conservation in northern Ethiopia: The
7 role of land tenure security and public programs. *Agric. Econ.*, **29**, 69–84, doi:10.1016/S0169-
8 5150(03)00022-7.
- 9 Gebremeskel, G., T. G. Gebremicael, and A. Girmay, 2018: Economic and environmental rehabilitation
10 through soil and water conservation, the case of Tigray in northern Ethiopia. *J. Arid Environ.*, **151**,
11 113–124, doi:10.1016/J.JARIDENV.2017.12.002.
12 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S014019631730232X> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 13 Gibson, J., G. Boe-Gibson, and G. Stichbury, 2015: Urban land expansion in India 1992–2012. *Food*
14 *Policy*, **56**, 100–113, doi:10.1016/J.FOODPOL.2015.08.002.
15 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0306919215001013> (Accessed May 31,
16 2018).
- 17 Gilbert, C. L., 2012: International agreements to manage food price volatility. *Glob. Food Sec.*, **1**, 134–
18 142, doi:10.1016/J.GFS.2012.10.001.
19 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2211912412000168> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 20 Giné, X., R. Townsend, and J. Vickery, 2008: Patterns of rainfall insurance participation in rural India.
21 *World Bank Econ. Rev.*, doi:10.1093/wber/lhn015.
- 22 Gleeson, T., Y. Wada, M. F. P. Bierkens, and L. P. H. Van Beek, 2012: Water balance of global aquifers
23 revealed by groundwater footprint. *Nature*, **488**, 197–200, doi:10.1038/nature11295.
- 24 Göbel, C., N. Langen, and A. Blumenthal, 2015: Cutting food waste through cooperation along the food
25 supply chain. *Sustainability*, <http://www.mdpi.com/2071-1050/7/2/1429/htm> (Accessed May 1,
26 2018).
- 27 Godfray, H. C. J., and T. Garnett, 2014: Food security and sustainable intensification. *Philos. Trans. R.*
28 *Soc. Lond. B. Biol. Sci.*, **369**, 20120273, doi:10.1098/rstb.2012.0273.
29 <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24535385> (Accessed May 30, 2018).
- 30 Godfray, H. C. J., and Coauthors, 2010: Food security: The challenge of feeding 9 billion people.
31 *Science (80-.)*, doi:10.1126/science.1185383.
- 32 Godinho, S., N. Guiomar, R. Machado, P. Santos, P. Sá-Sousa, J. P. Fernandes, N. Neves, and T. Pinto-
33 Correia, 2016: Assessment of environment, land management, and spatial variables on recent
34 changes in montado land cover in southern Portugal. *Agrofor. Syst.*, **90**, 177–192,
35 doi:10.1007/s10457-014-9757-7. <http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s10457-014-9757-7> (Accessed
36 June 2, 2018).
- 37 Goetz, A., 2013: Private Governance and Land Grabbing: The Equator Principles and the Roundtable
38 on Sustainable Biofuels. *GLOBALIZATIONS*, **10**, 199–204, doi:10.1080/14747731.2013.760949.
- 39 Golay, C., and I. Biglino, 2013: Human Rights Responses to Land Grabbing: a right to food perspective.
40 *Third World Q.*, **34**, 1630–1650, doi:10.1080/01436597.2013.843853.
- 41 Golub, A. A., B. B. Henderson, T. W. Hertel, P. J. Gerber, S. K. Rose, and B. Sohngen, 2013: Global
42 climate policy impacts on livestock, land use, livelihoods, and food security. *Proc. Natl. Acad.*
43 *Sci.*, doi:10.1073/pnas.1108772109.
- 44 Goodwin, B. K., and V. H. Smith, 2003: An Ex Post Evaluation of the Conservation Reserve, Federal
45 Crop Insurance, and Other Government Programs: Program Participation and Soil Erosion. *J.*
46 *Agric. Resour. Econ.*, **28**, 201–216, doi:10.2307/40987182. <http://www.jstor.org/stable/40987182>
47 (Accessed June 1, 2018).

- 1 Goodwin, B. K., and V. H. Smith, 2013: What Harm Is Done By Subsidizing Crop Insurance? *Am. J.*
2 *Agric. Econ.*, **95**, 489–497, doi:10.1093/ajae/aas092. [https://academic.oup.com/ajae/article-](https://academic.oup.com/ajae/article-lookup/doi/10.1093/ajae/aas092)
3 [lookup/doi/10.1093/ajae/aas092](https://academic.oup.com/ajae/article-lookup/doi/10.1093/ajae/aas092) (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 4 ———, M. L. Vandever, and J. L. Deal, 2004: An Empirical Analysis of Acreage Effects of Participation
5 in the Federal Crop Insurance Program. *Am. J. Agric. Econ.*, **86**, 1058–1077, doi:10.1111/j.0002-
6 9092.2004.00653.x. [https://academic.oup.com/ajae/article-lookup/doi/10.1111/j.0002-](https://academic.oup.com/ajae/article-lookup/doi/10.1111/j.0002-9092.2004.00653.x)
7 [9092.2004.00653.x](https://academic.oup.com/ajae/article-lookup/doi/10.1111/j.0002-9092.2004.00653.x) (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 8 Graham, V., S. G. Laurance, A. Grech, and O. Venter, 2017: Spatially explicit estimates of forest carbon
9 emissions, mitigation costs and REDD+ opportunities in Indonesia. *Environ. Res. Lett.*, **12**, 44017,
10 doi:10.1088/1748-9326/aa6656. [http://stacks.iop.org/1748-](http://stacks.iop.org/1748-9326/12/i=4/a=044017?key=crossref.969b6ca7c50dd7aa01dc8119235e7322)
11 [9326/12/i=4/a=044017?key=crossref.969b6ca7c50dd7aa01dc8119235e7322](http://stacks.iop.org/1748-9326/12/i=4/a=044017?key=crossref.969b6ca7c50dd7aa01dc8119235e7322) (Accessed June 2,
12 2018).
- 13 Grant, E., and O. Das, 2015: Land Grabbing, Sustainable Development and Human Rights. *Transnatl.*
14 *Environ. LAW*, **4**, 289–317, doi:10.1017/S2047102515000023.
- 15 Grassi, G., J. House, F. Dentener, S. Federici, M. Den Elzen, and J. Penman, 2017: The key role of
16 forests in meeting climate targets requires science for credible mitigation. *Nat. Clim. Chang.*,
17 doi:10.1038/nclimate3227.
- 18 Green, D., and G. Raygorodetsky, 2010: Indigenous knowledge of a changing climate. *Clim. Change*,
19 doi:10.1007/s10584-010-9804-y.
- 20 Greene, R., W. Timms, P. Rengasamy, M. Arshad, and R. Cresswell, 2016: *Integrated Groundwater*
21 *Management*. 377–412 pp. <http://link.springer.com/10.1007/978-3-319-23576-9>.
- 22 Greve, M., B. Reyers, A. Mette Lykke, and J. C. Svenning, 2013: Spatial optimization of carbon-
23 stocking projects across Africa integrating stocking potential with co-benefits and feasibility. *Nat.*
24 *Commun.*, doi:10.1038/ncomms3975.
- 25 Grey, D., and C. W. Sadoff, 2007: Sink or Swim? Water security for growth and development. *Water*
26 *Policy*, **9**, 545–571, doi:10.2166/wp.2007.021.
- 27 Griscom, B. W., and Coauthors, 2017a: Natural climate solutions. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.*, **114**,
28 11645–11650, doi:10.1073/pnas.1710465114. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29078344>
29 (Accessed May 30, 2018).
- 30 ———, and Coauthors, 2017b: Natural climate solutions. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.*, **114**, 11645–
31 11650, doi:10.1073/pnas.1710465114. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29078344>
32 (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 33 Guariguata, M. R., 2009: Tropical Forest Management and Climate Change Adaptation. *Rev. Estud.*
34 *Soc.*, **32**, 98–112. [http://www.scielo.org.co/scielo.php?pid=S0123-](http://www.scielo.org.co/scielo.php?pid=S0123-885X20090001000008&script=sci_arttext&tlng=es)
35 [885X20090001000008&script=sci_arttext&tlng=es](http://www.scielo.org.co/scielo.php?pid=S0123-885X20090001000008&script=sci_arttext&tlng=es) (Accessed June 3, 2018).
- 36 Gunarathna, M. H. J. P., K. Sakai, T. Nakandakari, M. Kazuro, T. Onodera, H. Kaneshiro, H. Uehara,
37 and K. Wakasugi, 2017: Optimized subsurface irrigation system (OPSIS): Beyond traditional
38 subsurface irrigation. *Water (Switzerland)*, doi:10.3390/w9080599.
- 39 Gustavsson, J., C. Cederberg, U. Sonesson, R. van Otterdijk, and A. Meybeck, 2011: *Global food losses*
40 *and food waste - Extent, causes and prevention*.
- 41 Haggblade, S., N. M. Me-Nsope, and J. M. Staatz, 2017: Food security implications of staple food
42 substitution in Sahelian West Africa. *Food Policy*, **71**, 27–38,
43 doi:10.1016/J.FOODPOL.2017.06.003.
44 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0306919216302366> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 45 Hajjar, R. F., R. A. Kozak, and J. L. Innes, 2012: Is decentralization leading to “real” decision-making
46 power for forest-dependent communities? Case studies from Mexico and Brazil. *Ecol. Soc.*,
47 doi:10.5751/ES-04570-170112.

- 1 Hall, J. S., M. S. Ashton, E. J. Garen, and S. Jose, 2011: The ecology and ecosystem services of native
2 trees: Implications for reforestation and land restoration in Mesoamerica. *For. Ecol. Manage.*,
3 doi:10.1016/j.foreco.2010.12.011.
- 4 Hall, R., M. Edelman, S. M. Borrás Jr., I. Scoones, B. White, and W. Wolford, 2015: Resistance,
5 acquiescence or incorporation? An introduction to landgrabbing and political reactions 'from
6 below'. *J. Peasant Stud.*, **42**, 467–488, doi:10.1080/03066150.2015.1036746.
- 7 van Hall, R. L., L. H. Cammeraat, S. D. Keesstra, and M. Zorn, 2017: Impact of secondary vegetation
8 succession on soil quality in a humid Mediterranean landscape. *CATENA*, **149**, 836–843,
9 doi:10.1016/J.CATENA.2016.05.021.
10 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0341816216301904> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 11 Hallegatte, S., 2012: A Cost Effective Solution to Reduce Disaster Losses in Developing Countries:
12 Hydro-Meteorological Services, Early Warning, and Evacuation.
13 https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=2051341 (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 14 Hallegatte, S., and Coauthors, 2016: *Shock Waves: Managing the Impacts of Climate Change on*
15 *Poverty*.
- 16 Halvorson, A. D., C. S. Snyder, A. D. Blaylock, and S. J. Del Grosso, 2014: Enhanced-Efficiency
17 Nitrogen Fertilizers: Potential Role in Nitrous Oxide Emission Mitigation. *Agron. J.*, **106**, 715,
18 doi:10.2134/agronj2013.0081. <https://www.agronomy.org/publications/aj/abstracts/106/2/715>
19 (Accessed June 3, 2018).
- 20 Hamilton, S. K., M. Z. Hussain, A. K. Bhardwaj, B. Basso, and G. P. Robertson, 2015: Comparative
21 water use by maize, perennial crops, restored prairie, and poplar trees in the US Midwest. *Environ.*
22 *Res. Lett.*, doi:10.1088/1748-9326/10/6/064015.
- 23 Hammill, a, R. Matthew, and E. McCarter, 2008: Microfinance and climate change adaptation. *IDS*
24 *Bull.*,.
- 25 Hamza, M. A., and W. K. Anderson, 2005: Soil compaction in cropping systems: A review of the nature,
26 causes and possible solutions. *Soil Tillage Res.*, **82**, 121–145, doi:10.1016/J.STILL.2004.08.009.
27 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0167198704001849> (Accessed May 31,
28 2018).
- 29 Hansen, M. C., and Coauthors, 2013: High-resolution global maps of 21st-century forest cover change.
30 *Science (80-.)*, doi:10.1126/science.1244693.
- 31 Harding, K. J., T. E. Twine, A. VanLoocke, J. E. Bagley, and J. Hill, 2016: Impacts of second-
32 generation biofuel feedstock production in the central U.S. on the hydrologic cycle and global
33 warming mitigation potential. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, doi:10.1002/2016GL069981.
- 34 Haregeweyn, N., and Coauthors, 2015: Soil erosion and conservation in Ethiopia. *Prog. Phys. Geogr.*,
35 **39**, 750–774, doi:10.1177/0309133315598725.
36 <http://journals.sagepub.com/doi/10.1177/0309133315598725> (Accessed May 31, 2018).
- 37 Harper, R. J., S. J. Sochacki, and J. F. McGrath, 2017: The development of reforestation options for
38 dryland farmland in south-western Australia: a review\$. *South. For.*,
39 doi:10.2989/20702620.2016.1255417.
- 40 Hassan, M. M., and M. N. I. Nazem, 2016: Examination of land use/land cover changes, urban growth
41 dynamics, and environmental sustainability in Chittagong city, Bangladesh. *Environ. Dev.*
42 *Sustain.*, **18**, 697–716, doi:10.1007/s10668-015-9672-8.
43 <http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s10668-015-9672-8> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 44 Havemenn, T., and V. Muccione, 2011: *Mechanisms for agricultural climate change mitigation*
45 *incentives for smallholders. CCAFS Report no. 6*. Copenhagen, Denmark,.
- 46 Havlik, P., and Coauthors, 2014: Climate change mitigation through livestock system transitions. *Proc.*
47 *Natl. Acad. Sci.*, doi:10.1073/pnas.1308044111.

- 1 He, B., Y. Cai, W. Ran, X. Zhao, and H. Jiang, 2015: Spatiotemporal heterogeneity of soil salinity after
2 the establishment of vegetation on a coastal saline field. *Catena*, **127**, 129–134,
3 doi:10.1016/j.catena.2014.12.028. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.catena.2014.12.028>.
- 4 Hearn, M. D., T. Baranowski, J. Baranowski, C. Doyle, M. Smith, L. S. Lin, and K. Resnicow, 1998:
5 Environmental Influences on Dietary Behavior among Children: Availability and Accessibility of
6 Fruits and Vegetables Enable Consumption. *J. Heal. Educ.*, **29**, 26–32,
7 doi:10.1080/10556699.1998.10603294.
8 <https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/full/10.1080/10556699.1998.10603294> (Accessed May 30,
9 2018).
- 10 Heck, V., D. Gerten, W. Lucht, and A. Popp, 2018: Biomass-based negative emissions difficult to
11 reconcile with planetary boundaries. *Nat. Clim. Chang.*, doi:10.1038/s41558-017-0064-y.
12 <http://www.nature.com/articles/s41558-017-0064-y>.
- 13 Hejazi, M. I., and Coauthors, 2014: Integrated assessment of global water scarcity over the 21st century
14 under multiple climate change mitigation policies. *Hydrol. Earth Syst. Sci.*, **18**, 2859–2883,
15 doi:10.5194/hess-18-2859-2014.
- 16 Hejazi, M. I., and Coauthors, 2015a: 21st century United States emissions mitigation could increase
17 water stress more than the climate change it is mitigating. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*,
18 doi:10.1073/pnas.1421675112.
- 19 —, and Coauthors, 2015b: 21st century United States emissions mitigation could increase water
20 stress more than the climate change it is mitigating. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, **112**, 10635–10640,
21 doi:10.1073/pnas.1421675112. <http://www.pnas.org/lookup/doi/10.1073/pnas.1421675112>.
- 22 Hengsdijk, H., and W. J. de Boer, 2017: Post-harvest management and post-harvest losses of cereals in
23 Ethiopia. *Food Secur.*, **9**, 945–958, doi:10.1007/s12571-017-0714-y.
24 <http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s12571-017-0714-y> (Accessed May 10, 2018).
- 25 Herrera-Pantoja, M., and K. M. Hiscock, 2015: Projected impacts of climate change on water
26 availability indicators in a semi-arid region of central Mexico. *Environ. Sci. Policy*, **54**, 81–89,
27 doi:10.1016/j.envsci.2015.06.020. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envsci.2015.06.020>.
- 28 Herrero, M., and Coauthors, 2016a: Greenhouse gas mitigation potentials in the livestock sector. *Nat.*
29 *Clim. Chang.*, **IN PRESS**, doi:10.1038/nclimate2925.
30 <https://www.nature.com/nclimate/journal/v6/n5/abs/nclimate2925.html> (Accessed December 20,
31 2017).
- 32 Herrero, M., and Coauthors, 2016b: Greenhouse gas mitigation potentials in the livestock sector. *Nat.*
33 *Clim. Chang.*, **6**, 452–461, doi:10.1038/nclimate2925.
34 <http://www.nature.com/articles/nclimate2925> (Accessed May 30, 2018).
- 35 Hertel, T. W., 2015: The challenges of sustainably feeding a growing planet. *Food Secur.*,
36 doi:10.1007/s12571-015-0440-2.
- 37 Hillbruner, C., and G. Moloney, 2012: When early warning is not enough—Lessons learned from the
38 2011 Somalia Famine. *Glob. Food Sec.*, **1**, 20–28, doi:10.1016/J.GFS.2012.08.001.
39 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2211912412000107> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 40 Hoekstra, J. M., T. M. Boucher, T. H. Ricketts, and C. Roberts, 2005: Confronting a biome crisis:
41 Global disparities of habitat loss and protection. *Ecol. Lett.*, doi:10.1111/j.1461-
42 0248.2004.00686.x.
- 43 Holden, S. T., and K. Otsuka, 2014: The roles of land tenure reforms and land markets in the context
44 of population growth and land use intensification in Africa. *Food Policy*, **48**, 88–97,
45 doi:10.1016/j.foodpol.2014.03.005. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.foodpol.2014.03.005>.
- 46 —, and H. Ghebru, 2016: Land tenure reforms, tenure security and food security in poor agrarian
47 economies: Causal linkages and research gaps. *Glob. Food Sec.*, **10**, 21–28,
48 doi:10.1016/j.gfs.2016.07.002.

- 1 Holland, M. B., K. W. Jones, L. Naughton-Treves, J. L. Freire, M. Morales, and L. Suárez, 2017: Titling
2 land to conserve forests: The case of Cuyabeno Reserve in Ecuador. *Glob. Environ. Chang.*, **44**,
3 27–38, doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2017.02.004. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2017.02.004>.
- 4 Howard, P. H., 2015: Intellectual Property and Consolidation in the Seed Industry. *Crop Sci.*, **55**, 2489,
5 doi:10.2135/cropsci2014.09.0669.
6 <https://dl.sciencesocieties.org/publications/cs/abstracts/55/6/2489> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 7 Howarth, C., and I. Monasterolo, 2017: Opportunities for knowledge co-production across the energy-
8 food-water nexus: Making interdisciplinary approaches work for better climate decision making.
9 *Environ. Sci. Policy*, doi:10.1016/j.envsci.2017.05.019.
- 10 Howden, S. M., J.-F. Soussana, F. N. Tubiello, N. Chhetri, M. Dunlop, and H. Meinke, 2007: Adapting
11 agriculture to climate change. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.*, **104**, 19691–19696,
12 doi:10.1073/pnas.0701890104. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18077402> (Accessed June
13 5, 2018).
- 14 Huang, J., T. Wang, W. Wang, Z. Li, and H. Yan, 2014: Climate effects of dust aerosols over east asian
15 arid and semiarid regions. *J. Geophys. Res.*, doi:10.1002/2014JD021796.
- 16 ———, H. Yu, X. Guan, G. Wang, and R. Guo, 2016: Accelerated dryland expansion under climate
17 change. *Nat. Clim. Chang.*, doi:10.1038/nclimate2837.
- 18 Huber-Sannwald, E., M. R. Palacios, J. T. A. Moreno, M. Braasch, R. M. M. Peña, J. G. de A. Verduzco,
19 and K. M. Santos, 2012: Navigating challenges and opportunities of land degradation and
20 sustainable livelihood development in dryland social-ecological systems: a case study from
21 Mexico. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B. Biol. Sci.*, **367**, 3158–3177, doi:10.1098/rstb.2011.0349.
22 <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23045713> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 23 Hulvey, K. B., R. J. Hobbs, R. J. Standish, D. B. Lindenmayer, L. Lach, and M. P. Perring, 2013:
24 Benefits of tree mixes in carbon plantings. *Nat. Clim. Chang.*, **3**, 869–874,
25 doi:10.1038/nclimate1862.
- 26 Humpenöder, F., and Coauthors, 2014: Investigating afforestation and bioenergy CCS as climate
27 change mitigation strategies. *Environ. Res. Lett.*, **9**, 64029, doi:10.1088/1748-9326/9/6/064029.
28 [http://stacks.iop.org/1748-](http://stacks.iop.org/1748-9326/9/i=6/a=064029?key=crossref.5fa44a1462d2acebebaa002315d8e4a6)
29 [9326/9/i=6/a=064029?key=crossref.5fa44a1462d2acebebaa002315d8e4a6](http://stacks.iop.org/1748-9326/9/i=6/a=064029?key=crossref.5fa44a1462d2acebebaa002315d8e4a6) (Accessed May 30,
30 2018).
- 31 ———, and Coauthors, 2018: Large-scale bioenergy production: how to resolve sustainability trade-offs?
32 *Environ. Res. Lett.*, **13**, 24011, doi:10.1088/1748-9326/aa9e3b.
- 33 Hunsberger, C., and Coauthors, 2017: Climate change mitigation, land grabbing and conflict: towards
34 a landscape-based and collaborative action research agenda. *Can. J. Dev. Stud.*, **38**, 305–324,
35 doi:10.1080/02255189.2016.1250617.
- 36 Huntjens, P., L. Lebel, C. Pahl-Wostl, J. Camkin, R. Schulze, and N. Kranz, 2012: Institutional design
37 propositions for the governance of adaptation to climate change in the water sector. *Glob. Environ.*
38 *Chang.*, **22**, 67–81, doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2011.09.015.
- 39 Huq, S., Y. Sokona, and A. Najam, 2002: *Climate change and sustainable development beyond Kyoto*.
40 UNEP, <http://wedocs.unep.org/handle/20.500.11822/8289> (Accessed December 26, 2017).
- 41 Hurteau, M. D., J. B. Bradford, P. Z. Fulé, A. H. Taylor, and K. L. Martin, 2014: Climate change, fire
42 management, and ecological services in the southwestern US. *For. Ecol. Manage.*, **327**, 280–289,
43 doi:10.1016/J.FORECO.2013.08.007.
44 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0378112713005343> (Accessed May 31,
45 2018).
- 46 Ingram, J., R. Dyball, M. Howden, S. Vermeulen, T. Ganett, B. Redlingshöfer, S. Guilbert, and J. Porter,
47 2016: Food security, food systems, and environmental change. *Solut. J.*, **7**, 2154–0926.
- 48 Insam, H., M. Gómez-Brandón, and J. Ascher, 2015: Manure-based biogas fermentation residues -

- 1 Friend or foe of soil fertility? *Soil Biol. Biochem.*, doi:10.1016/j.soilbio.2015.02.006.
- 2 Jordan, C., C. Lausset, and F. Cherubini, 2016: Life-cycle assessment of a biogas power plant with
3 application of different climate metrics and inclusion of near-term climate forcers. *J. Environ.*
4 *Manage.*, doi:10.1016/j.jenvman.2016.10.030.
- 5 IPCC, 2014a: Summary for Policymakers. *Climate Change 2014: Mitigation of Climate Change.*
6 *Contribution of Working Group III to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel*
7 *on Climate Change*, O. Edenhofer et al., Eds., Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United
8 Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.
- 9 —, 2014b: *Climate Change 2014: Mitigation of Climate Change. Contribution of Working Group III*
10 *to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. O. Edenhofer
11 et al., Eds. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.,
- 12 IPCC SR1.5, *Global Warming of 1.5oC: A Special Report of Working Groups I, II and III of the*
13 *Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*.
- 14 Iverson, L., A. Prasad, and S. Matthews, 2008: Modeling potential climate change impacts on the trees
15 of the northeastern United States. *Mitig. Adapt. Strateg. Glob. Chang.*, doi:10.1007/s11027-007-
16 9129-y.
- 17 Iyer, G., and Coauthors, 2018: Implications of sustainable development considerations for
18 comparability across nationally determined contributions. *Nat. Clim. Chang.*, **8**,
19 doi:10.1038/s41558-017-0039-z.
- 20 Izquierdo, A. E., and M. L. Clark, 2012: Spatial analysis of conservation priorities based on ecosystem
21 services in the Atlantic forest region of Misiones, Argentina. *Forests*, doi:10.3390/f3030764.
- 22 Jacoby, H. G., and B. Minten, 2007: Is land titling in Sub-Saharan Africa cost-effective? Evidence from
23 Madagascar. *World Bank Econ. Rev.*, **21**, 461–485, doi:10.1093/wber/lhm011.
- 24 James, S. J., and C. James, 2010: The food cold-chain and climate change. *Food Res. Int.*,
25 doi:10.1016/j.foodres.2010.02.001.
- 26 Jandl, R., J. Bauhus, A. Bolte, A. Schindlbacher, and S. Schüler, 2015: Effect of Climate-Adapted
27 Forest Management on Carbon Pools and Greenhouse Gas Emissions. *Curr. For. Reports*,
28 doi:10.1007/s40725-015-0006-8.
- 29 Jauhiainen, J., S. Limin, H. Silvennoinen, and H. Vasander, 2008: Carbon dioxide and methane fluxes
30 in drained tropical peat before and after hydrological restoration. *Ecology*, **89**, 3503–3514,
31 doi:10.1890/07-2038.1. <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1890/07-2038.1> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 32 Jaworski, A., 2016: Encouraging Climate Adaptation through Reform of Federal Crop Insurance
33 Subsidies. *New York Univ. Law Rev.*, **91**.
34 <https://heinonline.org/HOL/Page?handle=hein.journals/nylr91&id=1721&div=&collection=>
35 (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 36 Jenkins, K., S. Surminski, J. Hall, and F. Crick, 2017: Assessing surface water flood risk and
37 management strategies under future climate change: Insights from an Agent-Based Model. *Sci.*
38 *Total Environ.*, **595**, 159–168, doi:10.1016/j.scitotenv.2017.03.242.
39 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2017.03.242>.
- 40 Jiang, Y., 2015: China's water security: Current status, emerging challenges and future prospects.
41 *Environ. Sci. Policy*, **54**, 106–125, doi:10.1016/j.envsci.2015.06.006.
42 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envsci.2015.06.006>.
- 43 Joly, C. A., L. M. Verdade, B. J. Huntley, V. H. Dale, G. Mace, B. Muok, and N. H. Ravindranath,
44 2015: Biofuel Impacts on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services.
45 http://bioenfapesp.org/scopebioenergy/images/chapters/bioen-scope_chapter16.pdf (Accessed
46 June 3, 2018).
- 47 Jones, A. D., K. V. Calvin, W. D. Collins, and J. Edmonds, 2015: Accounting for radiative forcing from

- 1 albedo change in future global land-use scenarios. *Clim. Change*, **131**, 691–703,
2 doi:10.1007/s10584-015-1411-5.
- 3 Jones, H. P., D. G. Hole, and E. S. Zavaleta, 2012: Harnessing nature to help people adapt to climate
4 change. *Nat. Clim. Chang.*, **2**, 504–509, doi:10.1038/nclimate1463.
5 <http://www.nature.com/doi/finder/10.1038/nclimate1463> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 6 Juhola, S., and L. Westerhoff, 2011: Challenges of adaptation to climate change across multiple scales:
7 A case study of network governance in two European countries. *Environ. Sci. Policy*,
8 doi:<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envsci.2010.12.006>.
- 9 Kang, H., H. Chang, and M. G. Chung, 2012: Rapid land use change impacts on coastal ecosystem
10 services: a South Korean case study. *Water Ecosyst. Serv.*, 119–126,
11 doi:10.1017/CBO9781316178904.015.
- 12 Karim, M. R., and A. Thiel, 2017: Role of community based local institution for climate change
13 adaptation in the Teesta riverine area of Bangladesh. *Clim. Risk Manag.*,
14 doi:10.1016/j.crm.2017.06.002.
- 15 Karsenty, A., A. Vogel, and F. Castell, 2014: “Carbon rights”, REDD+ and payments for environmental
16 services. *Environ. Sci. Policy*, doi:10.1016/j.envsci.2012.08.013.
- 17 Kashwan, P., 2015: Forest Policy, Institutions, and REDD+ in India, Tanzania, and Mexico. *Glob.*
18 *Environ. Polit.*, **15**, 95–117, doi:10.1162/GLEP_a_00313.
19 http://www.mitpressjournals.org/doi/10.1162/GLEP_a_00313 (Accessed June 3, 2018).
- 20 Kassam, A., R. Derpsch, and T. Friedrich, 2014: Global achievements in soil and water conservation:
21 The case of Conservation Agriculture. *Int. Soil Water Conserv. Res.*, doi:10.1016/S2095-
22 6339(15)30009-5.
- 23 Kauppi, P. E., V. Sandström, and A. Lipponen, 2018: Forest resources of nations in relation to human
24 well-being. *PLoS One*, **13**, e0196248, doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0196248.
25 <http://dx.plos.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0196248> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 26 Keesstra, S., J. Nunes, A. Novara, D. Finger, D. Avelar, Z. Kalantari, and A. Cerdà, 2018: The superior
27 effect of nature based solutions in land management for enhancing ecosystem services. *Sci. Total*
28 *Environ.*, doi:10.1016/j.scitotenv.2017.08.077.
- 29 Kelemen, P. B., and J. Matter, 2008: In situ carbonation of peridotite for CO₂ storage. *Proc. Natl. Acad.*
30 *Sci.*, **105**, 17295–17300, doi:10.1073/PNAS.0805794105.
31 <http://www.pnas.org/content/105/45/17295.short> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 32 Kemper, J., 2015a: Biomass and carbon dioxide capture and storage: A review. *Int. J. Greenh. Gas*
33 *Control*, **40**, 401–430, doi:10.1016/j.ijggc.2015.06.012.
34 <http://linkinghub.elsevier.com/retrieve/pii/S1750583615002650>.
- 35 ———, 2015b: Biomass and carbon dioxide capture and storage: A review. *Int. J. Greenh. Gas Control*,
36 doi:10.1016/j.ijggc.2015.06.012.
- 37 Kenney-Lazar, M., 2012: Plantation rubber, land grabbing and social-property transformation in
38 southern Laos. *J. Peasant Stud.*, **39**, 1017–1037, doi:10.1080/03066150.2012.674942.
- 39 Kerekes, C. B., and C. R. Williamson, 2010: Propertyless in Peru, Even with a Government Land Title.
40 *Am. J. Econ. Sociol.*, **69**, 1011–1033, doi:10.1111/j.1536-7150.2010.00734.x.
- 41 Kim, S. H., and Coauthors, 2016: Balancing global water availability and use at basin scale in an
42 integrated assessment model. *Clim. Change*, doi:10.1007/s10584-016-1604-6.
- 43 Kindermann, G., and Coauthors, 2008: Global cost estimates of reducing carbon emissions through
44 avoided deforestation. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.*, **105**, 10302–10307,
45 doi:10.1073/pnas.0710616105. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18650377> (Accessed June
46 1, 2018).
- 47 Kirkels, F. M. S. A., L. H. Cammeraat, and N. J. Kuhn, 2014: The fate of soil organic carbon upon

- 1 erosion, transport and deposition in agricultural landscapes — A review of different concepts.
2 *Geomorphology*, **226**, 94–105, doi:10.1016/J.GEOMORPH.2014.07.023.
3 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0169555X14003870> (Accessed June 5, 2018).
- 4 Kissinger, M., C. Sussmann, and C. Dorward, 2018: Local or global: A biophysical analysis of a
5 regional food system. *Food Syst.*, [https://www.cambridge.org/core/journals/renewable-](https://www.cambridge.org/core/journals/renewable-agriculture-and-food-systems/article/local-or-global-a-biophysical-analysis-of-a-regional-food-system/BEB1826C608FC06CE6CD221D25C1EA6D)
6 [agriculture-and-food-systems/article/local-or-global-a-biophysical-analysis-of-a-regional-food-](https://www.cambridge.org/core/journals/renewable-agriculture-and-food-systems/article/local-or-global-a-biophysical-analysis-of-a-regional-food-system/BEB1826C608FC06CE6CD221D25C1EA6D)
7 [system/BEB1826C608FC06CE6CD221D25C1EA6D](https://www.cambridge.org/core/journals/renewable-agriculture-and-food-systems/article/local-or-global-a-biophysical-analysis-of-a-regional-food-system/BEB1826C608FC06CE6CD221D25C1EA6D) (Accessed May 10, 2018).
- 8 Kloppenberg, J., 2010: Impeding Dispossession, Enabling Repossession: Biological Open Source and
9 the Recovery of Seed Sovereignty. *J. Agrar. Chang.*, **10**, 367–388, doi:10.1111/j.1471-
10 0366.2010.00275.x. <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1111/j.1471-0366.2010.00275.x> (Accessed June 1,
11 2018).
- 12 Knoke, T., and Coauthors, 2014: Afforestation or intense pasturing improve the ecological and
13 economic value of abandoned tropical farmlands. *Nat. Commun.*, doi:10.1038/ncomms6612.
- 14 Kongsager, R., B. Locatelli, and F. Chazarin, 2016: Addressing Climate Change Mitigation and
15 Adaptation Together: A Global Assessment of Agriculture and Forestry Projects. *Environ.*
16 *Manage.*, **57**, 271–282, doi:10.1007/s00267-015-0605-y.
17 <http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s00267-015-0605-y> (Accessed June 3, 2018).
- 18 Kramer, K., B. Degen, J. Buschbom, T. Hickler, W. Thuiller, M. T. Sykes, and W. de Winter, 2010:
19 Modelling exploration of the future of European beech (*Fagus sylvatica* L.) under climate change-
20 Range, abundance, genetic diversity and adaptive response. *For. Ecol. Manage.*,
21 doi:10.1016/j.foreco.2009.12.023.
- 22 Krause, A., and Coauthors, 2017: Global consequences of afforestation and bioenergy cultivation on
23 ecosystem service indicators. *Biogeosciences*, doi:10.5194/bg-14-4829-2017.
- 24 Kraxner, F., and Coauthors, 2013: Global bioenergy scenarios - Future forest development, land-use
25 implications, and trade-offs. *Biomass and Bioenergy*, doi:10.1016/j.biombioe.2013.02.003.
- 26 Kreidenweis, U., F. Humpenöder, M. Stevanović, B. L. Bodirsky, E. Kriegler, H. Lotze-Campen, and
27 A. Popp, 2016: Afforestation to mitigate climate change: Impacts on food prices under
28 consideration of albedo effects. *Environ. Res. Lett.*, doi:10.1088/1748-9326/11/8/085001.
- 29 Krey, V., and ..., Implications of the Paris agreement for achieving the Sustainable Development Goals.
30 *Nat. Clim. Chang.*,.
- 31 Kriegler, E., and Coauthors, 2017: Fossil-fueled development (SSP5): An energy and resource intensive
32 scenario for the 21st century. *Glob. Environ. Chang.*, **42**, doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2016.05.015.
- 33 Kugelmann, M., and S. Levenstein, 2013: *The global farms race: land grabs, agricultural investment,*
34 *and the scramble for food security*. Island Press, Washington DC.,.
- 35 Kumar, D., and P. Kalita, 2017: Reducing Postharvest Losses during Storage of Grain Crops to
36 Strengthen Food Security in Developing Countries. *Foods*, doi:10.3390/foods6010008.
- 37 Kummu, M., H. de Moel, M. Porkka, S. Siebert, O. Varis, and P. J. Ward, 2012a: Lost food, wasted
38 resources: Global food supply chain losses and their impacts on freshwater, cropland, and fertiliser
39 use. *Sci. Total Environ.*, **438**, 477–489, doi:10.1016/j.scitotenv.2012.08.092.
40 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2012.08.092>.
- 41 —, —, —, —, —, and —, 2012b: Lost food, wasted resources: Global food supply chain
42 losses and their impacts on freshwater, cropland, and fertiliser use. *Sci. Total Environ.*,
43 doi:10.1016/j.scitotenv.2012.08.092.
- 44 Kurian, M., 2017: The water-energy-food nexus: trade-offs, thresholds and transdisciplinary
45 approaches to sustainable development. *Environ. Sci. Policy.*,
46 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1462901116305184> (Accessed May 6, 2018).
- 47 Kurz, W., C. Smyth, and T. Lemprière, 2016: Climate change mitigation through forest sector activities:

- 1 Principles, potential and priorities 1. *Unasylva*, **67**, 61–67.
- 2 Kyle, P., C. Müller, K. Calvin, and A. Thomson, 2014: Meeting the radiative forcing targets of the
3 representative concentration pathways in a world with agricultural climate impacts. *Earth's*
4 *Futur.*, **2**, 83–98, doi:10.1002/2013EF000199. <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1002/2013EF000199>.
- 5 Lal, R., 2014: Soil Carbon Management and Climate Change. *Soil Carbon*.
- 6 Lambin, E. F., and P. Meyfroidt, 2011: Global land use change, economic globalization, and the
7 looming land scarcity. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.*, **108**, 3465–3472,
8 doi:10.1073/pnas.1100480108. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21321211> (Accessed May
9 30, 2018).
- 10 Lamchin, M., J.-Y. Lee, W.-K. Lee, E. J. Lee, M. Kim, C.-H. Lim, H.-A. Choi, and S.-R. Kim, 2016:
11 Assessment of land cover change and desertification using remote sensing technology in a local
12 region of Mongolia. *Adv. Sp. Res.*, **57**, 64–77, doi:10.1016/J.ASR.2015.10.006.
13 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S027311771500705X> (Accessed June 3, 2018).
- 14 Lanckriet, S., B. Derudder, J. Naudts, H. Bauer, J. Deckers, M. Haile, and J. Nyssen, 2015: A Political
15 Ecology Perspective of Land Degradation in the North Ethiopian Highlands. *L. Degrad. Dev.*, **26**,
16 521–530, doi:10.1002/ldr.2278.
- 17 Landis, D. A., 2017: Designing agricultural landscapes for biodiversity-based ecosystem services. *Basic*
18 *Appl. Ecol.*, **18**, 1–12, doi:10.1016/J.BAAE.2016.07.005.
19 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1439179116300950> (Accessed June 3, 2018).
- 20 Lapola, D. M., and Coauthors, 2014: Pervasive transition of the Brazilian land-use system. *Nat. Clim.*
21 *Chang.*, **4**, 27–35, doi:10.1038/nclimate2056. <http://www.nature.com/articles/nclimate2056>
22 (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 23 Larsen, F. W., M. C. Londo, M. Murcia, and W. R. Turner, 2011: Global priorities for conservation of
24 threatened species, carbon storage, and freshwater services: Scope for synergy? *Conserv. Lett.*,
25 doi:10.1111/j.1755-263X.2011.00183.x.
- 26 Larson, A., and J. Pulhin, 2012: Enhancing forest tenure reforms through more responsive regulations.
27 *Conserv. Soc.*, **10**, 103, doi:10.4103/0972-4923.97482.
28 <http://www.conservationandsociety.org/text.asp?2012/10/2/103/97482>.
- 29 Larson, A. M., and Coauthors, 2013: Land tenure and REDD+: The good, the bad and the ugly. *Glob.*
30 *Environ. Chang.*, **3**, 678–689, doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2013.02.014.
31 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2013.02.014>.
- 32 Lautenbach, S., A. Jungandreas, J. Blanke, V. Lehsten, S. Mühlner, I. Kühn, and M. Volk, 2017: Trade-
33 offs between plant species richness and carbon storage in the context of afforestation – Examples
34 from afforestation scenarios in the Mulde Basin, Germany. *Ecol. Indic.*,
35 doi:10.1016/j.ecolind.2016.09.035.
- 36 Lawry, S., C. Samii, R. Hall, A. Leopold, D. Hornby, and F. Mtero, 2017: The impact of land property
37 rights interventions on investment and agricultural productivity in developing countries: a
38 systematic review. *J. Dev. Eff.*, **9**, 61–81, doi:10.1080/19439342.2016.1160947.
- 39 Lazarus, E. D., 2014: Land grabbing as a driver of environmental change. *Area*, **46**, 74–82,
40 doi:10.1111/area.12072.
- 41 Lee-Smith, D., 2010: Cities feeding people: An update on urban agriculture in equatorial Africa.
42 *Environ. Urban.*, doi:10.1177/0956247810377383.
- 43 Lee, Y., J. Ahern, and C. Yeh, 2015: Ecosystem services in peri-urban landscapes: The effects of
44 agricultural landscape change on ecosystem services in Taiwan's western coastal plain. *Landsc.*
45 *Urban Plan.*, <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0169204615000596> (Accessed
46 May 1, 2018).
- 47 Leifeld, J., and L. Menichetti, 2018: The underappreciated potential of peatlands in global climate

- 1 change mitigation strategies. *Nat. Commun.*, **9**, 1071, doi:10.1038/s41467-018-03406-6.
2 <http://www.nature.com/articles/s41467-018-03406-6> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 3 Leon, J. X., J. Hardcastle, R. James, S. Albert, J. Kereseke, and C. D. Woodroffe, 2015: Supporting
4 Local and Traditional Knowledge with Science for Adaptation to Climate Change: Lessons
5 Learned from Participatory Three-Dimensional Modeling in BoeBoe, Solomon Islands. *Coast.*
6 *Manag.*, doi:10.1080/08920753.2015.1046808.
- 7 Levidow, L., D. Zaccaria, R. Maia, E. Vivas, M. Todorovic, and A. Scardigno, 2014: Improving water-
8 efficient irrigation: Prospects and difficulties of innovative practices. *Agric. Water Manag.*,
9 doi:10.1016/j.agwat.2014.07.012.
- 10 Lewis, K., and C. Witham, 2012: Agricultural commodities and climate change. *Clim. Policy*, **12**, S53–
11 S61, doi:10.1080/14693062.2012.728790.
12 <http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/14693062.2012.728790> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 13 Lewis, S. L., D. P. Edwards, and D. Galbraith, 2015: Increasing human dominance of tropical forests.
14 *Science (80-.)*, doi:10.1126/science.aaa9932.
- 15 Li, S., and X. Li, 2017: Global understanding of farmland abandonment: A review and prospects. *J.*
16 *Geogr. Sci.*, **27**, 1123–1150, doi:10.1007/s11442-017-1426-0.
17 <http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s11442-017-1426-0> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 18 Li, Y., M. Zhao, S. Motesharrei, Q. Mu, E. Kalnay, and S. Li, 2015: Local cooling and warming effects
19 of forests based on satellite observations. *Nat. Commun.*, doi:10.1038/ncomms7603.
- 20 —, and Coauthors, 2016: Potential and actual impacts of deforestation and afforestation on land
21 surface temperature. *J. Geophys. Res.*, doi:10.1002/2016JD024969.
- 22 Liere, H., T. N. Kim, B. P. Werling, T. D. Meehan, D. A. Landis, and C. Gratton, 2015: Trophic
23 cascades in agricultural landscapes: indirect effects of landscape composition on crop yield. *Ecol.*
24 *Appl.*, **25**, 652–661, doi:10.1890/14-0570.1.
- 25 Limpens, J., and Coauthors, 2008: Peatlands and the carbon cycle: from local processes to global
26 implications – a synthesis. *Biogeosciences*, **5**, 1475–1491. www.biogeosciences.net/5/1475/2008/
27 (Accessed June 7, 2018).
- 28 Lin, Y., L. S. Wijedasa, and R. A. Chisholm, 2017: Singapore’s willingness to pay for mitigation of
29 transboundary forest-fire haze from Indonesia. *Environ. Res. Lett.*, doi:10.1088/1748-
30 9326/aa5cf6.
- 31 Liniger, H., R. Mekdaschi Studer, P. Moll, and U. Zander, 2017: *Making sense of research for*
32 *sustainable land management*. Leipzig.
- 33 Linnerooth-Bayer, J., and S. Hochrainer-Stigler, 2014: Financial instruments for disaster risk
34 management and climate change adaptation. *Clim. Change*, doi:10.1007/s10584-013-1035-6.
- 35 Lipper, L., and Coauthors, 2014: Climate-smart agriculture for food security. *Nat. Clim. Chang.*,
36 doi:10.1038/nclimate2437.
- 37 Liu, J., J. Li, Z. Gao, M. Yang, K. Qin, and X. Yang, 2016: Ecosystem services insights into water
38 resources management in China: A case of Xi’an City. *Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health*, **13**,
39 doi:10.3390/ijerph13121169.
- 40 Liu, Y., Y. Zhou, and W. Wu, 2015: Assessing the impact of population, income and technology on
41 energy consumption and industrial pollutant emissions in China. *Appl. Energy*, **155**, 904–917,
42 doi:10.1016/J.APENERGY.2015.06.051.
43 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0306261915008090> (Accessed May 31,
44 2018).
- 45 Lloyd, G. J., L. Korsgaard, R. Tharme, E. Boelee, F. Clement, J. Barron, and N. Eriyagama, 2013:
46 Water management for ecosystem health and food production. *Manag. water agroecosystems food*
47 *Secur.*, 197.

- 1 Lobell, D. B., 2014: Climate change adaptation in crop production: Beware of illusions. *Glob. Food*
2 *Sec.*, doi:10.1016/j.gfs.2014.05.002.
- 3 Locatelli, B., 2011: Synergies between adaptation and mitigation in a nutshell. *Cobam*, **8**.
- 4 ———, V. Evans, A. Wardell, A. Andrade, and R. Vignola, 2011a: Forests and climate change in latin
5 America: Linking adaptation and mitigation. *Forests*, **2**, 431–450, doi:10.3390/f2010431.
- 6 Locatelli, B., V. Evans, A. Wardell, A. Andrade, and R. Vignola, 2011b: Forests and climate change in
7 Latin America: linking adaptation and mitigation. *Forests*, doi:10.3390/f2010431.
- 8 Locatelli, B., and Coauthors, 2015a: Tropical reforestation and climate change: Beyond carbon. *Restor.*
9 *Ecol.*, doi:10.1111/rec.12209.
- 10 ———, C. Pavageau, E. Pramova, and M. Di Gregorio, 2015b: Integrating climate change mitigation and
11 adaptation in agriculture and forestry: Opportunities and trade-offs. *Wiley Interdiscip. Rev. Clim.*
12 *Chang.*, doi:10.1002/wcc.357.
- 13 ———, ———, ———, and ———, 2015c: Integrating climate change mitigation and adaptation in agriculture
14 and forestry: Opportunities and trade-offs. *Wiley Interdiscip. Rev. Clim. Chang.*, **6**, 585–598,
15 doi:10.1002/wcc.357.
- 16 Lotze-Campen, H., A. Popp, T. Beringer, C. Müller, A. Bondeau, S. Rost, and W. Lucht, 2010:
17 Scenarios of global bioenergy production: The trade-offs between agricultural expansion,
18 intensification and trade. *Ecol. Modell.*, doi:10.1016/j.ecolmodel.2009.10.002.
- 19 Louwaars, N. P., 2002: Seed Policy, Legislation and Law. *J. New Seeds*, **4**, 1–14,
20 doi:10.1300/J153v04n01_01. http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1300/J153v04n01_01
21 (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 22 Lu, C., T. Zhao, X. Shi, and S. Cao, 2016: Ecological restoration by afforestation may increase
23 groundwater depth and create potentially large ecological and water opportunity costs in arid and
24 semiarid China. *J. Clean. Prod.*, doi:https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2016.03.046.
- 25 Luby, C. H., J. Kloppenburg, T. E. Michaels, and I. L. Goldman, 2015: Enhancing Freedom to Operate
26 for Plant Breeders and Farmers through Open Source Plant Breeding. *Crop Sci.*, **55**, 2481,
27 doi:10.2135/cropsci2014.10.0708.
28 <https://dl.sciencesocieties.org/publications/cs/abstracts/55/6/2481> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 29 Lwasa, S., F. Mugagga, B. Wahab, D. Simon, and J. C. Climate, 2014: Urban and peri-urban agriculture
30 and forestry: transcending poverty alleviation to climate change mitigation and adaptation. *Urban*
31 *Clim.*, <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2212095513000552> (Accessed May 1,
32 2018).
- 33 Machado, R., and R. Serralheiro, 2017: Soil Salinity: Effect on Vegetable Crop Growth. Management
34 Practices to Prevent and Mitigate Soil Salinization. *Horticulturae*, **3**, 30,
35 doi:10.3390/horticulturae3020030. <http://www.mdpi.com/2311-7524/3/2/30>.
- 36 Maes, J., and S. Jacobs, 2017: Nature-Based Solutions for Europe’s Sustainable Development. *Conserv.*
37 *Let.*, **10**, 121–124, doi:10.1111/conl.12216. <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1111/conl.12216> (Accessed
38 June 2, 2018).
- 39 Maes, J., and Coauthors, 2017: Landslide risk reduction measures: A review of practices and challenges
40 for the tropics. *Prog. Phys. Geogr.*, **41**, 191–221, doi:10.1177/0309133316689344.
41 <http://journals.sagepub.com/doi/10.1177/0309133316689344> (Accessed May 31, 2018).
- 42 Maginnis, S., and W. Jackson, 2007: What is FLR and how does it differ from current approaches? *The*
43 *forest landscape restoration handbook*, Earthscan, London, UK.
- 44 Mahmood, R., and Coauthors, 2014: Land cover changes and their biogeophysical effects on climate.
45 *Int. J. Climatol.*, doi:10.1002/joc.3736.
- 46 Mahmud, T., and M. Prowse, 2012: Corruption in cyclone preparedness and relief efforts in coastal
47 Bangladesh: Lessons for climate adaptation? *Glob. Environ. Chang.*, **22**, 933–943,

- 1 doi:10.1016/J.GLOENVCHA.2012.07.003.
2 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0959378012000799> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 3 Mal, S., R. B. Singh, C. Huggel, and A. Grover, 2018: Introducing Linkages Between Climate Change,
4 Extreme Events, and Disaster Risk Reduction. Springer, Cham, 1–14
5 http://link.springer.com/10.1007/978-3-319-56469-2_1 (Accessed May 31, 2018).
- 6 Marchesini, V. A., R. Giménez, M. D. Nosetto, and E. G. Jobbágy, 2017: Ecohydrological
7 transformation in the Dry Chaco and the risk of dryland salinity: Following Australia’s footsteps?
8 *Ecohydrology*, **10**, e1822, doi:10.1002/eco.1822. <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1002/eco.1822>
9 (Accessed June 3, 2018).
- 10 Margono, B. A., P. V. Potapov, S. Turubanova, F. Stolle, and M. C. Hansen, 2014: Primary forest cover
11 loss in Indonesia over 2000–2012. *Nat. Clim. Chang.*, **4**, 730–735, doi:10.1038/nclimate2277.
12 <http://www.nature.com/doi/10.1038/nclimate2277> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 13 Markandya, A., J. Sampedro, S. J. Smith, R. Van Dingenen, C. Pizarro-Irizar, I. Arto, and M. González-
14 Eguino, 2018: Health co-benefits from air pollution and mitigation costs of the Paris Agreement:
15 a modelling study. *Lancet Planet. Heal.*, **2**, e126–e133, doi:10.1016/S2542-5196(18)30029-9.
16 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2542519618300299> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 17 Marselis, S. M., K. Feng, Y. Liu, J. D. Teodoro, and K. Hubacek, 2017: Agricultural land displacement
18 and undernourishment. *J. Clean. Prod.*, **161**, 619–628, doi:10.1016/j.jclepro.2017.05.125.
- 19 Martha, G. B., E. Alves, and E. Contini, 2012: Land-saving approaches and beef production growth in
20 Brazil. *Agric. Syst.*, **110**, 173–177, doi:10.1016/J.AGSY.2012.03.001.
21 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0308521X12000340> (Accessed June 7, 2018).
- 22 Martin, S., A. Rieple, J. Chang, B. Boniface, and A. Ahmed, 2015: Small farmers and sustainability:
23 Institutional barriers to investment and innovation in the Malaysian palm oil industry in Sabah. *J.*
24 *Rural Stud.*, **40**, 46–58, doi:10.1016/J.JRURSTUD.2015.06.002.
25 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0743016715000662> (Accessed May 30,
26 2018).
- 27 Martin, S. M., and K. Lorenzen, 2016: Livelihood Diversification in Rural Laos. *World Dev.*, **83**, 231–
28 243, doi:10.1016/J.WORLDDEV.2016.01.018.
29 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0305750X16000164> (Accessed May 31,
30 2018).
- 31 Massawe, F., S. Mayes, and A. Cheng, 2016: Crop Diversity: An Unexploited Treasure Trove for Food
32 Security. *Trends Plant Sci.*, **21**, 365–368, doi:10.1016/J.TPLANTS.2016.02.006.
33 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1360138516000601> (Accessed May 31,
34 2018).
- 35 Maxwell, D., and K. Wiebe, 1998: Land Tenure and Food Security : A Review of Concepts , Evidence
36 , and Methods. *Access*, **37**.
37 [http://scholar.google.com/scholar?hl=en&btnG=Search&q=intitle:Land+Tenure+and+Food+Sec
38 urity+:+A+Review+of+Concepts+,+Evidence+,+and+Methods#0](http://scholar.google.com/scholar?hl=en&btnG=Search&q=intitle:Land+Tenure+and+Food+Security+:+A+Review+of+Concepts+,+Evidence+,+and+Methods#0).
- 39 —, and —, 1999: Land tenure and food security: Exploring dynamic linkages. *Dev. Change*, **30**,
40 825–849, doi:10.1111/1467-7660.00139. <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1111/1467-7660.00139>.
- 41 Mbow, C., P. Smith, D. Skole, L. Duguma, and M. Bustamante, 2014: Achieving mitigation and
42 adaptation to climate change through sustainable agroforestry practices in africa. *Curr. Opin.*
43 *Environ. Sustain.*, doi:10.1016/j.cosust.2013.09.002.
- 44 McCrum, G., K. Blackstock, K. Matthews, M. Rivington, D. Miller, and K. Buchan, 2009: Adapting to
45 climate change in land management: the role of deliberative workshops in enhancing social
46 learning. *Environ. Policy Gov.*, **19**, 413–426, doi:10.1002/eet.525.
47 <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1002/eet.525> (Accessed December 26, 2017).
- 48 McElwee, P., V. H. T. Nguyen, D. V. Nguyen, N. H. Tran, H. V. T. Le, T. P. Nghiem, and H. D. T. Vu,

- 1 2017: Using REDD+ policy to facilitate climate adaptation at the local level: Synergies and
2 challenges in Vietnam. *Forests*, **8**, 1–25, doi:10.3390/f8010011.
- 3 McGray, H., A. Hammill, R. Bradley, E. L. F. Schipper, and J.-E. Parry, 2007: *Weathering the Storm.*
4 *Options for Framing Adaptation and Development.*
- 5 McIsaac, G. F., M. B. David, and C. A. M. U. of Illinois, 2010: Miscanthus and Switchgrass Production
6 in Central Illinois: Impacts on Hydrology and Inorganic Nitrogen Leaching. *J. Environ. Qual.*, **39**,
7 1790, doi:10.2134/jeq2009.0497.
8 <https://www.agronomy.org/publications/jeq/abstracts/39/5/1790> (Accessed December 24, 2017).
- 9 McKinsey and Company, 2009: *Pathways to a low-carbon economy: Version 2 of the global*
10 *greenhouse gas abatement cost curve | McKinsey & Company.*
11 [https://www.mckinsey.com/business-functions/sustainability-and-resource-productivity/our-](https://www.mckinsey.com/business-functions/sustainability-and-resource-productivity/our-insights/pathways-to-a-low-carbon-economy)
12 [insights/pathways-to-a-low-carbon-economy](https://www.mckinsey.com/business-functions/sustainability-and-resource-productivity/our-insights/pathways-to-a-low-carbon-economy) (Accessed May 30, 2018).
- 13 McMichael, P., 2015: Food security governance. Empowering communities, regulating corporations. *J.*
14 *Peasant Stud.*, **42**, 1051–1052, doi:10.1080/03066150.2015.1072974.
15 <http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/full/10.1080/03066150.2015.1072974> (Accessed May 1, 2018).
- 16 Medugu, N. I., M. R. Majid, F. Johar, and I. D. Choji, 2010: The role of afforestation programme in
17 combating desertification in Nigeria. *Int. J. Clim. Chang. Strateg. Manag.*,
18 doi:10.1108/17568691011020247.
- 19 Meehan, T. D., A. H. Hurlbert, and C. Gratton, 2010: Bird communities in future bioenergy landscapes
20 of the Upper Midwest. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, doi:10.1073/pnas.1008475107.
- 21 Meehan, T. D., B. P. Werling, D. A. Landis, and C. Gratton, 2012: Pest-suppression potential of
22 midwestern landscapes under contrasting bioenergy scenarios. *PLoS One*,
23 doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0041728.
- 24 Mello, F. F. C., and Coauthors, 2014: Payback time for soil carbon and sugar-cane ethanol. *Nat. Clim.*
25 *Chang.*, doi:10.1038/nclimate2239.
- 26 Merante, P., and Coauthors, 2017: Adopting soil organic carbon management practices in soils of
27 varying quality: Implications and perspectives in Europe. *Soil Tillage Res.*, **165**, 95–106,
28 doi:10.1016/J.STILL.2016.08.001.
29 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0167198716301507> (Accessed June 5, 2018).
- 30 Mercer, J., 2010: Policy Arena Disaster Risk Reduction or Climate Change Adaptation: Are We
31 Reinventing the Wheel? *J. Int. Dev.*, doi:10.1002/jid.
- 32 Merriott, D., 2016: Factors associated with the farmer suicide crisis in India. *J. Epidemiol. Glob. Health*,
33 **6**, 217–227, doi:10.1016/J.JEGH.2016.03.003.
34 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2210600615300277> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 35 Meze-Hausken, E., A. Patt, and S. Fritz, 2009: Reducing climate risk for micro-insurance providers in
36 Africa: A case study of Ethiopia. *Glob. Environ. Chang.*, doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2008.09.001.
- 37 Michelini, L., L. Principato, and G. Iasevoli, 2018: Understanding Food Sharing Models to Tackle
38 Sustainability Challenges. *Ecol. Econ.*, **145**, 205–217, doi:10.1016/J.ECOLECON.2017.09.009.
39 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0921800916308370> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 40 Michelsen, O., 2008: Assessment of land use impact on biodiversity. *Int. J. Life Cycle Assess.*,
41 doi:10.1065/lca2007.04.316.
- 42 Middleton, N., and U. Kang, 2017: Sand and Dust Storms: Impact Mitigation. *Sustainability*, **9**, 1053,
43 doi:10.3390/su9061053. <http://www.mdpi.com/2071-1050/9/6/1053> (Accessed June 3, 2018).
- 44 Miettinen, J., A. Hooijer, C. Shi, D. Tollenaar, R. Vernimmen, S. C. Liew, C. Malins, and S. E. Page,
45 2012: Extent of industrial plantations on Southeast Asian peatlands in 2010 with analysis of
46 historical expansion and future projections. *GCB Bioenergy*, **4**, 908–918, doi:10.1111/j.1757-
47 1707.2012.01172.x. <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1111/j.1757-1707.2012.01172.x> (Accessed June 7,

- 1 2018).
- 2 —, C. Shi, and S. C. Liew, 2016: Land cover distribution in the peatlands of Peninsular Malaysia,
3 Sumatra and Borneo in 2015 with changes since 1990. *Glob. Ecol. Conserv.*,
4 doi:10.1016/j.gecco.2016.02.004.
- 5 Milan, B. F., 2017: Clean water and sanitation for all: interactions with other sustainable development
6 goals. *Sustain. Water Resour. Manag.*, **3**, 479–489, doi:10.1007/s40899-017-0117-4.
7 <http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s40899-017-0117-4>.
- 8 Minot, N., 2014: Food price volatility in sub-Saharan Africa: Has it really increased? *Food Policy*, **45**,
9 45–56, doi:10.1016/J.FOODPOL.2013.12.008.
10 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0306919213001863> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 11 Mogolí On, J. M., L. Lassaletta, A. H. W. Beusen, J. M. Van Grinsven, H. Westhoek, and A. F.
12 Bouwman, 2018: Assessing future reactive nitrogen inputs into global croplands based on the
13 shared socioeconomic pathways. *Environ. Res. Lett.*, **13**, doi:10.1088/1748-9326/aab212.
- 14 Mohammadi, A., S. Rafiee, A. Jafari, A. Keyhani, S. H. Mousavi-Avval, and S. Nonhebel, 2014: Energy
15 use efficiency and greenhouse gas emissions of farming systems in north Iran. *Renew. Sustain.*
16 *Energy Rev.*, **30**, 724–733, doi:10.1016/J.RSER.2013.11.012.
- 17 Möller, K., W. Stinner, A. Deuker, and G. Leithold, 2008: Effects of different manuring systems with
18 and without biogas digestion on nitrogen cycle and crop yield in mixed organic dairy farming
19 systems. *Nutr. Cycl. Agroecosystems*, doi:10.1007/s10705-008-9196-9.
- 20 Molotoks, A., M. Kuhnert, T. Dawson, and P. Smith, 2017: Global Hotspots of Conflict Risk between
21 Food Security and Biodiversity Conservation. *Land*, doi:10.3390/land6040067.
- 22 de Moraes Sá, J. C., R. Lal, C. C. Cerri, K. Lorenz, M. Hungria, and P. C. de Faccio Carvalho, 2017:
23 Low-carbon agriculture in South America to mitigate global climate change and advance food
24 security. *Environ. Int.*, **98**, 102–112, doi:10.1016/J.ENVINT.2016.10.020.
25 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0160412016306341> (Accessed May 31,
26 2018).
- 27 Morduch, J., and M. Sharma, 2002: Strengthening Public Safety Nets from the Bottom Up. *Dev. Policy*
28 *Rev.*, doi:10.1111/1467-7679.00190.
- 29 Moss, B., 2008: Water pollution by agriculture. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B. Biol. Sci.*, **363**, 659–
30 666, doi:10.1098/rstb.2007.2176. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17666391> (Accessed
31 December 24, 2017).
- 32 Moss, R. H., A. L. Brenkert, and E. L. Malone, 2001: Vulnerability to Climate Change. A Quantitative
33 Approach. *Prep. US Dep. Energy Available online [httpwww Glob. umd educgibinDetails pl.](http://www.glob.umd.edu/gibinDetails.pl)*
- 34 Mouratiadou, I., and Coauthors, 2016: The impact of climate change mitigation on water demand for
35 energy and food: An integrated analysis based on the Shared Socioeconomic Pathways. *Environ.*
36 *Sci. Policy*, **64**, 48–58, doi:10.1016/j.envsci.2016.06.007.
- 37 Mubaya, C. P., and P. Mafongoya, 2017: The role of institutions in managing local level climate change
38 adaptation in semi-arid Zimbabwe. *Clim. Risk Manag.*, doi:10.1016/j.crm.2017.03.003.
- 39 Muller, A., and Coauthors, 2017: Strategies for feeding the world more sustainably with organic
40 agriculture. *Nat. Commun.*, doi:10.1038/s41467-017-01410-w.
- 41 Munang, R., and Coauthors, 2013a: Climate change and Ecosystem-based Adaptation: a new pragmatic
42 approach to buffering climate change impacts This review comes from a themed issue on
43 Terrestrial systems. *Curr. Opin. Environ. Sustain.*, **5**, 67–71, doi:10.1016/j.cosust.2012.12.001.
44 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.cosust.2012.12.001>.
- 45 —, I. Thiaw, K. Alverson, J. Liu, and Z. Han, 2013b: The role of ecosystem services in climate
46 change adaptation and disaster risk reduction. *Curr. Opin. Environ. Sustain.*,
47 doi:10.1016/j.cosust.2013.02.002.

- 1 ———, J. Andrews, K. Alverson, and D. Mebratu, 2014: Harnessing Ecosystem-based Adaptation To
2 Address the Social Dimensions of Climate Change. *Environ. Sci. Policy Sustain. Dev.*, **56**, 18–24,
3 doi:10.1080/00139157.2014.861676.
4 <http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/00139157.2014.861676> (Accessed May 30, 2018).
- 5 Mundler, P., and L. Rumpus, 2012: The energy efficiency of local food systems: A comparison between
6 different modes of distribution. *Food Policy*, **37**, 609–615,
7 doi:10.1016/J.FOODPOL.2012.07.006.
8 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0306919212000802> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 9 Muratori, M., K. Calvin, M. Wise, P. Kyle, and J. Edmonds, 2016: Global economic consequences of
10 deploying bioenergy with carbon capture and storage (BECCS). *Environ. Res. Lett.*, **11**, 95004,
11 doi:10.1088/1748-9326/11/9/095004. [http://stacks.iop.org/1748-](http://stacks.iop.org/1748-9326/11/i=9/a=095004?key=crossref.962cb328d4e5c48882928ffcb3cdc7fe)
12 [9326/11/i=9/a=095004?key=crossref.962cb328d4e5c48882928ffcb3cdc7fe](http://stacks.iop.org/1748-9326/11/i=9/a=095004?key=crossref.962cb328d4e5c48882928ffcb3cdc7fe).
- 13 Murthy, P. S., and M. Madhava Naidu, 2012: Sustainable management of coffee industry by-products
14 and value addition - A review. *Resour. Conserv. Recycl.*, doi:10.1016/j.resconrec.2012.06.005.
- 15 Mykleby, P. M., P. K. Snyder, and T. E. Twine, 2017: Quantifying the trade-off between carbon
16 sequestration and albedo in midlatitude and high-latitude North American forests. *Geophys. Res.*
17 *Lett.*, doi:10.1002/2016GL071459.
- 18 Nagoda, S., and A. J. Nightingale, 2017: Participation and Power in Climate Change Adaptation
19 Policies: Vulnerability in Food Security Programs in Nepal. *World Dev.*,
20 doi:10.1016/j.worlddev.2017.07.022.
- 21 Naylor, R., R. Goldburg, J. Primavera, and N. Kautsky, 2000: Effect of aquaculture on world fish
22 supplies. *Nature*,. <https://www.nature.com/articles/35016500> (Accessed May 30, 2018).
- 23 Neary, D. G., G. G. Ice, and C. R. Jackson, 2009: Linkages between forest soils and water quality and
24 quantity. *For. Ecol. Manage.*, doi:10.1016/j.foreco.2009.05.027.
- 25 Nejad, A. N., 2013: *Soil and water conservation for desertification control in Iran*. 377-400 pp.
- 26 Nelson, G. C., and Coauthors, 2014: Climate change effects on agriculture: Economic responses to
27 biophysical shocks. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, **111**, 3274–3279, doi:10.1073/pnas.1222465110.
28 <http://www.pnas.org/lookup/doi/10.1073/pnas.1222465110>.
- 29 Nelson, V., K. Meadows, T. Cannon, J. Morton, and A. Martin, 2002: Uncertain predictions, invisible
30 impacts, and the need to mainstream gender in climate change adaptations. *Gend. Dev.*,
31 doi:10.1080/13552070215911.
- 32 Nesshöver, C., and Coauthors, 2017: The science, policy and practice of nature-based solutions: An
33 interdisciplinary perspective. *Sci. Total Environ.*, **579**, 1215–1227,
34 doi:10.1016/J.SCITOTENV.2016.11.106.
35 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0048969716325578> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 36 Newbold, J. D., S. Herbert, B. W. Sweeney, P. Kiry, and S. J. Alberts, 2010: Water Quality Functions
37 of a 15-Year-Old Riparian Forest Buffer System ¹. *JAWRA J. Am. Water Resour. Assoc.*, **46**, 299–
38 310, doi:10.1111/j.1752-1688.2010.00421.x. [http://doi.wiley.com/10.1111/j.1752-](http://doi.wiley.com/10.1111/j.1752-1688.2010.00421.x)
39 [1688.2010.00421.x](http://doi.wiley.com/10.1111/j.1752-1688.2010.00421.x) (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 40 Newbold, T., and Coauthors, 2015: Global effects of land use on local terrestrial biodiversity. *Nature*,
41 **520**, 45–50, doi:10.1038/nature14324. <http://www.nature.com/articles/nature14324> (Accessed
42 June 3, 2018).
- 43 Ngiigi, M. W., U. Mueller, and R. Birner, 2017: Gender Differences in Climate Change Adaptation
44 Strategies and Participation in Group-based Approaches: An Intra-household Analysis From Rural
45 Kenya. *Ecol. Econ.*, doi:10.1016/j.ecolecon.2017.03.019.
- 46 Nguru, P. M., and D. K. Rono, 2013: Combating desertification in Kenya. *Combat. Desertif. Asia,*
47 *Africa Middle East Proven Pract.*, 139–151, doi:10.1007/978-94-007-6652-5_7.

- 1 Nicole Bernex, 2016: Linking ecosystem services and water security – SDGs offer a new opportunity
2 for integration. www.gwp.org
- 3 Nijsen, M., E. Smeets, E. Stehfest, and D. P. van Vuuren, 2012: An evaluation of the global potential
4 of bioenergy production on degraded lands. *GCB Bioenergy*, doi:10.1111/j.1757-
5 1707.2011.01121.x.
- 6 Nizeyimana, E. L., G. W. Petersen, M. L. Imhoff, H. R. Sinclair, S. W. Waltman, D. S. Reed-Margetan,
7 E. R. Levine, and J. M. Russo, 2001: Assessing the Impact of Land Conversion to Urban Use on
8 Soils with Different Productivity Levels in the USA. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.*, **65**, 391,
9 doi:10.2136/sssaj2001.652391x. <https://www.soils.org/publications/sssaj/abstracts/65/2/391>
10 (Accessed May 31, 2018).
- 11 Nkoa, R., 2014: Agricultural benefits and environmental risks of soil fertilization with anaerobic
12 digestates: A review. *Agron. Sustain. Dev.*, doi:10.1007/s13593-013-0196-z.
- 13 Noble, I., S. Huq, Y. Anokhin, J. Carmin, D. Goudou, F. Lansigan, B. Osman-Elasha, and A. Villamizar,
14 2014: Adaptation needs and options. *Climate Change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation, and*
15 *Vulnerability. Part A: Global and Sectoral Aspects. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fifth*
16 *Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*, C. Field et al., Eds.,
17 Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 833–868.
- 18 North, M. P., S. L. Stephens, B. M. Collins, J. K. Agee, G. Aplet, J. F. Franklin, and P. Z. Fulé, 2015:
19 Reform forest fire management. *Science*, **349**, 1280–1281, doi:10.1126/science.aab2356.
20 <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26383934> (Accessed May 31, 2018).
- 21 Norton, B. A., A. M. Coutts, S. J. Livesley, R. J. Harris, A. M. Hunter, and N. S. G. Williams, 2015:
22 Planning for cooler cities: A framework to prioritise green infrastructure to mitigate high
23 temperatures in urban landscapes. *Landsc. Urban Plan.*, **134**, 127–138,
24 doi:10.1016/J.LANDURBPLAN.2014.10.018.
25 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0169204614002503> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 26 Obersteiner, M., and Coauthors, 2016: Assessing the land resource-food price nexus of the Sustainable
27 Development Goals. *Sci. Adv.*, doi:10.1126/sciadv.1501499.
- 28 Ojea, E., 2015: Challenges for mainstreaming Ecosystem-based Adaptation into the international
29 climate agenda. *Curr. Opin. Environ. Sustain.*, doi:10.1016/j.cosust.2015.03.006.
- 30 de Oliveira Silva, R., L. G. Barioni, J. A. J. Hall, A. C. Moretti, R. Fonseca Veloso, P. Alexander, M.
31 Crespolini, and D. Moran, 2017: Sustainable intensification of Brazilian livestock production
32 through optimized pasture restoration. *Agric. Syst.*, **153**, 201–211,
33 doi:10.1016/J.AGSY.2017.02.001.
34 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0308521X16303845> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 35 De Oliveira Silva, R., L. G. Barioni, G. Queiroz Pellegrino, and D. Moran, 2018: The role of agricultural
36 intensification in Brazil’s Nationally Determined Contribution on emissions mitigation. *Agric.*
37 *Syst.*, **161**, 102–112, doi:10.1016/J.AGSY.2018.01.003.
38 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0308521X17307655> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 39 Oliver, C. D., N. T. Nassar, B. R. Lippke, and J. B. McCarter, 2014: Carbon, Fossil Fuel, and
40 Biodiversity Mitigation With Wood and Forests. *J. Sustain. For.*, **33**, 248–275,
41 doi:10.1080/10549811.2013.839386.
- 42 Orlove, B., C. Roncoli, M. Kabugo, and A. Majugu, 2010: Indigenous climate knowledge in southern
43 Uganda: The multiple components of a dynamic regional system. *Clim. Change*,
44 doi:10.1007/s10584-009-9586-2.
- 45 Osinubi, S. T., K. Hand, D. C. C. Van Oijen, B. A. Walther, and P. Barnard, 2016: Linking science and
46 policy to address conservation concerns about African land use, land conversion and land grabs
47 in the era of globalization. *Afr. J. Ecol.*, **54**, 265–267, doi:10.1111/aje.12355.
- 48 Ostrom, E., 1990: An Institutional Approach to the Study of Self-organization and Self-governance in

- 1 CPR Situations. *Gov. Commons Evol. institutions Collect. action*,
2 doi:10.1017/CBO9781316423936.003.
- 3 Overmars, K. P., E. Stehfest, A. Tabeau, H. van Meijl, A. M. Beltrán, and T. Kram, 2014: Estimating
4 the opportunity costs of reducing carbon dioxide emissions via avoided deforestation, using
5 integrated assessment modelling. *Land use policy*, **41**, 45–60,
6 doi:10.1016/J.LANDUSEPOL.2014.04.015.
7 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0264837714000799> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 8 Özdemir, S., M. Elliott, J. Brown, P. K. Nam, V. Thi Hien, and M. D. Sobsey, 2011: Rainwater
9 harvesting practices and attitudes in the Mekong Delta of Vietnam. *J. Water, Sanit. Hyg. Dev.*,
10 doi:10.2166/washdev.2011.024.
- 11 Pacheco, P., D. Barry, P. Cronkleton, and A. Larson, 2012: The Recognition of Forest Rights in Latin
12 America: Progress and Shortcomings of Forest Tenure Reforms. *Soc. Nat. Resour.*, **25**, 556–571,
13 doi:10.1080/08941920.2011.574314.
- 14 Pagdee, A., Y. S. Kim, and P. J. Daugherty, 2006: What makes community forest management
15 successful: A meta-study from community forests throughout the world. *Soc. Nat. Resour.*, **19**,
16 33–52, doi:10.1080/08941920500323260.
- 17 Page, S. E., and A. Hooijer, 2016: In the line of fire: the peatlands of Southeast Asia. *Philos. Trans. R.*
18 *Soc. Lond. B. Biol. Sci.*, **371**, 20150176, doi:10.1098/rstb.2015.0176.
19 <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27216508> (Accessed June 3, 2018).
- 20 Page, S. E., J. O. Rieley, and C. J. Banks, 2011: Global and regional importance of the tropical peatland
21 carbon pool. *Glob. Chang. Biol.*, **17**, 798–818, doi:10.1111/j.1365-2486.2010.02279.x.
22 <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1111/j.1365-2486.2010.02279.x> (Accessed June 3, 2018).
- 23 Palacios-Agundez, I., M. Onaindia, M. Potschin, J. A. Tratalos, I. Madariaga, and R. Haines-Young,
24 2015: Relevance for decision making of spatially explicit, participatory scenarios for ecosystem
25 services in an area of a high current demand. *Environ. Sci. Policy*, **54**, 199–209,
26 doi:10.1016/j.envsci.2015.07.002. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envsci.2015.07.002>.
- 27 Palm, C., H. Blanco-Canqui, F. DeClerck, L. Gatere, and P. Grace, 2014: Conservation agriculture and
28 ecosystem services: An overview. *Agric. Ecosyst. Environ.*, **187**, 87–105,
29 doi:10.1016/J.AGEE.2013.10.010.
30 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0167880913003502> (Accessed June 5, 2018).
- 31 Palmer, J. R., 2014: Biofuels and the politics of land-use change: Tracing the interactions of discourse
32 and place in European policy making. *Environ. Plan. A*, doi:10.1068/a4684.
- 33 Pan, G., P. Smith, and W. Pan, 2009: The role of soil organic matter in maintaining the productivity
34 and yield stability of cereals in China. *Agric. Ecosyst. Environ.*, **129**, 344–348,
35 doi:10.1016/J.AGEE.2008.10.008.
36 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0167880908002703> (Accessed May 30,
37 2018).
- 38 Pan, Y., and Coauthors, 2011: A large and persistent carbon sink in the world's forests. *Science*, **333**,
39 988–993, doi:10.1126/science.1201609. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21764754>
40 (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 41 Panagos, P., P. Borrelli, J. Poesen, C. Ballabio, E. Lugato, K. Meusburger, L. Montanarella, and C.
42 Alewell, 2015: The new assessment of soil loss by water erosion in Europe. *Environ. Sci. Policy*,
43 doi:10.1016/j.envsci.2015.08.012.
- 44 Paoli, G. D., and Coauthors, 2010: Biodiversity Conservation in the REDD. *Carbon Balance Manag.*,
45 doi:10.1186/1750-0680-5-7.
- 46 Parish, E. S., and Coauthors, 2012: Multimetric spatial optimization of switchgrass plantings across a
47 watershed. *Biofuels, Bioprod. Biorefining*, doi:10.1002/bbb.342.
- 48 Parish, F., A. Sirin, D. Charman, H. Joosten, T. Minayeva, M. Silvius, and L. Stringer, 2008: *Assessment*

- 1 *on peatlands, biodiversity and climate change: main report*. Wetlands International ,
2 Wageningen, 179 pp. <http://journals.sagepub.com/doi/10.1177/0309133310365595> (Accessed
3 June 7, 2018).
- 4 Patnaik, A., J. Jongerden, and G. Ruivenkamp, 2017: Repossession through sharing of and access to
5 seeds: different cases and practices. *Int. Rev. Sociol.*, **27**, 179–201,
6 doi:10.1080/03906701.2016.1235213.
7 <https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/full/10.1080/03906701.2016.1235213> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 8 Paudyal, K., H. Baral, L. Putzel, S. Bhandari, and R. J. Keenan, 2017: Change in land use and ecosystem
9 services delivery from community-based forest landscape restoration in the Phewa Lake
10 watershed , Nepal. *Int. For. Rev.*, **19**, 1–14.
- 11 Paustian, K., J. Lehmann, S. Ogle, D. Reay, G. P. Robertson, and P. Smith, 2016: Climate-smart soils.
12 *Nature*, **532**, 49–57, doi:10.1038/nature17174.
13 <http://www.nature.com/doi/10.1038/nature17174> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 14 Pelling, M., and C. High, 2005: Understanding adaptation: What can social capital offer assessments of
15 adaptive capacity? *Glob. Environ. Chang.*, **15**, 308–319,
16 doi:10.1016/J.GLOENVCHA.2005.02.001.
17 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0959378005000154> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 18 Pender, J., E. Nkonya, P. Jagger, D. Sserunkuuma, and H. Ssali, 2004: Strategies to increase agricultural
19 productivity and reduce land degradation: Evidence from Uganda. *Agricultural Economics*, Vol.
20 31 of, 181–195.
- 21 Pereira, H. M., and Coauthors, 2010a: Scenarios for Global Biodiversity in the 21st Century. *Science*
22 (80-.), **330**, 1496–1502. <http://api.iucnredlist.org/go/panthera-leo>.
- 23 —, and Coauthors, 2010b: Scenarios for Global Biodiversity in the 21st Century: Supporting
24 information. *Science (80-.)*, **330**, 1496–1502. <http://api.iucnredlist.org/go/panthera-leo>.
- 25 Pereira, L. S., 2002a: by.
- 26 —, 2002b: *Coping with water scarcity*. Technical Documents in Hydrology No 58, 49-200 pp.
- 27 —, 2005: Combating Desertification: Water Conservation and Water Saving Issues in Agriculture.
- 28 Perreira, L. S., 2005: Combating Desertification : Water Conservation and Water Saving Issues in
29 Agriculture. *New Medit N.1/2005*.
- 30 Perugini, L., L. Caporaso, S. Marconi, A. Cescatti, B. Quesada, N. De Noblet-Ducoudré, J. I. House,
31 and A. Arneth, 2017: Biophysical effects on temperature and precipitation due to land cover
32 change. *Environ. Res. Lett.*, doi:10.1088/1748-9326/aa6b3f.
- 33 Peterson, N. D., 2012: Developing Climate Adaptation: The Intersection of Climate Research and
34 Development Programmes in Index Insurance. *Dev. Change*, doi:10.1111/j.1467-
35 7660.2012.01767.x.
- 36 Petit, B., and F. Montagnini, 2006: Growth in pure and mixed plantations of tree species used in
37 reforesting rural areas of the humid region of Costa Rica, Central America. *For. Ecol. Manage.*,
38 doi:10.1016/j.foreco.2006.05.030.
- 39 Pielke, R. A., and Coauthors, 2011: Land use/land cover changes and climate: Modeling analysis and
40 observational evidence. *Wiley Interdiscip. Rev. Clim. Chang.*, doi:10.1002/wcc.144.
- 41 Plaza, C., N. Senesi, J. C. García-Gil, G. Brunetti, V. D’Orazio, and A. Polo, 2002: Effects of pig slurry
42 application on soils and soil humic acids. *J. Agric. Food Chem.*, doi:10.1021/jf020195p.
- 43 Poeplau, C., and A. Don, 2015: Carbon sequestration in agricultural soils via cultivation of cover crops
44 – A meta-analysis. *Agric. Ecosyst. Environ.*, **200**, 33–41, doi:10.1016/J.AGEE.2014.10.024.
45 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0167880914004873> (Accessed May 31,
46 2018).

- 1 Pohnan, E., H. Ompusunggu, and C. Webb, 2015: Does Tree Planting Change Minds? Assessing the
2 Use of Community Participation in Reforestation to Address Illegal Logging in West Kalimantan.
3 *Trop. Conserv. Sci.*, **8**, 45–57, doi:10.1177/194008291500800107.
4 <http://journals.sagepub.com/doi/10.1177/194008291500800107> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 5 Pokharel, B. K., P. Branney, M. Nurse, and Y. B. Malla, 2007: Community Forestry: Conserving
6 Forests, Sustaining Livelihoods and Strengthening Democracy. *J. For. Livelihood*, **6**, 8–19,
7 doi:10.3126/jfl.v6i2.2321.
- 8 Popp, A., and Coauthors, 2011: The economic potential of bioenergy for climate change mitigation with
9 special attention given to implications for the land system. *Environ. Res. Lett.*, **6**,
10 doi:10.1088/1748-9326/6/3/034017.
- 11 —, and Coauthors, 2014: Land-use transition for bioenergy and climate stabilization: Model
12 comparison of drivers, impacts and interactions with other land use based mitigation options.
13 *Clim. Change*, doi:10.1007/s10584-013-0926-x.
- 14 —, and Coauthors, 2017a: Land-use futures in the shared socio-economic pathways. *Glob. Environ.*
15 *Chang.*, doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2016.10.002.
- 16 —, and Coauthors, 2017b: Land-use futures in the shared socio-economic pathways. *Glob. Environ.*
17 *Chang.*, **42**, 331–345, doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2016.10.002.
18 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2016.10.002>.
- 19 Porter, J. R., L. Xie, A. J. Challinor, K. Cochrane, S. M. Howden, M. M. Iqbal, D. B. Lobell, and M. I.
20 Travasso, 2014: Food security and food production systems. *Climate Change 2014: Impacts,*
21 *Adaptation, and Vulnerability. Part A: Global and Sectoral Aspects. Contribution of Working*
22 *Group II to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*.
- 23 Porter, S. D., D. S. Reay, P. Higgins, and E. Bomberg, 2016: A half-century of production-phase
24 greenhouse gas emissions from food loss & waste in the global food supply chain. *Sci. Total*
25 *Environ.*, **571**, 721–729, doi:10.1016/j.scitotenv.2016.07.041.
- 26 Potts, S. G., J. C. Biesmeijer, C. Kremen, P. Neumann, O. Schweiger, and W. E. Kunin, 2010: Global
27 pollinator declines: Trends, impacts and drivers. *Trends Ecol. Evol.*,
28 doi:10.1016/j.tree.2010.01.007.
- 29 Poulton, C., J. Kydd, S. Wiggins, and A. Dorward, 2006: State intervention for food price stabilisation
30 in Africa: Can it work? *Food Policy*, **31**, 342–356, doi:10.1016/J.FOODPOL.2006.02.004.
31 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0306919206000261> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 32 Powlson, D. S., C. M. Stirling, M. L. Jat, B. G. Gerard, C. A. Palm, P. A. Sanchez, and K. G. Cassman,
33 2014: Limited potential of no-till agriculture for climate change mitigation. *Nat. Clim. Chang.*, **4**,
34 678–683, doi:10.1038/nclimate2292. <http://www.nature.com/doi/10.1038/nclimate2292>
35 (Accessed June 5, 2018).
- 36 —, —, C. Thierfelder, R. P. White, and M. L. Jat, 2016: Does conservation agriculture deliver
37 climate change mitigation through soil carbon sequestration in tropical agro-ecosystems? *Agric.*
38 *Ecosyst. Environ.*, **220**, 164–174, doi:10.1016/J.AGEE.2016.01.005.
39 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0167880916300056> (Accessed June 5, 2018).
- 40 Pozzi, W., and Coauthors, 2013: Toward Global Drought Early Warning Capability: Expanding
41 International Cooperation for the Development of a Framework for Monitoring and Forecasting.
42 *Bull. Am. Meteorol. Soc.*, **94**, 776–785, doi:10.1175/BAMS-D-11-00176.1.
43 <http://journals.ametsoc.org/doi/abs/10.1175/BAMS-D-11-00176.1> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 44 Pradhan, P., L. Costa, D. Rybski, W. Lucht, and J. P. Kropp, 2017: A Systematic Study of Sustainable
45 Development Goal (SDG) Interactions Earth's Future. *Earth's Futur.*, 1169–1179,
46 doi:10.1002/eft2.266.
- 47 Prathapar, S. A., 1988: *How to Manage Salinity in Irrigated Lands: A Selective Review with Particular*
48 *Reference to Irrigation in Developing Countries*.

- 1 Pretty, J., and Z. Bharucha, 2014: Sustainable intensification in agricultural systems. *Ann. Botony*, **114**,
2 1571–1596. <https://academic.oup.com/aob/article-abstract/114/8/1571/210078> (Accessed May
3 30, 2018).
- 4 Pritchard, M. F., 2013: Land, power and peace: Tenure formalization, agricultural reform, and
5 livelihood insecurity in rural Rwanda. *Land use policy*, **30**, 186–196,
6 doi:10.1016/J.LANDUSEPOL.2012.03.012.
7 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0264837712000464> (Accessed May 31,
8 2018).
- 9 Putz, F. E., and Coauthors, 2012: Sustaining conservation values in selectively logged tropical forests:
10 The attained and the attainable. *Conserv. Lett.*, **5**, 296–303, doi:10.1111/j.1755-
11 263X.2012.00242.x.
- 12 Kaiser, K., S. Ahmad, W. Johnson, and J. Batista, 2011: Evaluating the impact of water conservation
13 on fate of outdoor water use: A study in an arid region. *J. Environ. Manage.*, **92**, 2061–2068,
14 doi:10.1016/j.jenvman.2011.03.031. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jenvman.2011.03.031>.
- 15 Qian, J., Y. Peng, C. Luo, C. Wu, and Q. Du, 2015: Urban Land Expansion and Sustainable Land Use
16 Policy in Shenzhen: A Case Study of China’s Rapid Urbanization. *Sustainability*, **8**, 16,
17 doi:10.3390/su8010016. <http://www.mdpi.com/2071-1050/8/1/16> (Accessed May 31, 2018).
- 18 Qin, Z., Q. Zhuang, and M. Chen, 2012: Impacts of land use change due to biofuel crops on carbon
19 balance, bioenergy production, and agricultural yield, in the conterminous United States. *GCB*
20 *Bioenergy*, doi:10.1111/j.1757-1707.2011.01129.x.
- 21 Queiroz, C., R. Beilin, C. Folke, and R. Lindborg, 2014: Farmland abandonment: threat or opportunity
22 for biodiversity conservation? A global review. *Front. Ecol. Environ.*, **12**, 288–296,
23 doi:10.1890/120348. <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1890/120348> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 24 Le Quéré, C., and Coauthors, 2016: Global Carbon Budget 2016. *Earth Syst. Sci. Data*, **8**, 605–649,
25 doi:10.5194/essd-8-605-2016.
- 26 Ramachandran Nair, P. K., V. D. Nair, B. Mohan Kumar, and J. M. Showalter, 2010: Carbon
27 Sequestration in Agroforestry Systems. *Advances in Agronomy*, D.L. Sparks, Ed., Vol. 108 of, p.
28 237–307.
- 29 Ramón Vallejo, V., A. Smanis, E. Chirino, D. Fuentes, A. Valdecantos, and A. Vilagrosa, 2012:
30 Perspectives in dryland restoration: Approaches for climate change adaptation. *New For.*, **43**, 561–
31 579, doi:10.1007/s11056-012-9325-9.
- 32 Rao, S., and Coauthors, 2016: A multi-model assessment of the co-benefits of climate mitigation for
33 global air quality. *Environ. Res. Lett.*, **11**, 124013, doi:10.1088/1748-9326/11/12/124013.
34 [http://stacks.iop.org/1748-
35 9326/11/i=12/a=124013?key=crossref.b4de2f0ebe431be6d994766c93883b95](http://stacks.iop.org/1748-9326/11/i=12/a=124013?key=crossref.b4de2f0ebe431be6d994766c93883b95) (Accessed May 1,
36 2018).
- 37 Ravetz, J., 2016: *City-region 2020: integrated planning for a sustainable environment*.
38 <https://www.taylorfrancis.com/books/9781134900923> (Accessed May 1, 2018).
- 39 Reganold, J. P., and J. M. Wachter, 2016: Organic agriculture in the twenty-first century. *Nat. Plants*,
40 **2**, 15221, doi:10.1038/nplants.2015.221. <http://www.nature.com/articles/nplants2015221>
41 (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 42 Reichstein, M., and Coauthors, 2013: Climate extremes and the carbon cycle. *Nature*, **500**, 287–295,
43 doi:10.1038/nature12350. <http://www.nature.com/articles/nature12350> (Accessed June 5, 2018).
- 44 Reidsma, P., F. Ewert, A. O. Lansink, and R. Leemans, 2010: Adaptation to climate change and climate
45 variability in European agriculture: The importance of farm level responses. *Eur. J. Agron.*,
46 doi:10.1016/j.eja.2009.06.003.
- 47 Reilly, J., and Coauthors, 2007: Global economic effects of changes in crops, pasture, and forests due
48 to changing climate, carbon dioxide, and ozone. *Energy Policy*, **35**, 5370–5383,

- 1 doi:10.1016/j.enpol.2006.01.040.
- 2 Reilly, J., and Coauthors, 2012: Using land to mitigate climate change: Hitting the target, recognizing
3 the trade-offs. *Environ. Sci. Technol.*, doi:10.1021/es2034729.
- 4 Reisman, E., 2017: Troubling Tradition, Community, and Self-Reliance: Reframing Expectations for
5 Village Seed Banks. *World Dev.*, **98**, 160–168, doi:10.1016/J.WORLDDEV.2017.04.024.
6 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0305750X17301353> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 7 Ren, Y., Y. Lü, B. Fu, and K. Zhang, 2017: Biodiversity and Ecosystem Functional Enhancement by
8 Forest Restoration: A Meta-analysis in China. *L. Degrad. Dev.*, doi:10.1002/ldr.2728.
- 9 Rengasamy, P., 2006: World salinization with emphasis on Australia. *J. Exp. Bot.*, **57**, 1017–1023,
10 doi:10.1093/jxb/erj108.
- 11 Revi, A., D. E. Satterthwaite, F. Aragón-Durand, J. Corfee-Morlot, R. B. R. Kiunsi, M. Pelling, Roberts.
12 D.C., and W. Solecki, 2014: Urban Areas. *Climate Change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation, and*
13 *Vulnerability. Part A: Global and Sectoral Aspects. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fifth*
14 *Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change.*
- 15 Rey Benayas, J. M., A. C. Newton, A. Diaz, and J. M. Bullock, 2009: Enhancement of biodiversity and
16 ecosystem services by ecological restoration: A meta-analysis. *Science (80-.)*,
17 doi:10.1126/science.1172460.
- 18 Reyer, C., M. Guericke, and P. L. Ibsch, 2009: Climate change mitigation via afforestation,
19 reforestation and deforestation avoidance: and what about adaptation to environmental change?
20 *New For.*, **38**, 15–34, doi:10.1007/s11056-008-9129-0. [http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s11056-](http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s11056-008-9129-0)
21 008-9129-0 (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 22 Reynolds, J. F., and Coauthors, 2007: Global Desertification: Building a Science for Dryland
23 Development. *Science (80-.)*,.
- 24 Riahi, K., and Coauthors, 2017a: The Shared Socioeconomic Pathways and their energy, land use, and
25 greenhouse gas emissions implications: An overview. *Glob. Environ. Chang.*, **42**, 153–168,
26 doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2016.05.009.
- 27 —, and Coauthors, 2017b: The Shared Socioeconomic Pathways and their energy, land use, and
28 greenhouse gas emissions implications: An overview. *Glob. Environ. Chang.*,
29 doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2016.05.009.
- 30 Ridoutt, B., P. Sanguansri, L. Bonney, S. Crimp, G. Lewis, and L. Lim-Camacho, 2016: Climate
31 Change Adaptation Strategy in the Food Industry—Insights from Product Carbon and Water
32 Footprints. *Climate*, doi:10.3390/cli4020026.
- 33 Riggs, R. A., J. Sayer, C. Margules, A. K. Boedhihartono, J. D. Langston, and H. Sutanto, 2016: Forest
34 tenure and conflict in Indonesia: Contested rights in Rempek Village, Lombok. *Land use policy*,
35 **57**, 241–249, doi:10.1016/j.landusepol.2016.06.002.
36 <http://linkinghub.elsevier.com/retrieve/pii/S0264837716305403>.
- 37 Ritzema, R., R. Frelat, S. Douxchamps, and S. Silvestri, 2017: intensification likely to make farm
38 households food-adequate? A simple food availability analysis across smallholder farming
39 systems from East and West Africa. *Food Secur.*,
40 <https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s12571-016-0638-y> (Accessed May 10, 2018).
- 41 Robert, M., A. Thomas, M. Sekhar, S. Badiger, L. Ruiz, M. Willaume, D. Leenhardt, and J.-E. Bergez,
42 2017: Farm Typology in the Berambadi Watershed (India): Farming Systems Are Determined by
43 Farm Size and Access to Groundwater. *Water*, **9**, 51, doi:10.3390/w9010051.
44 <http://www.mdpi.com/2073-4441/9/1/51> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 45 Robertson, G. P., and Coauthors, 2017: Cellulosic biofuel contributions to a sustainable energy future:
46 Choices and outcomes. *Science (80-.)*, doi:10.1126/science.aal2324.
- 47 Robinson, B. E., M. B. Holland, and L. Naughton-Treves, 2014: Does secure land tenure save forests?

- 1 A meta-analysis of the relationship between land tenure and tropical deforestation. *Glob. Environ.*
2 *Chang.*, **29**, 281–293, doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2013.05.012.
3 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2013.05.012>.
- 4 Robledo, C., N. Clot, A. Hammill, and B. Riché, 2012: The role of forest ecosystems in community-
5 based coping strategies to climate hazards: Three examples from rural areas in Africa. *For. Policy*
6 *Econ.*, doi:10.1016/j.forpol.2011.04.006.
- 7 Rocha, C., 2016: Belo Horizonte: the Opportunities and Challenges of Urban Food Security Policy.
8 [http://fondazionefeltrinelli.it/app/uploads/2016/05/The-Governance-of-City-Food-Systems_The-](http://fondazionefeltrinelli.it/app/uploads/2016/05/The-Governance-of-City-Food-Systems_The-Cases-Study-from-Around-The-World.pdf#page=29)
9 [Cases-Study-from-Around-The-World.pdf#page=29](http://fondazionefeltrinelli.it/app/uploads/2016/05/The-Governance-of-City-Food-Systems_The-Cases-Study-from-Around-The-World.pdf#page=29) (Accessed May 1, 2018).
- 10 Roesch-McNally, G. E., A. D. Basche, J. G. Arbuckle, J. C. Tyndall, F. E. Miguez, T. Bowman, and R.
11 Clay, 2017: The trouble with cover crops: Farmers' experiences with overcoming barriers to
12 adoption. *Renew. Agric. Food Syst.*, 1–12, doi:10.1017/S1742170517000096.
13 https://www.cambridge.org/core/product/identifier/S1742170517000096/type/journal_article
14 (Accessed May 31, 2018).
- 15 Rogelj, J., and Coauthors, 2011: Emission pathways consistent with a 2°C global temperature limit.
16 *Nat. Clim. Chang.*, doi:10.1038/nclimate1258.
- 17 —, G. Luderer, R. C. Pietzcker, E. Kriegler, M. Schaeffer, V. Krey, and K. Riahi, 2015: Energy
18 system transformations for limiting end-of-century warming to below 1.5 °C. *Nat. Clim. Chang.*,
19 doi:10.1038/nclimate2572.
- 20 Rosenstock, T. S., K. L. Tully, C. Arias-Navarro, H. Neufeldt, K. Butterbach-Bahl, and L. V. Verchot,
21 2014: Agroforestry with N₂-fixing trees: Sustainable development's friend or foe? *Curr. Opin.*
22 *Environ. Sustain.*, doi:10.1016/j.cosust.2013.09.001.
- 23 Ruan, L., and G. P. Robertson, 2017: Reduced Snow Cover Increases Wintertime Nitrous Oxide (N₂O)
24 Emissions from an Agricultural Soil in the Upper U.S. Midwest. *Ecosystems*, doi:10.1007/s10021-
25 016-0077-9.
- 26 —, A. K. Bhardwaj, S. K. Hamilton, and G. P. Robertson, 2016: Nitrogen fertilization challenges the
27 climate benefit of cellulosic biofuels. *Environ. Res. Lett.*, doi:10.1088/1748-9326/11/6/064007.
- 28 de Ruiter, H., J. I. Macdiarmid, R. B. Matthews, T. Kastner, L. R. Lynd, and P. Smith, 2017: Total
29 global agricultural land footprint associated with UK food supply 1986–2011. *Glob. Environ.*
30 *Chang.*, **43**, 72–81, doi:10.1016/J.GLOENVCHA.2017.01.007.
31 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0959378017301176> (Accessed May 30,
32 2018).
- 33 Salam, M. A., T. Noguchi, and R. Pothitan, 2006: Community forest management in Thailand: Current
34 situation and dynamics in the context of sustainable development. *New For.*, **31**, 273–291,
35 doi:10.1007/s11056-005-7483-8.
- 36 Salazar, A., G. Baldi, M. Hirota, J. Syktus, and C. McAlpine, 2015: Land use and land cover change
37 impacts on the regional climate of non-Amazonian South America: A review. *Glob. Planet.*
38 *Change*, **128**, 103–119, doi:10.1016/J.GLOPLACHA.2015.02.009.
39 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0921818115000557> (Accessed June 3, 2018).
- 40 Salvati, L., A. Sabbi, D. Smiraglia, and M. Zitti, 2014: Does forest expansion mitigate the risk of
41 desertification? Exploring soil degradation and land-use changes in a Mediterranean country. *Int.*
42 *For. Rev.*, doi:10.1505/146554814813484149.
- 43 Sánchez, J., M. D. Curt, and J. Fernández, 2017: Approach to the potential production of giant reed
44 in surplus saline lands of Spain. *GCB Bioenergy*, doi:10.1111/gcbb.12329.
- 45 Sanderson, M. A., and Coauthors, 2013: Diversification and ecosystem services for conservation
46 agriculture: Outcomes from pastures and integrated crop–livestock systems. *Renew. Agric. Food*
47 *Syst.*, **28**, 129–144, doi:10.1017/S1742170512000312.
48 http://www.journals.cambridge.org/abstract_S1742170512000312 (Accessed May 31, 2018).

- 1 Santangeli, A., T. Toivonen, F. M. Pouzols, M. Pogson, A. Hastings, P. Smith, and A. Moilanen, 2016:
2 Global change synergies and trade-offs between renewable energy and biodiversity. *GCB*
3 *Bioenergy*, **8**, 941–951, doi:10.1111/gcbb.12299. <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1111/gcbb.12299>
4 (Accessed May 30, 2018).
- 5 Santika, T., and Coauthors, 2017: Community forest management in Indonesia: Avoided deforestation
6 in the context of anthropogenic and climate complexities. *Glob. Environ. Chang.*, **46**, 60–71,
7 doi:10.1016/J.GLOENVCHA.2017.08.002.
8 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0959378016305933> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 9 Scarano, F. R., 2017: Ecosystem-based adaptation to climate change: concept, scalability and a role for
10 conservation science. *Perspect. Ecol. Conserv.*, **15**, 65–73, doi:10.1016/J.PECON.2017.05.003.
11 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1679007316301621> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 12 Schatz, J., and C. J. Kucharik, 2015: Urban climate effects on extreme temperatures in Madison,
13 Wisconsin, USA. *Environ. Res. Lett.*, **10**, 94024, doi:10.1088/1748-9326/10/9/094024.
14 [http://stacks.iop.org/1748-](http://stacks.iop.org/1748-9326/10/i=9/a=094024?key=crossref.296eeb5909d7fedd3e8fecf131a2a592)
15 [9326/10/i=9/a=094024?key=crossref.296eeb5909d7fedd3e8fecf131a2a592](http://stacks.iop.org/1748-9326/10/i=9/a=094024?key=crossref.296eeb5909d7fedd3e8fecf131a2a592) (Accessed June 2,
16 2018).
- 17 Scherr, S. J., and S. Yadav, 1996: Land Degradation in the Developing World: Implications for Food,
18 Agriculture, and the Environment to 2020.
- 19 Schmitz, C., A. Biewald, H. Lotze-Campen, A. Popp, J. P. Dietrich, B. Bodirsky, M. Krause, and I.
20 Weindl, 2012: Trading more food: Implications for land use, greenhouse gas emissions, and the
21 food system. *Glob. Environ. Chang.*, doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2011.09.013.
- 22 Schueler, V., S. Fuss, J. C. Steckel, U. Weddige, and T. Beringer, 2016: Productivity ranges of
23 sustainable biomass potentials from non-agricultural land. *Environ. Res. Lett.*, doi:10.1088/1748-
24 9326/11/7/074026.
- 25 Schuiling, R. D., and P. Krijgsman, 2006: Enhanced Weathering: An Effective and Cheap Tool to
26 Sequester Co₂. *Clim. Change*, **74**, 349–354, doi:10.1007/s10584-005-3485-y.
27 <http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s10584-005-3485-y> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 28 Scott, A., 2017: Making governance work for water–energy–food nexus approaches.
- 29 Seidl, R., M. J. Schelhaas, W. Rammer, and P. J. Verkerk, 2014: Increasing forest disturbances in
30 Europe and their impact on carbon storage. *Nat. Clim. Chang.*, doi:10.1038/nclimate2318.
- 31 Settele, J., R. J. Scholes, R. A. Betts, S. Bunn, P. Leadley, D. Nepstad, J. T. Overpeck, and M. A.
32 Tobaoda, 2014: Terrestrial and inland water systems. *Climate Change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation,*
33 *and Vulnerability. Part A: Global and Sectoral Aspects. Contribution of Working Group II to the*
34 *Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*.
- 35 Shackley, S., J. Hammond, J. Gaunt, and R. Ibarrola, 2011: The feasibility and costs of biochar
36 deployment in the UK. *Carbon Manag.*, **2**, 335–356, doi:10.4155/cmt.11.22.
37 <http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.4155/cmt.11.22> (Accessed May 30, 2018).
- 38 Shah, T., M. Giordano, and A. Mukherji, 2012: Political economy of the energy-groundwater nexus in
39 India: exploring issues and assessing policy options. *Hydrogeol. J.*, **20**, 995–1006,
40 doi:10.1007/s10040-011-0816-0. <http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s10040-011-0816-0> (Accessed
41 June 2, 2018).
- 42 Shcherbak, I., N. Millar, and G. P. Robertson, 2014: Global metaanalysis of the nonlinear response of
43 soil nitrous oxide (N₂O) emissions to fertilizer nitrogen. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.*, **111**,
44 9199–9204, doi:10.1073/pnas.1322434111. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24927583>
45 (Accessed June 3, 2018).
- 46 Sheahan, M., and C. B. Barrett, 2017: Review: Food loss and waste in Sub-Saharan Africa. *Food Policy*,
47 **70**, 1–12, doi:10.1016/j.foodpol.2017.03.012.
48 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0306919217302440> (Accessed May 10,

- 1 2018).
- 2 Shen, X., L. Wang, C. Wu, T. Lv, Z. Lu, W. Luo, and G. Li, 2017: Local interests or centralized targets?
3 How China's local government implements the farmland policy of Requisition–Compensation
4 Balance. *Land use policy*, **67**, 716–724, doi:10.1016/J.LANDUSEPOL.2017.06.012.
5 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0264837715301952> (Accessed May 31,
6 2018).
- 7 Shirsath, P. B., P. K. Aggarwal, P. K. Thornton, and A. Dunnett, 2017: Prioritizing climate-smart
8 agricultural land use options at a regional scale. *Agric. Syst.*, **151**, 174–183,
9 doi:10.1016/J.AGSY.2016.09.018.
10 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0308521X16305881> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 11 Shisanya, S., and P. Mafongoya, 2016: Adaptation to climate change and the impacts on household
12 food security among rural farmers in uMzinyathi District of Kwazulu-Natal, South Africa. *Food*
13 *Secur.*, **8**, 597–608, doi:10.1007/s12571-016-0569-7. [http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s12571-](http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s12571-016-0569-7)
14 [016-0569-7](http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s12571-016-0569-7) (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 15 Siikamäki, J., and S. C. Newbold, 2012: Potential biodiversity benefits from international programs to
16 reduce carbon emissions from deforestation. *Ambio*, doi:10.1007/s13280-011-0243-4.
- 17 Silalahi, M., A. Utomo, T. Walsh, A. Ayat, Andriansyah, and S. Bashir, 2017: Indonesia's ecosystem
18 restoration concessions. *Unasylva*, **68**, 63–70.
- 19 Sileshi, G., E. Kuntashula, P. Matakala, P. N.-A. Systems, and U. 2008, 2008: Farmers' perceptions of
20 tree mortality, pests and pest management practices in agroforestry in Malawi, Mozambique and
21 Zambia. *Springer*,. <https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s10457-007-9082-5> (Accessed May
22 30, 2018).
- 23 Simpson, M., and Coauthors, 2016: Decision Analysis for Management of Natural Hazards. *Annu. Rev.*
24 *Environ. Resour.*, **41**, 489–516, doi:10.1146/annurev-environ-110615-090011.
25 <http://www.annualreviews.org/doi/10.1146/annurev-environ-110615-090011> (Accessed May 31,
26 2018).
- 27 Sims, R., and Coauthors, 2014: Transport. *Climate Change 2014: Mitigation of Climate Change.*
28 *Contribution of Working Group III to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel*
29 *on Climate Change*, O. Edenhofer et al., Eds., Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United
30 Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.
- 31 Skees, J. R., and B. Collier, 2012: The Roles of Weather Insurance and the Carbon Market. *Greening*
32 *the Financial Sector*, Springer Berlin Heidelberg, Berlin, Heidelberg, 111–164
33 http://link.springer.com/10.1007/978-3-642-05087-9_4 (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 34 Slade, R., A. Bauen, and R. Gross, 2014: Global bioenergy resources. *Nat. Clim. Chang.*,
35 doi:10.1038/nclimate2097.
- 36 Smit, B., and J. Wandel, 2006: Adaptation, adaptive capacity and vulnerability. *Glob. Environ. Chang.*,
37 doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2006.03.008.
- 38 Smit, W., 2016: Urban governance and urban food systems in Africa: Examining the linkages. *Cities*,.
39 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S026427511630083X> (Accessed May 1, 2018).
- 40 Smith, J., A. Abegaz, R. B. Matthews, M. Subedi, E. R. Orskov, V. Tumwesige, and P. Smith, 2014a:
41 What is the potential for biogas digesters to improve soil fertility and crop production in Sub-
42 Saharan Africa? *Biomass and Bioenergy*, doi:10.1016/j.biombioe.2014.02.030.
- 43 Smith, P., 2013: Delivering food security without increasing pressure on land. *Glob. Food Sec.*,
44 doi:10.1016/j.gfs.2012.11.008.
- 45 Smith, P., 2018: Managing the global land resource. *Proc. R. Soc. B*, **(in review)**.
- 46 Smith, P., and Coauthors, 2007: Agriculture. In *Climate Change 2007: Mitigation. Contribution of*
47 *Working Group III to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate*

- 1 *Change*. B. Metz, O. Davidson, P. Bosch, R. Dave, and L. Meyer, Eds. Cambridge University
2 Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.,.
- 3 —, and Coauthors, 2008: Greenhouse gas mitigation in agriculture. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B.*
4 *Biol. Sci.*, **363**, 789–813, doi:10.1098/rstb.2007.2184.
5 <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17827109> (Accessed May 30, 2018).
- 6 —, and Coauthors, 2013: How much land-based greenhouse gas mitigation can be achieved without
7 compromising food security and environmental goals? *Glob. Chang. Biol.*,
8 doi:10.1111/gcb.12160.
- 9 Smith, P., H. Clark, H. Dong, E. Elsidig, and H. Haberl, 2014b: Agriculture, forestry and other land
10 use (AFOLU). <http://pure.iiasa.ac.at/11115/> (Accessed December 20, 2017).
- 11 —, and Coauthors, 2015: Biogeochemical cycles and biodiversity as key drivers of ecosystem
12 services provided by soils. **1**, 665–685, doi:10.5194/soil-1-665-2015. [www.soil-](http://www.soil-journal.net/1/665/2015/)
13 [journal.net/1/665/2015/](http://www.soil-journal.net/1/665/2015/) (Accessed May 30, 2018).
- 14 —, S. Davis, F. Creutzig, S. Fuss, and ... J. M.-, 2016a: Biophysical and economic limits to negative
15 CO₂ emissions. *Nat. Clim.*, <https://www.nature.com/articles/nclimate2870> (Accessed May 1,
16 2018).
- 17 Smith, P., S. J. Davis, F. Creutzig, S. Fuss, J. Minx, and B. Gabrielle, 2016b: Biophysical and economic
18 limits to negative CO₂ emissions. *Nat. Clim. Chang.*, doi:10.1038/NCLIMATE2870.
- 19 —, R. S. Haszeldine, and S. M. Smith, 2016c: Preliminary assessment of the potential for, and
20 limitations to, terrestrial negative emission technologies in the UK. *Environ. Sci. Process.*
21 *Impacts*, doi:10.1039/C6EM00386A.
- 22 —, J. Price, A. Molotoks, R. Warren, and Y. Malhi, 2018: Impacts on terrestrial biodiversity of
23 moving from a 2°C to a 1.5°C target. *Philos. Trans. A. Math. Phys. Eng. Sci.*, **376**, 20160456,
24 doi:10.1098/rsta.2016.0456. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29610386> (Accessed June 3,
25 2018).
- 26 Smith, V. H., and J. W. Glauber, 2012: Agricultural Insurance in Developed Countries: Where Have
27 We Been and Where Are We Going? *Appl. Econ. Perspect. Policy*, **34**, 363–390,
28 doi:10.1093/aep/pps029. [https://academic.oup.com/aep/article-](https://academic.oup.com/aep/article-lookup/doi/10.1093/aep/pps029)
29 [lookup/doi/10.1093/aep/pps029](https://academic.oup.com/aep/article-lookup/doi/10.1093/aep/pps029) (Accessed May 31, 2018).
- 30 Smyth, C. E., G. Stinson, E. Neilson, T. C. Lemprière, M. Hafer, G. J. Rampley, and W. A. Kurz, 2014:
31 Quantifying the biophysical climate change mitigation potential of Canada’s forest sector.
32 *Biogeosciences*, **11**, 3515–3529, doi:10.5194/bg-11-3515-2014.
- 33 Snyder, C., E. Davidson, P. Smith, and R. Venterea, 2014: Agriculture: sustainable crop and animal
34 production to help mitigate nitrous oxide emissions. *Curr. Opin. Environ. Sustain.*, **9**, 46–54.
35 <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1877343514000384> (Accessed December 20,
36 2017).
- 37 Soane, B. D., and C. van Ouwerkerk, 1994: Soil Compaction Problems in World Agriculture. *Dev.*
38 *Agric. Eng.*, **11**, 1–21, doi:10.1016/B978-0-444-88286-8.50009-X.
39 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/B978044488286850009X> (Accessed May 31,
40 2018).
- 41 Somanathan, E., R. Prabhakar, B. S. Mehta, and B. Singh, 2009: Decentralization for cost-effective
42 conservation. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, **106**, 4143–4147, doi:10.1073/pnas.0810049106.
43 [http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=2657449&tool=pmcentrez&renderty](http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=2657449&tool=pmcentrez&rendertype=abstract)
44 [pe=abstract](http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=2657449&tool=pmcentrez&rendertype=abstract).
- 45 Somorin, O. A., H. C. P. Brown, I. J. Visseren-Hamakers, D. J. Sonwa, B. Arts, and J. Nkem, 2012:
46 The Congo Basin forests in a changing climate: Policy discourses on adaptation and mitigation
47 (REDD+). *Glob. Environ. Chang.*, **22**, 288–298, doi:10.1016/J.GLOENVCHA.2011.08.001.
48 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S095937801100118X> (Accessed June 3, 2018).

- 1 Somorin, O. A., I. J. Visseren-Hamakers, B. Arts, A.-M. Tiani, and D. J. Sonwa, 2016: Integration
2 through interaction? Synergy between adaptation and mitigation (REDD+) in Cameroon. *Environ.*
3 *Plan. C Gov. Policy*, **34**, 415–432, doi:10.1177/0263774X16645341.
4 <http://journals.sagepub.com/doi/10.1177/0263774X16645341> (Accessed June 3, 2018).
- 5 Song, G., M. Li, P. Fullana-i-Palmer, D. Williamson, and Y. Wang, 2017: Dietary changes to mitigate
6 climate change and benefit public health in China. *Sci. Total Environ.*, **577**, 289–298,
7 doi:10.1016/j.scitotenv.2016.10.184.
- 8 Song, W., and X. Deng, 2015: Effects of Urbanization-Induced Cultivated Land Loss on Ecosystem
9 Services in the North China Plain. *Energies*, **8**, 5678–5693, doi:10.3390/en8065678.
10 <http://www.mdpi.com/1996-1073/8/6/5678> (Accessed May 31, 2018).
- 11 Sonntag, S., J. Pongratz, C. H. Reick, and H. Schmidt, 2016: Reforestation in a high-CO2 world—
12 Higher mitigation potential than expected, lower adaptation potential than hoped for. *Geophys.*
13 *Res. Lett.*, doi:10.1002/2016GL068824.
- 14 Sovacool, B. K., 2011: Hard and soft paths for climate change adaptation. *Clim. Policy*,
15 doi:10.1080/14693062.2011.579315.
- 16 Specht, K., R. Siebert, I. Hartmann, and ... U. F., 2014: Urban agriculture of the future: an overview of
17 sustainability aspects of food production in and on buildings. *Agric. Human Values.*,
18 <https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s10460-013-9448-4> (Accessed May 1, 2018).
- 19 Spencer, B., and Coauthors, 2017: Case studies in co-benefits approaches to climate change mitigation
20 and adaptation. *J. Environ. Plan. Manag.*, **60**, 647–667, doi:10.1080/09640568.2016.1168287.
- 21 Speranza, C. I., B. Kiteme, P. Ambenje, U. Wiesmann, and S. Makali, 2010: Indigenous knowledge
22 related to climate variability and change: Insights from droughts in semi-arid areas of former
23 Makueni District, Kenya. *Clim. Change*, doi:10.1007/s10584-009-9713-0.
- 24 Srinivasan, V., S. Thompson, K. Madhyastha, G. Penny, K. Jeremiah, and S. Lele, 2015: Why is the
25 Arkavathy River drying? A multiple-hypothesis approach in a data-scarce region. *Hydrol. Earth*
26 *Syst. Sci.*, **19**, 1950–2015, doi:10.5194/hess-19-1905-2015. [www.hydrol-earth-syst-](http://www.hydrol-earth-syst-sci.net/19/1905/2015/)
27 [sci.net/19/1905/2015/](http://www.hydrol-earth-syst-sci.net/19/1905/2015/) (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 28 Stanturf, J. A., B. J. Palik, M. I. Williams, R. K. Dumroese, and P. Madsen, 2014: Forest Restoration
29 Paradigms. *J. Sustain. For.*, **33**, S161–S194, doi:10.1080/10549811.2014.884004.
- 30 ———, P. Kant, J.-P. B. Lillesø, S. Mansourian, M. Kleine, L. Graudal, and P. Madsen, 2015: *Forest*
31 *Landscape Restoration as a Key Component of Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation*.
32 Vienna, Austria,.
- 33 Staples, M. D., R. Malina, and S. R. H. Barrett, 2017: The limits of bioenergy for mitigating global life-
34 cycle greenhouse gas emissions from fossil fuels. *Nat. Energy*, doi:10.1038/nenergy.2016.202.
- 35 Stathers, T., R. Lamboll, and B. M. Mvumi, 2013: Postharvest agriculture in changing climates: Its
36 importance to African smallholder farmers. *Food Secur.*, doi:10.1007/s12571-013-0262-z.
- 37 Steenwerth, K. L., and Coauthors, 2014: Climate-smart agriculture global research agenda: scientific
38 basis for action. *Agric. Food Secur.*, **3**, 11, doi:10.1186/2048-7010-3-11.
39 <http://agricultureandfoodsecurity.biomedcentral.com/articles/10.1186/2048-7010-3-11>
40 (Accessed June 3, 2018).
- 41 Stehfest, E., L. Bouwman, D. P. Van Vuuren, M. G. J. Den Elzen, B. Eickhout, and P. Kabat, 2009a:
42 Climate benefits of changing diet. *Clim. Change*, **95**, 83–102, doi:10.1007/s10584-008-9534-6.
- 43 ———, ———, ———, ———, ———, and ———, 2009b: Climate benefits of changing diet. *Clim. Change*,
44 doi:10.1007/s10584-008-9534-6.
- 45 Sterling, S. M., A. Ducharne, and J. Polcher, 2013: The impact of global land-cover change on the
46 terrestrial water cycle. *Nat. Clim. Chang.*, doi:10.1038/Nclimate1690.
- 47 Sternberg, T., and B. Batbuyan, 2013: Integrating the Hyogo Framework into Mongolia’s disaster risk

- 1 reduction (DRR) policy and management. *Int. J. Disaster Risk Reduct.*,
2 doi:10.1016/j.ijdr.2013.05.003.
- 3 Stevanovic, M., and Coauthors, 2016: Climate Change Impacts on Agricultural Welfare. *Sci. Adv.*, 1–
4 10.
- 5 Stibig, H.-J., F. Achard, S. Carboni, R. Raši, and J. Miettinen, 2014: Change in tropical forest cover of
6 Southeast Asia from 1990 to 2010. *Biogeosciences*, **11**, 247–258, doi:10.5194/bg-11-247-2014.
7 www.biogeosciences.net/11/247/2014/ (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 8 Stickler, M. M., H. Huntington, A. Haflett, S. Petrova, and I. Bouvier, 2017: Does de facto forest tenure
9 affect forest condition? Community perceptions from Zambia. *For. Policy Econ.*, **85**, 32–45,
10 doi:10.1016/j.forpol.2017.08.014.
- 11 Strassburg, B. B. N., A. E. Latawiec, L. G. Barioni, C. A. Nobre, V. P. da Silva, J. F. Valentim, M.
12 Vianna, and E. D. Assad, 2014: When enough should be enough: Improving the use of current
13 agricultural lands could meet production demands and spare natural habitats in Brazil. *Glob.*
14 *Environ. Chang.*, **28**, 84–97, doi:10.1016/J.GLOENVCHA.2014.06.001.
15 https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0959378014001046 (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 16 Strengers, B. J., J. G. Van Minnen, and B. Eickhout, 2008: The role of carbon plantations in mitigating
17 climate change: potentials and costs. *Clim. Change*, **88**, 343–366, doi:10.1007/s10584-007-9334-
18 4. http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s10584-007-9334-4 (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 19 Stults, M., and S. C. Woodruff, 2017: Looking under the hood of local adaptation plans: shedding light
20 on the actions prioritized to build local resilience to climate change. *Mitig. Adapt. Strateg. Glob.*
21 *Chang.*, **22**, 1249–1279, doi:10.1007/s11027-016-9725-9.
- 22 Stutz, K. P., and F. Lang, 2017: Potentials and unknowns in managing coarse Woody debris for soil
23 functioning. *Forests*, **8**, 37, doi:10.3390/f8020037.
- 24 Suding, K., and Coauthors, 2015: Committing to ecological restoration. *Science (80-.)*, **348**, 638 LP-
25 640.
- 26 Sunderlin, W. D., S. Dewi, A. Puntodewo, D. Müller, A. Angelsen, and M. Epprecht, 2008: Why forests
27 are important for global poverty alleviation: A spatial explanation. *Ecol. Soc.*, **13**, doi:24.
- 28 Surveys, S., F. Effersø, and R. J. Zafiryadis, 2013: *An Intergrated Management Approach for Water*
29 *Security in All Sectors*. 14-16 pp.
- 30 Sutton, M. A., and Coauthors, 2007: Challenges in quantifying biosphere–atmosphere exchange of
31 nitrogen species. *Environ. Pollut.*, **150**, 125–139, doi:10.1016/J.ENVPOL.2007.04.014.
32 https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0269749107001960 (Accessed May 30,
33 2018).
- 34 Sutton, P. C., S. J. Anderson, R. Costanza, and I. Kubiszewski, 2016: The ecological economics of land
35 degradation: Impacts on ecosystem service values. *Ecol. Econ.*, **129**, 182–192,
36 doi:10.1016/J.ECOLECON.2016.06.016.
37 https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0921800915301725 (Accessed June 3, 2018).
- 38 Suyanto, S., R. Pandu Permana, N. Khususiyah, and L. Joshi, 2005: Land tenure, agroforestry adoption,
39 and reduction of fire hazard in a forest zone: A case study from Lampung, Sumatra, Indonesia.
40 *Agrofor. Syst.*, **65**, 1–11, doi:10.1007/s10457-004-1413-1.
- 41 Suzuki, R., 2012: *Linking Adaptation and Mitigation through Community Forestry: Case Studies from*
42 *Asia. RECOFTC – The Center for People and Forests*. 80 pp.
- 43 Tai, A. P. K., M. V. Martin, and C. L. Heald, 2014: Threat to future global food security from climate
44 change and ozone air pollution. *Nat. Clim. Chang.*, **4**, 817–821, doi:10.1038/nclimate2317.
- 45 Tan, R., V. Beckmann, L. van den Berg, and F. Qu, 2009: Governing farmland conversion: Comparing
46 China with the Netherlands and Germany. *Land use policy*, **26**, 961–974,
47 doi:10.1016/J.LANDUSEPOL.2008.11.009.

- 1 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0264837708001543> (Accessed May 31,
2 2018).
- 3 Tao, Y., F. Li, X. Liu, D. Zhao, X. Sun, and L. X. Modelling, 2015: Variation in ecosystem services
4 across an urbanization gradient: A study of terrestrial carbon stocks from Changzhou, China. *Ecol.*
5 *Appl.*, <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0304380015001994> (Accessed May 1,
6 2018).
- 7 Taylor, L. L., and Coauthors, 2016: Enhanced weathering strategies for stabilizing climate and averting
8 ocean acidification. *Nat. Clim. Chang.*, **6**, 402–406, doi:10.1038/nclimate2882.
9 <http://www.nature.com/articles/nclimate2882> (Accessed May 30, 2018).
- 10 Temba, B. A., Y. Sultanbawa, D. J. Kriticos, G. P. Fox, J. J. W. Harvey, and M. T. Fletcher, 2016:
11 Tools for Defusing a Major Global Food and Feed Safety Risk: Nonbiological Postharvest
12 Procedures to Decontaminate Mycotoxins in Foods and Feeds. *J. Agric. Food Chem.*,
13 doi:10.1021/acs.jafc.6b03777.
- 14 The World Bank, 2011: *Rising Global Interest in Farmland: Can It Yield Sustainable and Equitable*
15 *Benefits?* World Bank, Washington DC, [http://elibrary.worldbank.org/doi/book/10.1596/978-0-](http://elibrary.worldbank.org/doi/book/10.1596/978-0-8213-8591-3)
16 [8213-8591-3](http://elibrary.worldbank.org/doi/book/10.1596/978-0-8213-8591-3).
- 17 Thoa, N. T. K., G. Arduino, P. Bono, N. Van Giang, P. T. K. Van, and B. T. Vuong, 2008: Special
18 Feature: Water Harvesting Technologies Special Feature: Water Harvesting Technologies
19 Groundwater storage in the sand dunes of Viet Nam. 31–37.
- 20 Thomaier, S., K. Specht, D. Henckel, A. Dierich, R. Siebert, U. B. Freisinger, and M. Sawicka, 2015:
21 Farming in and on urban buildings: Present practice and specific novelties of Zero-Acreage
22 Farming (ZFarming). *Renew. Agric. Food Syst.*, **30**, 43–54, doi:10.1017/S1742170514000143.
23 http://www.journals.cambridge.org/abstract_S1742170514000143 (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 24 Thomalla, F., T. Downing, E. Spanger-Siegfried, G. Han, and J. Rockström, 2006: Reducing hazard
25 vulnerability: Towards a common approach between disaster risk reduction and climate
26 adaptation. *Disasters*, doi:10.1111/j.1467-9523.2006.00305.x.
- 27 Thomas, C. D., and Coauthors, 2013: Reconciling biodiversity and carbon conservation. *Ecol. Lett.*,
28 doi:10.1111/ele.12054.
- 29 Thomas, S. C., and N. Gale, 2015: Biochar and forest restoration: a review and meta-analysis of tree
30 growth responses. *New For.*, **46**, 931–946, doi:10.1007/s11056-015-9491-7.
- 31 Thornton, P. K., and M. Herrero, 2014: Climate change adaptation in mixed crop–livestock systems in
32 developing countries. *Glob. Food Sec.*, **3**, 99–107, doi:10.1016/J.GFS.2014.02.002.
33 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2211912414000108> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 34 Thuy, P. T., M. Moeliono, B. Locatelli, M. Brockhaus, M. Di Gregorio, and S. Mardiah, 2014:
35 Integration of adaptation and mitigation in climate change and forest policies in Indonesia and
36 Vietnam. *Forests*, doi:10.3390/f5082016.
- 37 Tilman, D., and M. Clark, 2014: Global diets link environmental sustainability and human health.
38 *Nature*, **515**, 518–522, doi:10.1038/nature13959. <http://www.nature.com/articles/nature13959>
39 (Accessed May 30, 2018).
- 40 —, and —, 2015: Food, Agriculture & the Environment: Can We Feed the World & Save the
41 Earth? *Daedalus*, doi:10.1162/DAED_a_00350.
- 42 —, C. Balzer, J. Hill, and B. L. Befort, 2011: Global food demand and the sustainable intensification
43 of agriculture. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.*, **108**, 20260–20264, doi:10.1073/pnas.1116437108.
44 <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22106295> (Accessed May 30, 2018).
- 45 Tim Chamen, W. C., A. P. Moxey, W. Towers, B. Balana, and P. D. Hallett, 2015: Mitigating arable
46 soil compaction: A review and analysis of available cost and benefit data. *Soil Tillage Res.*, **146**,
47 10–25, doi:10.1016/J.STILL.2014.09.011.
48 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0167198714001901> (Accessed May 31,

- 1 2018).
- 2 Timmermann, C., and Z. Robaey, 2016: Agrobiodiversity Under Different Property Regimes. *J. Agric.*
3 *Environ. Ethics*, **29**, 285–303, doi:10.1007/s10806-016-9602-2.
4 <http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s10806-016-9602-2> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 5 Tirado, M. C., R. Clarke, L. A. Jaykus, A. McQuatters-Gollop, and J. M. Frank, 2010: Climate change
6 and food safety: A review. *Clim. Chang. Food Sci.*, doi:10.1016/j.foodres.2010.07.003.
- 7 Townsend, P. V., R. J. Harper, P. D. Brennan, C. Dean, S. Wu, K. R. J. Smettem, and S. E. Cook, 2012:
8 Multiple environmental services as an opportunity for watershed restoration. *For. Policy Econ.*,
9 **17**, 45–58, doi:10.1016/J.FORPOL.2011.06.008.
10 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1389934111000888> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 11 Trabucco, A., R. J. Zomer, D. A. Bossio, O. van Straaten, and L. V. Verchot, 2008: Climate change
12 mitigation through afforestation/reforestation: A global analysis of hydrologic impacts with four
13 case studies. *Agric. Ecosyst. Environ.*, doi:10.1016/j.agee.2008.01.015.
- 14 Triyanti, A., and M. A. Marfai, 2017: Social capital, interactive governance and coastal protection: The
15 effectiveness of mangrove ecosystem-based strategies in promoting inclusive development in
16 Demak, Indonesia. *Ocean Coast. Manag.*, **150**, 3–11, doi:10.1016/J.OCECOAMAN.2017.10.017.
17 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0964569117308542> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 18 Troy, A., J. Morgan Grove, and J. O’Neil-Dunne, 2012: The relationship between tree canopy and crime
19 rates across an urban–rural gradient in the greater Baltimore region. *Landsc. Urban Plan.*, **106**,
20 262–270, doi:10.1016/J.LANDURBPLAN.2012.03.010.
21 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0169204612000977> (Accessed June 3, 2018).
- 22 Tschardtke, T., A. M. Klein, A. Kruess, I. Steffan-Dewenter, and C. Thies, 2005: Landscape
23 perspectives on agricultural intensification and biodiversity - Ecosystem service management.
24 *Ecol. Lett.*, doi:10.1111/j.1461-0248.2005.00782.x.
- 25 Tullberg, J., D. L. Antille, C. Bluett, J. Eberhard, and C. Scheer, 2018: Controlled traffic farming effects
26 on soil emissions of nitrous oxide and methane. *Soil Tillage Res.*, **176**, 18–25,
27 doi:10.1016/J.STILL.2017.09.014.
28 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0167198717301812> (Accessed May 31,
29 2018).
- 30 Turner, K. G., and Coauthors, 2016: A review of methods, data, and models to assess changes in the
31 value of ecosystem services from land degradation and restoration. *Ecol. Modell.*, **319**, 190–207,
32 doi:10.1016/J.ECOLMODEL.2015.07.017.
33 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0304380015003233?via%3Dihub> (Accessed
34 June 2, 2018).
- 35 UN-WWAP, 2015: *The United Nations World Water Development Report 2015: Water for a*
36 *Sustainable World*. 1-139 pp.
- 37 UNCTAD, 2011: Water for Food – Innovative Water Management Technologies for Food Security and
38 Poverty Alleviation. 39. http://unctad.org/en/docs/dtlstict2011d2_en.pdf.
- 39 UNEP, 2017: *The Emissions Gap Report 2017*. United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP),
40 Nairobi,.
- 41 Valin, H., and Coauthors, 2014: The future of food demand: understanding differences in global
42 economic models. *Agric. Econ.*, doi:10.1111/agec.12089.
- 43 VandenBygaart, A. J., 2016: The myth that no-till can mitigate global climate change. *Agric. Ecosyst.*
44 *Environ.*, **216**, 98–99, doi:10.1016/J.AGEE.2015.09.013.
45 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0167880915300797> (Accessed June 5, 2018).
- 46 Vasconcelos, A. C. F., M. Bonatti, S. L. Schlindwein, L. R. D’Agostini, L. R. Homem, and R. Nelson,
47 2013: Landraces as an adaptation strategy to climate change for smallholders in Santa Catarina,
48 Southern Brazil. *Land use policy*, **34**, 250–254, doi:10.1016/J.LANDUSEPOL.2013.03.017.

- 1 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S026483771300063X> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 2 Vatsala, L., J. Prakash, and S. Prabhavathi, 2017: Food security and nutritional status of women selected
3 from a rural area in South India. *J. Food, Nutr. Popul. Heal.*, **1**, 10.
- 4 Veldman, J. W., and Coauthors, 2015: Where Tree Planting and Forest Expansion are Bad for
5 Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services. *Bioscience*, **65**, 1011–1018, doi:10.1093/biosci/biv118.
- 6 Vellakkal, S., J. Fledderjohann, S. Basu, S. Agrawal, S. Ebrahim, O. Campbell, P. Doyle, and D.
7 Stuckler, 2015: Food Price Spikes Are Associated with Increased Malnutrition among Children in
8 Andhra Pradesh, India. *J. Nutr.*, **145**, 1942–1949, doi:10.3945/jn.115.211250.
9 <https://academic.oup.com/jn/article/145/8/1942/4585797> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 10 Verburg, R., E. Stehfest, G. Woltjer, and B. Eickhout, 2009: The effect of agricultural trade
11 liberalisation on land-use related greenhouse gas emissions. *Glob. Environ. Chang. Policy*
12 *Dimens.*, doi:DOI 10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2009.06.004.
- 13 Vermeulen, S., and L. Cotula, 2010: Over the heads of local people: consultation, consent, and
14 recompense in large-scale land deals for biofuels projects in Africa. *J. Peasant Stud.*, **37**, 899–
15 916, doi:10.1080/03066150.2010.512463.
16 <https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/full/10.1080/03066150.2010.512463> (Accessed May 31, 2018).
- 17 Vermeulen, S. J., B. M. Campbell, and J. S. I. Ingram, 2012: Climate Change and Food Systems. *Annu.*
18 *Rev. Environ. Resour.*, doi:10.1146/annurev-environ-020411-130608.
- 19 Vignola, R., B. Locatelli, C. Martinez, and P. Imbach, 2009: Ecosystem-based adaptation to climate
20 change: what role for policy-makers, society and scientists? *Mitig. Adapt. Strateg. Glob. Chang.*,
21 **14**, 691–696, doi:10.1007/s11027-009-9193-6. [http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s11027-009-](http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s11027-009-9193-6)
22 [9193-6](http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s11027-009-9193-6) (Accessed June 3, 2018).
- 23 ———, T. L. McDaniels, and R. W. Scholz, 2013: Governance structures for ecosystem-based adaptation:
24 Using policy-network analysis to identify key organizations for bridging information across scales
25 and policy areas. *Environ. Sci. Policy*, doi:10.1016/j.envsci.2013.03.004.
- 26 ———, C. A. Harvey, P. Bautista-Solis, J. Avelino, B. Rapidel, C. Donatti, and R. Martinez, 2015:
27 Ecosystem-based adaptation for smallholder farmers: Definitions, opportunities and constraints.
28 *Agric. Ecosyst. Environ.*, **211**, 126–132, doi:10.1016/J.AGEE.2015.05.013.
29 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0167880915002157> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 30 Villar-Salvador, P., R. Planelles, E. Enríquez, and J. P. Rubira, 2004: Nursery cultivation regimes, plant
31 functional attributes, and field performance relationships in the Mediterranean oak *Quercus ilex*
32 *L. For. Ecol. Manage.*, **196**, 257–266, doi:10.1016/j.foreco.2004.02.061.
- 33 Vincent, K., 2007: Uncertainty in adaptive capacity and the importance of scale. *Glob. Environ. Chang.*,
34 doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2006.11.009.
- 35 Vlonzos, G., S. Niavis, and B. Manos, 2014: A DEA approach for estimating the agricultural energy
36 and environmental efficiency of EU countries. *Renew. Sustain. Energy Rev.*, **40**, 91–96,
37 doi:10.1016/J.RSER.2014.07.153.
38 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1364032114006054> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 39 Vogel, C., and K. O'Brien, 2006: Who can eat information? Examining the effectiveness of seasonal
40 climate forecasts and regional climate-risk management strategies. *Clim. Res.*,
41 doi:10.3354/cr033111.
- 42 Vogt, J. V., U. Safriel, G. Von Maltitz, Y. Sokona, R. Zougmore, G. Bastin, and J. Hill, 2011:
43 Monitoring and assessment of land degradation and desertification: Towards new conceptual and
44 integrated approaches. *L. Degrad. Dev.*, **22**, 150–165, doi:10.1002/ldr.1075.
45 <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1002/ldr.1075> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 46 van Vuuren, D. P., and Coauthors, 2011: RCP2.6: exploring the possibility to keep global mean
47 temperature increase below 2 degrees C. *Clim. Change*, doi:10.1007/s10584-011-0152-3.

- 1 van Vuuren, D. P., and Coauthors, 2015: Pathways to achieve a set of ambitious global sustainability
2 objectives by 2050: Explorations using the IMAGE integrated assessment model. *Technol.*
3 *Forecast. Soc. Change*, doi:10.1016/j.techfore.2015.03.005.
- 4 van Vuuren, D. P., H. van Soest, K. Riahi, and E. Al., 2016: Carbon budgets and energy transition
5 pathways. *Environ. Res. Lett.*, doi:10.1088/1748-9326/11/7/075002.
- 6 van Vuuren, D. P., and Coauthors, 2017: Energy, land-use and greenhouse gas emissions trajectories
7 under a green growth paradigm. *Glob. Environ. Chang.*, doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2016.05.008.
- 8 Van Vuuren, D. P., E. Bellevrat, A. Kitous, and M. Isaac, 2010: Bio-energy use and low stabilization
9 scenarios. *Energy J.*, doi:10.5547/ISSN0195-6574-EJ-Vol31-NoSI-8.
- 10 ———, A. F. Hof, M. A. E. Van Sluisveld, and K. Riahi, 2017: Open discussion of negative emissions is
11 urgently needed. *Nat. Energy*, **2**, 902–904, doi:10.1038/s41560-017-0055-2.
12 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/s41560-017-0055-2>.
- 13 Waha, K., M. T. van Wijk, S. Fritz, L. See, P. K. Thornton, J. Wichern, and M. Herrero, 2018:
14 Agricultural diversification as an important strategy for achieving food security in Africa. *Glob.*
15 *Chang. Biol.*, doi:10.1111/gcb.14158. <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1111/gcb.14158> (Accessed May
16 31, 2018).
- 17 Wang, M., and Coauthors, 2017: On the long-term hydroclimatic sustainability of perennial bioenergy
18 crop expansion over the United States. *J. Clim.*, doi:10.1175/JCLI-D-16-0610.1.
- 19 Wang, Y., X. Yan, and Z. Wang, 2016: A preliminary study to investigate the biogeophysical impact
20 of desertification on climate based on different latitudinal bands. *Int. J. Climatol.*, **36**, 945–955,
21 doi:10.1002/joc.4396. <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1002/joc.4396> (Accessed June 3, 2018).
- 22 Webb, N. P., N. A. Marshall, L. C. Stringer, M. S. Reed, A. Chappell, and J. E. Herrick, 2017: Land
23 degradation and climate change: building climate resilience in agriculture. *Front. Ecol. Environ.*,
24 doi:10.1002/fee.1530.
- 25 Weindl, I., H. Lotze-Campen, A. Popp, C. Müller, P. Havlík, M. Herrero, C. Schmitz, and S. Rolinski,
26 2015a: Livestock in a changing climate: production system transitions as an adaptation strategy
27 for agriculture Related content Reducing greenhouse gas emissions in agriculture without
28 compromising food security? Implications of climate mitigation for future agr. *Environ. Res. Lett.*,
29 **10**. <http://iopscience.iop.org/article/10.1088/1748-9326/10/9/094021/pdf>.
- 30 ———, ———, ———, ———, ———, ———, ———, and ———, 2015b: Livestock in a changing climate:
31 production system transitions as an adaptation strategy for agriculture Related content Reducing
32 greenhouse gas emissions in agriculture without compromising food security? Implications of
33 climate mitigation for future agr. *Environ. Res. Lett.*, **10**.
- 34 Welfle, A., P. Gilbert, and P. Thornley, 2014: Securing a bioenergy future without imports. *Energy*
35 *Policy*, **68**, 1–14, doi:10.1016/j.enpol.2013.11.079.
- 36 Werling, B. P., T. D. Meehan, B. A. Robertson, C. Gratton, and D. A. Landis, 2011: Biocontrol potential
37 varies with changes in biofuel-crop plant communities and landscape perenniality. *GCB*
38 *Bioenergy*, doi:10.1111/j.1757-1707.2011.01092.x.
- 39 Werling, B. P., and Coauthors, 2014: Perennial grasslands enhance biodiversity and multiple ecosystem
40 services in bioenergy landscapes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, doi:10.1073/pnas.1309492111.
- 41 van Wesenbeeck, B. K., J. P. M. Mulder, M. Marchand, D. J. Reed, M. B. de Vries, H. J. de Vriend,
42 and P. M. J. Herman, 2014: Damming deltas: A practice of the past? Towards nature-based flood
43 defenses. *Estuar. Coast. Shelf Sci.*, **140**, 1–6, doi:10.1016/J.ECSS.2013.12.031.
44 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0272771413005556> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 45 West, J. J., and Coauthors, 2013: Co-benefits of mitigating global greenhouse gas emissions for future
46 air quality and human health. *Nat. Clim. Chang.*, **3**, 885–889, doi:10.1038/nclimate2009.
47 <http://www.nature.com/articles/nclimate2009> (Accessed June 1, 2018).

- 1 Westerling, A., H. Hidalgo, D. Cayan, and T. Swetnam, 2006: Warming and Earlier Spring Increase
2 Western U.S. Forest Wildfire Activity. *Science*, **313**, 940–943,
3 doi:10.1126/science.262.5135.885. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17757357> (Accessed
4 May 31, 2018).
- 5 Wheeler, T., and J. von Braun, 2013: Climate Change Impacts on Global Food Security. *Science* (80-
6), doi:10.1126/science.1239402.
- 7 White, A., and A. Martin, 2002: *Who owns the world's forests*. Forest Trends, Washington D.C., 30 pp.
8 pp. <http://www.era-mx.org/biblio/politica/ForestTenure.pdf>.
- 9 Whitehead, D., 2011: Forests as carbon sinks--benefits and consequences. *Tree Physiol.*, **31**, 893–902,
10 doi:10.1093/treephys/tpr063. [https://academic.oup.com/treephys/article-](https://academic.oup.com/treephys/article-lookup/doi/10.1093/treephys/tpr063)
11 [lookup/doi/10.1093/treephys/tpr063](https://academic.oup.com/treephys/article-lookup/doi/10.1093/treephys/tpr063) (Accessed May 31, 2018).
- 12 Whitehead, P. J., P. Purdon, J. Russell-Smith, P. M. Cooke, and S. Sutton, 2008: The management of
13 climate change through prescribed Savanna burning: Emerging contributions of indigenous people
14 in Northern Australia. *Public Adm. Dev.*, **28**, 374–385, doi:10.1002/pad.512.
15 <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1002/pad.512> (Accessed May 31, 2018).
- 16 Wiebe, K., and Coauthors, 2015: Climate change impacts on agriculture in 2050 under a range of
17 plausible socioeconomic and emissions scenarios. *Environ. Res. Lett.*, **10**, doi:10.1088/1748-
18 9326/10/8/085010.
- 19 Wilhelm, M., C. Blome, and V. Bhakoo, 2016a: Sustainability in multi-tier supply chains:
20 Understanding the double agency role of the first-tier supplier. *Elsevier.*,
21 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0272696315300115> (Accessed May 1, 2018).
- 22 —, —, —, and A. Paulraj, 2016b: Sustainability in multi-tier supply chains: Understanding the
23 double agency role of the first-tier supplier.
24 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0272696315300115> (Accessed May 1, 2018).
- 25 Williams, S. B., L. L. Murdock, and D. Baributsa, 2017: Sorghum seed storage in Purdue Improved
26 Crop Storage (PICS) bags and improvised containers. *J. Stored Prod. Res.*,
27 doi:10.1016/j.jspr.2017.04.004.
- 28 Winsemius, H. C., and Coauthors, 2016: Global drivers of future river flood risk. *Nat. Clim. Chang.*,
29 doi:10.1038/nclimate2893.
- 30 Wise, M., and Coauthors, 2009: Implications of Limiting CO2 Concentrations for Land Use and
31 Energy. *Science* (80-), doi:10.1126/science.1168475.
- 32 Wise, R. M., J. R. A. Butler, W. Suadnya, K. Puspadi, I. Suharto, and T. D. Skewes, 2016: How climate
33 compatible are livelihood adaptation strategies and development programs in rural Indonesia?
34 *Clim. Risk Manag.*, **12**, 100–114, doi:10.1016/J.CRM.2015.11.001.
35 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2212096315000352> (Accessed June 1, 2018).
- 36 Wodon, Q., and H. Zaman, 2010: Higher Food Prices in Sub-Saharan Africa: Poverty Impact and Policy
37 Responses. *World Bank Res. Obs.*, **25**, 157–176, doi:10.1093/wbro/lkp018.
38 <https://academic.oup.com/wbro/article-lookup/doi/10.1093/wbro/lkp018> (Accessed June 1,
39 2018).
- 40 Wollenberg, E., and Coauthors, 2016: Reducing emissions from agriculture to meet the 2 °C target.
41 *Glob. Chang. Biol.*, **22**, 3859–3864, doi:10.1111/gcb.13340.
42 <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1111/gcb.13340> (Accessed May 30, 2018).
- 43 Woolf, D., J. E. Amonette, F. A. Street-Perrott, J. Lehmann, and S. Joseph, 2010: Sustainable biochar
44 to mitigate global climate change. *Nat. Commun.*, **1**, 1–9, doi:10.1038/ncomms1053.
45 <http://www.nature.com/doi/10.1038/ncomms1053> (Accessed May 30, 2018).
- 46 Xia, J., Q.-Y. Duan, Y. Luo, Z.-H. Xie, Z.-Y. Liu, and X.-G. Mo, 2017: Climate change and water
47 resources: Case study of Eastern Monsoon Region of China. *Adv. Clim. Chang. Res.*,
48 doi:10.1016/j.accre.2017.03.007.

- 1 Yang, H. F., S. L. Yang, K. H. Xu, H. Wu, B. W. Shi, Q. Zhu, W. X. Zhang, and Z. Yang, 2017: Erosion
2 potential of the Yangtze Delta under sediment starvation and climate change. *Sci. Rep.*,
3 doi:10.1038/s41598-017-10958-y.
- 4 Yang, X., and Coauthors, 2015: Groundwater sapping as the cause of irreversible desertification of
5 Hunshandake Sandy Lands, Inner Mongolia, northern China. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*,
6 doi:10.1073/pnas.1418090112.
- 7 Yirdaw, E., M. Tigabu, and A. Monge, 2017: Rehabilitation of degraded dryland ecosystems – review.
8 *Silva Fenn.*, doi:10.14214/sf.1673.
- 9 Yost, M. A., N. R. Kitchen, K. A. Sudduth, E. J. Sadler, S. T. Drummond, and M. R. Volkmann, 2017:
10 Long-term impact of a precision agriculture system on grain crop production. *Precis. Agric.*, **18**,
11 823–842, doi:10.1007/s11119-016-9490-5. <http://link.springer.com/10.1007/s11119-016-9490-5>
12 (Accessed June 3, 2018).
- 13 Yousefpour, R., A. L. D. Augustynczyk, C. P. O. Reyer, P. Lasch-Born, F. Suckow, and M. Hanewinkel,
14 2018: Realizing Mitigation Efficiency of European Commercial Forests by Climate Smart
15 Forestry. *Sci. Rep.*, **8**, 345, doi:10.1038/s41598-017-18778-w.
- 16 Yu, H., B. Li, D. Shen, J. Cao, and B. Mao, 2017: Study on prediction model of grain post-harvest loss.
17 *Procedia Computer Science*, Vol. 122 of, 122–129
18 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1877050917325796> (Accessed May 10,
19 2018).
- 20 Zedler, J. B., and S. Kercher, 2005: WETLAND RESOURCES: Status, Trends, Ecosystem Services,
21 and Restorability. *Annu. Rev. Environ. Resour.*, **30**, 39–74,
22 doi:10.1146/annurev.energy.30.050504.144248.
23 <http://www.annualreviews.org/doi/10.1146/annurev.energy.30.050504.144248> (Accessed June 7,
24 2018).
- 25 Zektser, I. S., and L. G. Everett, 2004: *Groundwater resources of the world and their use*. 1-346 pp.
- 26 Zhang, M., and Coauthors, 2014: Response of surface air temperature to small-scale land clearing across
27 latitudes. *Environ. Res. Lett.*, doi:10.1088/1748-9326/9/3/034002.
- 28 Zhang, X., R. Obringer, C. Wei, N. Chen, and D. Niyogi, 2017: Droughts in India from 1981 to 2013
29 and Implications to Wheat Production. *Sci. Rep.*, **7**, 44552, doi:10.1038/srep44552.
30 <http://www.nature.com/articles/srep44552> (Accessed June 2, 2018).
- 31 Zhang, Z., and D. Huisingh, 2018: Combating desertification in China: Monitoring, control,
32 management and revegetation. *J. Clean. Prod.*, **182**, 765–775,
33 doi:10.1016/J.JCLEPRO.2018.01.233.
34 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0959652618302646> (Accessed June 3, 2018).
- 35 Zhao, K., and R. B. Jackson, 2014: Biophysical forcings of land-use changes from potential forestry
36 activities in North America. *Ecol. Monogr.*, doi:10.1890/12-1705.1.
- 37 Zhuang, Q., Z. Qin, and M. Chen, 2013: Biofuel, land and water: Maize, switchgrass or Miscanthus?
38 *Environ. Res. Lett.*, doi:10.1088/1748-9326/8/1/015020.

39

40

41